



# ANTIFUNGAL DRUG DISCOVERY: NEW THEORIES AND NEW THERAPIES

EDITED BY: Chaminda Jayampath Seneviratne and Edvaldo Antonio Ribeiro Rosa

PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Microbiology





# frontiers

## Frontiers Copyright Statement

© Copyright 2007-2016 Frontiers Media SA. All rights reserved.

All content included on this site, such as text, graphics, logos, button icons, images, video/audio clips, downloads, data compilations and software, is the property of or is licensed to Frontiers Media SA ("Frontiers") or its licensees and/or subcontractors. The copyright in the text of individual articles is the property of their respective authors, subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this e-book, wherever published, as well as the compilation of all other content on this site, is the exclusive property of Frontiers. For the conditions for downloading and copying of e-books from Frontiers' website, please see the Terms for Website Use. If purchasing Frontiers e-books from other websites or sources, the conditions of the website concerned apply.

Images and graphics not forming part of user-contributed materials may not be downloaded or copied without permission.

Individual articles may be downloaded and reproduced in accordance with the principles of the CC-BY licence subject to any copyright or other notices. They may not be re-sold as an e-book.

As author or other contributor you grant a CC-BY licence to others to reproduce your articles, including any graphics and third-party materials supplied by you, in accordance with the Conditions for Website Use and subject to any copyright notices which you include in connection with your articles and materials.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws.

The above represents a summary only. For the full conditions see the Conditions for Authors and the Conditions for Website Use.

ISSN 1664-8714

ISBN 978-2-88919-950-1

DOI 10.3389/978-2-88919-950-1

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view.

By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

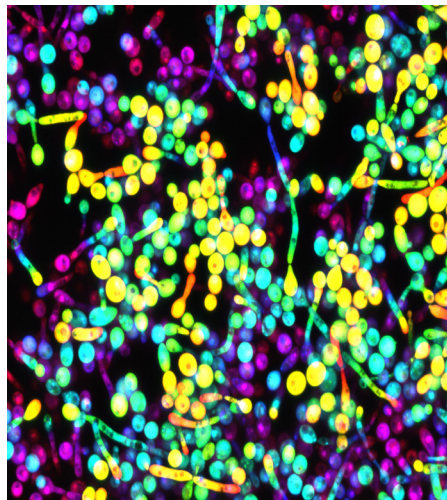
Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: [researchtopics@frontiersin.org](mailto:researchtopics@frontiersin.org)

# ANTIFUNGAL DRUG DISCOVERY: NEW THEORIES AND NEW THERAPIES

Topic Editors:

**Chaminda Jayampath Seneviratne**, National University of Singapore, Singapore

**Edvaldo Antonio Ribeiro Rosa**, Pontifical Catholic University of Parana, Brazil



Confocal laser scanning microscopic image of *Candida albicans* biofilm, showing yeast and hyphal elements. *C. albicans* biofilms are highly resistant to antifungal agents.

Image by C. J. Seneviratne

Fungal infections such as candidoses can range from superficial mucous membrane infection to life-threatening systemic mycoses. *Candida* infections are a significant clinical problem globally due to rapid rise in compromised host populations including HIV/AIDS, organ transplant recipients and patients on chemotherapy. In addition, sharp increase in aging populations which are susceptible to fungal infections is expected in next few decades. Antifungal drugs are relatively difficult to develop compared to the antibacterial drugs owing to the eukaryotic nature of the cells. Therefore, only a handful of antifungal agents are currently available to treat the myriad of fungal infections. Moreover, rising antifungal resistance and host-related adverse reactions have limited the antifungal arsenal against fungal pathogens. In this research topic, we tried to update the theoretical aspects pertaining to the antifungal drug discovery i.e. proposed novel mechanisms, new drug targets and pathways. In addition, invited

authors explored the new antifungal drugs derived from natural and synthetic sources which are currently under development. Contributors were encouraged to bring new insight into the antifungal drug discovery. We hope the reader may arrive at a general consensus on the possible strategies to combat ever increasing ubiquitous fungal infection in this new century.

**Citation:** Seneviratne, C. J., Rosa, E. A. R., eds. (2016). Antifungal Drug Discovery: New Theories and New Therapies. Lausanne: Frontiers Media. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88919-950-1

# Table of Contents

- 05 Editorial: Antifungal Drug Discovery: New Theories and New Therapies**  
Chaminda J. Seneviratne and Edvaldo A. R. Rosa
- 08 Antifungal Susceptibility in Serum and Virulence Determinants of Candida Bloodstream Isolates from Hong Kong**  
Chaminda J. Seneviratne, Suhasini Rajan, Sarah S. W. Wong, Dominic N. C. Tsang, Christopher K. C. Lai, Lakshman P. Samaranayake and Lijian Jin
- 16 Therapeutic Application of Synbiotics, a Fusion of Probiotics and Prebiotics, and Biogenics as a New Concept for Oral Candida Infections: A Mini Review**  
Tomoko Ohshima, Yukako Kojima, Chaminda J. Seneviratne and Nobuko Maeda
- 24 Microbial Biotransformation to Obtain New Antifungals**  
Luiz F. Bianchini, Maria F. C. Arruda, Sergio R. Vieira, Patrícia M. S. Campelo, Ana M. T. Grégio, and Edvaldo A. R. Rosa,
- 36 Screening of Pharmacologically Active Small Molecule Compounds Identifies Antifungal Agents Against Candida Biofilms**  
Takao Watamoto, Hiroshi Egusa, Takashi Sawase and Hirofumi Yatani
- 45 Potential Use of Phenolic Acids as Anti-Candida Agents: A Review**  
Guilherme R. Teodoro, Kassapa Ellepola, Chaminda J. Seneviratne and Cristiane Y. Koga-Ito
- 56 Clinical Appearance of Oral Candida Infection and Therapeutic Strategies**  
Shankargouda Patil, Roopa S. Rao, Barnali Majumdar and Sukumaran Anil
- 66 SNF3 as High Affinity Glucose Sensor and Its Function in Supporting the Viability of Candida glabrata under Glucose-Limited Environment**  
Tzu Shan Ng, Shu Yih Chew, Premmala Rangasamy, Mohd N. Mohd Desa, Doblin Sandai, Pei Pei Chong and Leslie Thian Lung Than
- 78 Optimizing Outcomes in Immunocompromised Hosts: Understanding the Role of Immunotherapy in Invasive Fungal Diseases**  
Sharada Ravikumar, Mar Soe Win and Louis Yi Ann Chai
- 88 Heat Shock Protein 90 (Hsp90) as a Molecular Target for the Development of Novel Drugs Against the Dermatophyte Trichophyton rubrum**  
Tiago R. Jacob, Nalu T. A. Peres, Maíra P. Martins, Elza A. S. Lang, Pablo R. Sanches, Antonio Rossi and Nilce M. Martinez-Rossi
- 98 New strategic insights into managing fungal biofilms**  
Elisa Borghi, Giulia Morace, Francesca Borgo, Ranjith Rajendran, Leighann Sherry, Christopher Nile and Gordon Ramage
- 104 Histatin 5 inhibits adhesion of C. albicans to Reconstructed Human Oral Epithelium**  
Eduardo B. Moffa, Maria C. M. Mussi, Yizhi Xiao, Saulo S. Garrido, Maria A. A. M. Machado, Eunice T. Giampaolo and Walter L. Siqueira



**111    *Chemosensitization of multidrug resistant Candida albicans by the oxathiolone fused chalcone derivatives***

Izabela Łącka, Marek T. Konieczny, Anita Bułakowska, Marie Kodedová,  
Dana Gašková, Indresh K. Maurya, Rajendra Prasad and Sławomir Milewski

**121    *The anti-Candida activity by Ancillary Proteins of an Enterococcus faecium strain***

Utpal Roy, Ajay G. Chalasani and M. Raeesh Shekh

**131    *Detection of inhibitors of Candida albicans Cdr transporters using a diS-C3(3) fluorescence***

Joanna Szczepaniak, Marcin Łukaszewicz and Anna Krasowska



# Editorial: Antifungal Drug Discovery: New Theories and New Therapies

Chaminda J. Seneviratne<sup>1\*</sup> and Edvaldo A. R. Rosa<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Dentistry, National University of Singapore, Singapore, Singapore, <sup>2</sup> The Pontifical Catholic University of Paraná, Curitiba, Brazil

**Keywords:** antifungals, *Candida albicans*, new drug discovery, oral candidiasis, *Candida* biofilms

## The Editorial on the Research Topic

### Antifungal Drug Discovery: New Theories and New Therapies

Medically important fungal infections can be broadly classified into superficial surface infections and invasive mycoses (Samaranayake and MacFarlane, 1990; Roemer and Krysan, 2014). Superficial surface infections include mucosal candidiasis, dermatophyte infections whereas invasive mycoses affect sterile body sites such as bloodstream, central nervous system, kidney, lungs, and liver. Rise of fungal infections has caused a substantial morbidity and mortality globally (Vallabhaneni et al., 2016). It is reported that mortality among patients with invasive candidiasis is as high as 40%, even when patients receive antifungal therapy (Kullberg and Arendrup, 2015).

Antifungal drugs are relatively difficult to develop compared to antibacterial drugs owing to the eukaryotic nature of the cells. Only a few classes of antifungal drugs, such as polyenes, azoles, echinocandins, allylamines, and flucytosine, are available to treat the myriad of fungal infections (Sanglard et al., 2009). Of the current antifungal agents, none have all the characteristics of an ideal agent (Wong et al., 2014). Antifungal resistance and host-related adverse reactions further limit the existing antifungal arsenal against fungal pathogens (Chandrasekar, 2011). Rising drug resistance is an inevitable problem, particularly for fluconazole, a drug of choice for candidiasis in AIDS patients (Siikala et al., 2010; Rautemaa and Ramage, 2011). Drug resistance has also been reported for recently introduced echinocandin antifungal agents (Seneviratne et al., 2008a; Ben-Ami et al., 2011; Clancy and Nguyen, 2011). Moreover, some fungal species are inherently resistance to existing antifungals (Sanglard; Kołaczowska and Kołaczowski, 2016). In addition, biofilm mode of fungal growth is known to be highly resistant to antifungal agents (Chandra et al., 2005; Seneviratne et al., 2008b). Hence, the development of more effective and safe antifungal agents is a top priority in the health care field. Therefore, this special research topic aimed to address the new theories and therapies pertaining to antifungal drug discovery, covering aspects of clinical relevance and novel antifungal strategies.

Majority of the articles published under this research topic belongs to the *Candida* species, which is a group of major fungal pathogens in humans. *Candida* species are commensal fungi that inhabit various niches of the human body, including the oral cavity, gastrointestinal tract, vagina, and skin (Samaranayake and MacFarlane, 1990; Mayer et al., 2013). However, under certain circumstances, *Candida* can cause infections, or candidiasis, ranging from superficial mucous membrane infections to life-threatening systemic diseases. *Candida albicans* is the most prevalent fungal pathogen in lethal blood stream infections of humans (Seneviratne et al., 2011). *C. albicans* infections are a significant clinical problem especially in compromised host populations undergoing HIV/AIDS treatment, chemotherapy or organ transplantation. Moreover, sharp increase in aging populations which are susceptible to fungal infections is expected in the next few decades. The currently available antifungal agents are not always effective against *C. albicans*, which remains a ubiquitous pathogen in nosocomial diseases, causing severe mucosal infections such as oral

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Rustam Aminov,  
Technical University of Denmark,  
Denmark

### Reviewed by:

Miguel Cacho Teixeira,  
University of Lisbon, Portugal  
Sonia Rozental,  
Universidade Federal do Rio de  
Janeiro, Brazil  
Johannes F. Imhoff,  
GEOMAR Helmholtz Centre for Ocean  
Research Kiel, Germany

### \*Correspondence:

Chaminda J. Seneviratne  
jaya@nus.edu.sg

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance and  
Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 16 March 2016

**Accepted:** 02 May 2016

**Published:** 23 May 2016

### Citation:

Seneviratne CJ and Rosa EAR (2016)  
Editorial: Antifungal Drug Discovery:  
New Theories and New Therapies.  
Front. Microbiol. 7:728.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2016.00728



candidiasis, onychomycoses, vulvovaginal candidiasis, and systemic mycoses with high mortality rates (Kojic and Darouiche, 2004; Zaoutis et al., 2005; Concia et al., 2009).

At the start of the research topic, clinical relevance of oral candidiasis has been discussed in order to provide a glimpse of human fungal infections (Patil et al.). Biofilm formation of the fungal pathogen is a significant problem in medical-device associated infections and directly related to therapeutic failure (Williams and Ramage, 2015). As conventional antifungal agents are ineffective against fungal biofilms, alternative strategies are needed. Novel antifungal compounds that target fungal biofilm formation and the host inflammatory response such as myriocin, fulvic acid, and acetylcholine have been discussed in the research topic as candidate dual action therapeutics to treat opportunistic fungal infections (Borghi et al.). Microbial biotransformation has emerged as an important tool for obtaining novel substances which possess antifungal activity. Implication of endophytic fungi as cell factories for producing new antifungal molecules and *in silico* approach using databases of 3D molecular structures are also discussed (Bianchini et al.). Oshima and colleagues introduce an interesting concept of biogenics for oral candidiasis. Biogenics advocates the use of beneficial bioactive substances produced by probiotic bacteria, whose activities are independent of the viability of probiotic bacteria in human bodies. Ravikumar and colleagues examine various immune-enhancing strategies for the invasive fungal diseases caused by *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species. These novel approaches include cytokine therapy, granulocyte transfusion, antibody-based therapy, natural killer cell treatment and adoptive T cell transfer. Molecules such as phenolic compounds, derived from natural sources and exhibiting considerable antifungal properties are a source for the development of novel anti-candidal therapy (Teodoro et al.). Therefore, potential use, proposed mechanisms of action and limitations of phenolic acids have been discussed.

*Candida* bloodstream isolates derived from Hong Kong have shown to possess virulence attributes such as biofilm formation, hemolysin production, proteinase activity as well as perturbations in their antifungal sensitivity in the presence of serum, which may contribute to treatment complication in candidemia (Seneviratne et al.). One of the major mechanisms contributing to multi-drug resistance in *C. albicans* is the plasma membrane drug-efflux system. Therefore, application of inhibitors of drug-efflux pumps has been suggested as a strategy to increase the susceptibility of *C. albicans* to antifungals. Szczepaniak et al. developed a new fluorescence method that allows *in vivo* activity evaluation of compounds inhibiting *C. albicans* transporters. They demonstrated that fluorescence labeling with diS-C3(3) potentiometric dye enables a real-time

observation of the activity of *C. albicans* Cdr1 and Cdr2 transporters. The new method was able to demonstrate the different specificities of enniatin A and beauvericin toward drug-efflux pumps. In another study investigators have developed three structurally related chemo-sensitizers i.e., oxathiolone fused chalcone derivatives to successfully restore the sensitivity of fluconazole resistant *C. albicans* strains. The mechanism of action is a possible non-competitive inhibition of drug-efflux pumps Mdr1, Cdr1, and Cdr2. However, more research is warranted in this area to fully establish the role of chemo-sensitizers in clinical use.

Antimicrobial peptide isolates from various sources are also a promising source to develop novel antimycotic agents. A study under this research topic has shown anti-*Candida* activity of antimicrobial peptide produced by *Enterococcus faecium* (Roy et al.). It appears to target chitin in the cell wall of *Candida* species. Host derived molecules like histatin 5 protects human oral mucosa against the transformation of commensal *C. albicans* into a pathogenic invader. A work by Moffa and colleagues demonstrated that coating with histatin 5 reduces *C. albicans* colonization of epithelial cell surfaces and also protects the basal cell layers from undergoing apoptosis. Hence, there is a possibility of using host derived antifungal molecules to prevent *Candida* infections, which may be a useful strategy in compromised host populations.

*Candida glabrata* is an emerging human fungal pathogen. A study examined the role of glucose sensing mechanism in *C. glabrata* using SNF3 (Sucrose Non Fermenting 3) knockout strains. Mutation results in higher susceptibility to amphotericin B in low glucose environment (0.1%), but showed no effect on biofilm formation capability. Going beyond *Candida* species, a study of dermatophyte fungus *Trichophyton rubrum* investigated the role of Hsp90 in its pathogenicity and drug susceptibility. Chemical inhibition of Hsp90 resulted in increased susceptibility of the fungus to itraconazole and micafungin. The synergism observed between the inhibition of Hsp90 and the effect of itraconazole or micafungin in reducing the fungal growth is of great interest as a novel and potential strategy to treat dermatophytoses.

This specific research topic on antifungal drug discovery provides a detailed overview of potential novel antifungal strategies, promising new discoveries and their clinical implications, particularly that of *Candida* species.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CS and ER contributed to the Editorial.

## REFERENCES

- Ben-Ami, R., Garcia-Effron, G., Lewis, R. E., Gamarra, S., Leventakos, K., Perlin, D. S., et al. (2011). Fitness and virulence costs of *Candida albicans* FKS1 hot spot mutations associated with echinocandin resistance. *J. Infect. Dis.* 204, 626–635. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jir351
- Chandra, J., Zhou, G., and Ghannoum, M. A. (2005). Fungal biofilms and antimicrobials. *Curr. Drug Targets* 6, 887–894. doi: 10.2174/138945005774912762
- Chandrasekar, P. (2011). Management of invasive fungal infections: a role for polyenes. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 66, 457–465. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkq479
- Clancy, C. J., and Nguyen, M. H. (2011). At what cost echinocandin resistance? *J. Infect. Dis.* 204, 499–501. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jir355

- Concia, E., Azzini, A. M., and Conti, M. (2009). Epidemiology, incidence and risk factors for invasive candidiasis in high-risk patients. *Drugs* 69, 5–14. doi: 10.2165/11315500-000000000-00000
- Kojic, E. M., and Darouiche, R. O. (2004). Candida infections of medical devices. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 17, 255–267. doi: 10.1128/CMR.17.2.255-267.2004
- Kończakowska, A., and Kończakowski, M. (2016). Drug resistance mechanisms and their regulation in non-albicans Candida species. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 71, 1438–1450. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkv445
- Kullberg, B. J., and Arendrup, M. C. (2015). Invasive candidiasis. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 373, 1445–1456. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1315399
- Mayer, F. L., Wilson, D., and Hube, B. (2013). *Candida albicans* pathogenicity mechanisms. *Virulence* 4, 119–128. doi: 10.4161/viru.22913
- Rautemaa, R., and Ramage, G. (2011). Oral candidosis—clinical challenges of a biofilm disease. *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 37, 328–336. doi: 10.3109/1040841X.2011.585606
- Roemer, T., and Krysan, D. J. (2014). Antifungal drug development: challenges, unmet clinical needs, and new approaches. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Med.* 4:a019703. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a019703
- Samaranayake, L. P., and MacFarlane, T. W. (1990). *Oral Candidosis*. London: Wright-Butterworth.
- Sanglard, D., Coste, A., and Ferrari, S. (2009). Antifungal drug resistance mechanisms in fungal pathogens from the perspective of transcriptional gene regulation. *FEMS Yeast Res.* 9, 1029–1050. doi: 10.1111/j.1567-1364.2009.00578.x
- Seneviratne, C. J., Jin, L. J., Samaranayake, Y. H., and Samaranayake, L. P. (2008a). Cell density and cell aging as factors modulating antifungal resistance of *Candida albicans* biofilms. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 52, 3259–3266. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00541-08
- Seneviratne, C. J., Jin, L., and Samaranayake, L. P. (2008b). Biofilm lifestyle of *Candida*: a mini review. *Oral Dis.* 14, 582–590. doi: 10.1111/j.1601-0825.2007.01424.x
- Seneviratne, C. J., Wong, S. S., Yuen, K. Y., Meurman, J. H., Parnanen, P., Vaara, M., et al. (2011). Antifungal susceptibility and virulence attributes of bloodstream isolates of *Candida* from Hong Kong and Finland. *Mycopathologia* 172, 389–395. doi: 10.1007/s11046-011-9444-4
- Siikala, E., Rautemaa, R., Richardson, M., Saxen, H., Bowyer, P., and Sanglard, D. (2010). Persistent *Candida albicans* colonization and molecular mechanisms of azole resistance in autoimmune polyendocrinopathy-candidiasis-ectodermal dystrophy (APECED) patients. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 65, 2505–2513. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkq354
- Vallabhaneni, S., Mody, R. K., Walker, T., and Chiller, T. (2016). The global burden of fungal diseases. *Infect. Dis. Clin. North Am.* 30, 1–11. doi: 10.1016/j.idc.2015.10.004
- Williams, C., and Ramage, G. (2015). Fungal biofilms in human disease. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 831, 11–27. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-09782-4\_2
- Wong, S. S., Samaranayake, L. P., and Seneviratne, C. J. (2014). In pursuit of the ideal antifungal agent for *Candida* infections: high-throughput screening of small molecules. *Drug Discov. Today* 19, 1721–1730. doi: 10.1016/j.drudis.2014.06.009
- Zaoutis, T. E., Argon, J., Chu, J., Berlin, J. A., Walsh, T. J., and Feudtner, C. (2005). The epidemiology and attributable outcomes of candidemia in adults and children hospitalized in the United States: a propensity analysis. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 41, 1232–1239. doi: 10.1086/496922

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Seneviratne and Rosa. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Antifungal Susceptibility in Serum and Virulence Determinants of *Candida* Bloodstream Isolates from Hong Kong

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Tzi Bun Ng,  
The Chinese University of Hong Kong,  
China

### Reviewed by:

Atte Von Wright,  
University of Eastern Finland, Finland  
James Bernard Konopka,  
Stony Brook University, USA  
Derek Thomas,  
Grand Valley State University, USA  
Francesco Imperi,  
Sapienza University of Rome, Italy  
Jack Wong,  
The Chinese University of Hong Kong,  
China

### \*Correspondence:

Chaminda J. Seneviratne  
jaya@nus.edu.sg;  
Lijian Jin  
ljjin@hku.hk

<sup>†</sup> These authors have contributed  
equally to this work.

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance and  
Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 08 September 2015

**Accepted:** 10 February 2016

**Published:** 26 February 2016

### Citation:

Seneviratne CJ, Rajan S, Wong SSW,  
Tsang DNC, Lai CKC,  
Samaranayake LP and Jin L (2016)  
Antifungal Susceptibility in Serum and  
Virulence Determinants of *Candida*  
Bloodstream Isolates from Hong  
Kong. *Front. Microbiol.* 7:216.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2016.00216

Chaminda J. Seneviratne<sup>1,2\*†</sup>, Suhasini Rajan<sup>2†</sup>, Sarah S. W. Wong<sup>2†</sup>,  
Dominic N. C. Tsang<sup>3</sup>, Christopher K. C. Lai<sup>3</sup>, Lakshman P. Samaranayake<sup>2,4</sup> and  
Lijian Jin<sup>2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Oral Sciences, Faculty of Dentistry, National University of Singapore, Singapore, <sup>2</sup> Faculty of Dentistry, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China, <sup>3</sup> Department of Pathology, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Hong Kong, China, <sup>4</sup> School of Dentistry, University of Queensland, Brisbane, QLD, Australia

*Candida* bloodstream infections (CBI) are one of the most common nosocomial infections globally, and they account for a high mortality rate. The increasing global prevalence of drug-resistant *Candida* strains has also been posing a challenge to clinicians. In this study, we comprehensively evaluated the biofilm formation and production of hemolysin and proteinase of 63 CBI isolates derived from a hospital setting in Hong Kong as well as their antifungal susceptibility both in the presence and in the absence of human serum, using standard methodology. *Candida albicans* was the predominant species among the 63 CBI isolates collected, and non-*albicans Candida* species accounted for approximately one third of the isolates (36.5%). Of them, *Candida tropicalis* was the most common non-*albicans Candida* species. A high proportion (31.7%) of the CBI isolates (40% of *C. albicans* isolates, 10% of *C. tropicalis* isolates, 11% of *C. parapsilosis* isolates, and 100% of *C. glabrata* isolates) were found to be resistant to fluconazole. One of the isolates (*C. tropicalis*) was resistant to amphotericin B. A rising prevalence of drug-resistance CBI isolates in Hong Kong was observed with reference to a previous study. Notably, all non-*albicans Candida* species, showed increased hemolytic activity relative to *C. albicans*, whilst *C. albicans*, *C. tropicalis*, and *C. parapsilosis* exhibited proteinase activities. Majority of the isolates were capable of forming mature biofilms. Interestingly, the presence of serum distorted the yeast sensitivity to fluconazole, but not amphotericin B. Taken together, our findings demonstrate that CBI isolates of *Candida* have the potential to express to varying extent their virulence attributes (e.g., biofilm formation, hemolysin production, and proteinase activity) and these, together with perturbations in their antifungal sensitivity in the presence of serum, may contribute to treatment complication in candidemia. The effect of serum on antifungal activity warrants further investigations, as it has direct clinical relevance to the treatment outcome in subjects with candidemia.

**Keywords:** *Candida*, antifungal susceptibility, virulence factors, clinical isolates, plasma protein binding

## INTRODUCTION

*Candida* is an opportunistic pathogen that can cause life-threatening systemic and bloodstream infections in humans (Calderone and Clancy, 2002). It is the fourth leading cause of bloodstream infection in the United States, accounting for approximately 9% of the total bloodstream infections, following coagulase-negative *Staphylococci*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Enterococcus* species (Wisplinghoff et al., 2004). In recent reports, *Candida* spp. remains the leading fungal cause of central line-associated bloodstream infections (Hidron et al., 2008; Sievert et al., 2013). Despite the advent of many new antifungal agents, the incidence of *Candida* bloodstream infection (CBI) has been steady over the past decades (Pfaller and Diekema, 2007). In addition to its high incidence, the attributable mortality rate and the associated cost burden are substantial (Wilson et al., 2002; Warnock, 2007). In Hong Kong, an epidemiological study (Yap et al., 2009) revealed a high prevalence, associated mortality, and morbidity of CBI.

Of the *Candida* species, *Candida albicans* is by far the predominant species of CBI (Pfaller et al., 2001, 2011; Labbé et al., 2009). However, recently, the incidence of CBI caused by non-*albicans* species (NAC) has increased and some of the common species isolated are *Candida tropicalis*, *C. parapsilosis*, *C. glabrata*, *C. guilliermondii*, *C. dubliniensis*, and *C. krusei* (Falagas et al., 2010). The key virulence factors of *Candida* that are associated with bloodstream infections include hemolysin production, proteinases production and biofilm formation (Calderone and Fonzi, 2001; Lim et al., 2012). Hydrolytic enzymes, such as proteinases, of *Candida* species sequester nitrogen from proteins of the host and facilitates tissue invasion (Staib, 1966; Schaller et al., 2005), whereas, hemolysin is needed to acquire iron from the hosts (Nayak et al., 2013). However, it should be noted that the relevance of secreted aspartyl proteinases to the fungal virulence is questionable as shown in data from animal studies (Correia et al., 2010).

Biofilm formation is another feature that contributes to *Candida* pathogenicity in catheter-related bloodstream infection (Shin et al., 2002). *Candida* biofilm is known to be highly resistant to antifungal agents, and it is thus a key attribute to the mortality in bloodstream infections (Seneviratne et al., 2008a). In addition, rising drug resistance among *Candida* species has posed a great challenge to clinicians, especially when treating bloodstream infections (Pfaller et al., 2011). Furthermore, there are only a few studies in the literature that examine the antifungal susceptibility and virulence attributes of CBI such as biofilm formation in Asian populations (Shin et al., 2002; Seneviratne et al., 2011; Tay et al., 2011; Kaur et al., 2014; Tellapragada et al., 2014).

In general, the pharmacologic effect of protein-bound drugs is lower than their unbound counterparts. The protein binding of a drug influences the amount of free unbound drug at the site of infection, as well as its pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics (Ashley et al., 2006). This is particularly important for drugs targeting bloodstream infections where the drug is intrinsically exposed to the serum proteins. However, studies on *Candida* bloodstream isolates rarely attempted to capture the latter, real-life scenario by evaluating the *in vitro* minimum inhibitory

concentration (MIC) of antifungals against these isolates in the presence of serum.

In the present study, we comprehensively evaluated 63 isolates from candidemic patients for their pathogenic attributes such as hemolysin and proteinase production, and biofilm formation as well as the susceptibility to the two most commonly used antifungals, amphotericin B (a fungicidal agent) and fluconazole (a fungistatic agent). Moreover, taking the foregoing research gap into consideration, we also evaluated the MIC of these antifungal agents in a serum-laced environment. Our study demonstrated that CBI isolates are able to express pathogenic attributes to varying extent; furthermore, the susceptibility of these isolates against fluconazole is influenced in the presence of serum.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Species Identification of *Candida* Bloodstream Infection Isolates

Anonymous archival collection of *Candida* isolates was used in the study with the approval of exemption from the Institutional Review Board of the University of Hong Kong/Hospital Authority Hong Kong West Cluster (HKU/HA HKW IRB). It has been accepted by the funding authority, the Research Office of the Food and Health Bureau, the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (Health & Medical Research Fund, Project no.: 12111512). This study included 63 CBI isolates derived from two hospitals i.e., Queen Mary Hospital (23 isolates) and Queen Elizabeth Hospital (40 isolates) in Hong Kong. The *Candida* strains were isolated from patients before any antifungal medication was administered. Species identification of *Candida* isolates was performed by two standard culture-dependent methods, namely CHROMagar (CHROMagar™ *Candida*) and commercially available identification kit API 32C AUX method (bioMérieux SA, France; Odds and Bernaerts, 1994). In brief, CHROMagar differentiates various species of *Candida* by formation of specific colored colonies when incubated at 37°C for 48–72 h. API 32C AUX assay is a carbohydrate assimilation test which identifies the species based on their sugar metabolism.

### Antifungal Susceptibility Testing

Antifungal susceptibility testing of the CBI isolates in planktonic mode was performed using Clinical Laboratory Standards Institute method (CLSI) protocol M27-A3 (broth microdilution assay; Seneviratne et al., 2008b; Fothergill, 2012). Two-fold dilution series of amphotericin B and fluconazole was prepared in RPMI 1640 medium. For the serum induction experiment, RPMI 1640 supplemented with 50% (v/v) human serum (Sigma) was used (Wiederhold et al., 2007). Inocula from 24 h *Candida* cultures were harvested and suspended in RPMI with turbidity equivalent to McFarland standard 0.5 ( $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml) and then diluted to approximately  $0.5 \times 10^3$ – $2.5 \times 10^3$  cells/ml. The test was performed in pre-sterilized, flat-bottom 96-well polystyrene plates (Iwaki, Japan). *C. albicans* ATCC 90028 was used as quality control strain. Plates were incubated at 37°C for 48 h. MIC was defined as the lowest concentration of the drug that completely inhibits the growth according to the CLSI criteria.



## Hemolysin Assay

Hemolysin assay for *Candida* strains was performed according to a previously validated protocol by our group (Luo et al., 2001). In brief, Sabouraud dextrose agar supplemented with 7% sheep blood and 3% glucose was used to determine the hemolysin production by the CBI isolates. Suspension of yeast ( $1 \times 10^8$  cells/ml) was prepared in phosphate buffered saline (PBS; pH 7.2, 0.1 M) and 10  $\mu$ l was spot-inoculated on sheep blood agar plates, incubated at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 48 h. The diameters of the colony and the transparent halo were measured by computerized image analyzer (Qwin, Leica, UK). The hemolysin index (Hi) was calculated by dividing the diameters of the colony and the transparent halo. The assay was performed on two separate occasions as quadruplicates for all isolates.

## Proteinase Assay

The activity of secreted aspartyl proteinases was determined by the bovine serum albumin (BSA) plate assay with some modifications to the previous methods (Staib, 1966; Wu et al., 1996). Suspensions equivalent to 0.5 McFarland standard ( $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml) were prepared from 18-h yeast cultured in Sabouraud dextrose agar (SDA) and 10  $\mu$ l was spotted on 1% BSA plates. The plates were incubated at 37°C for 120 h. *C. albicans* ATCC 90028 and *C. parapsilosis* ATCC 22019 were used as positive and negative controls. The plates were stained with staining solution containing 1.25% of naphthalene black in 90% methanol/water (v/v) for 5 min and decolorized in 90% methanol/water (v/v) for 48 h. The diameters of the colony and the transparent halo were measured using the computerized image analyzer (Qwin, Leica, UK). Proteinase production index (Ppr) was calculated by dividing the diameters of the transparent halo and the colony by the diameter of the colony. The assay was performed on two separate occasions as quadruplicates for all isolates.

## Biofilm Formation and XTT Reduction Assay

Biofilm formation of CBI isolates was analyzed by previously validated method by our group (Seneviratne et al., 2008b). In brief, a loopful of 18 h culture grown at 37°C in SDA was harvested and suspended overnight in yeast nitrogen base medium (YNB) supplemented with 50 mM glucose in a rotary shaker at 80 rpm overnight at 37°C. Yeast cells in the late exponential phase of growth were extracted and washed twice with PBS. Then, the cells were re-suspended in YNB supplemented with 100 mM glucose with turbidity equivalent to 4 McFarland standard. *C. albicans* ATCC 90028 was used as a control for comparison. Hundred microliters of the yeast suspension was transferred to the 96-well polystyrene plate and incubated at 37°C for 90 min (adhesion phase) in an orbital shaker rotating at 80 rpm. Then, the medium was aspirated and the biofilms were washed twice with 100  $\mu$ l of PBS to remove unattached cells. After washing, 200  $\mu$ l of YNB medium with 100 mM glucose was added to each well. The plates were incubated at 37°C in a rotary shaker at 80 rpm for 48 h, with a change of the growth medium at 24 h. After the 48 h incubation period, the growth medium was pipetted out and the biofilms were washed twice with 200  $\mu$ l of PBS before quantifying with

XTT reduction assay (Ramage et al., 2001). In brief, 200  $\mu$ l of the XTT solution was added to the wells and the plate was incubated in the dark at 37°C for 3 h. The XTT solution consisted of 40  $\mu$ l of XTT stock solution (1 mg/ml in PBS) and 2  $\mu$ l of menadione (0.4 mM in acetone) topped up to 200  $\mu$ l in PBS. After incubation, 100  $\mu$ l of the colored solution was aspirated from all the wells, transferred to Eppendorf tubes and centrifuged at 8000 rpm for 10 min. The centrifuged solution was transferred to a different microtitre plate and the optical density (OD) of the change in color was measured using a plate reader (SpectraMAX 340 Tunable Microplate Reader; Molecular Devices Ltd., Sunnyvale, CA) at 490 nm. This test was performed in duplicates.

## Genotyping of the *Candida* Isolates by Random Amplification of Polymorphic DNA (RAPD)

The genetic similarities of the *C. albicans* and *C. tropicalis* isolates were examined by DNA fingerprinting through RAPD analysis. Genomic DNA of the isolates was extracted using the QIAamp DNA Mini Kit (Qiagen, Germany) according to the instructions of the manufacturer. The PCR master mix was prepared with 2  $\mu$ L (100 ng/ $\mu$ L) of genomic DNA, 5  $\mu$ L 10X PCR buffer (200 mM Tris/HCl, pH 8.4, 500 mM KCl), 200  $\mu$ M dNTPs, 25 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1  $\mu$ M primer (T3B, 5'-AGG TCG CGG GTT CGA ATC C-3'; Thanos et al., 1996) and 1.5U Taq Polymerase (Invitrogen). PCR was performed by a thermal cycler (GeneAmp PCR System 9700, Applied Biosystems), with the first five cycles at 94°C for 5 min, followed by 35 cycles of denaturation (94°C, 30 s), annealing (52°C, 2 min) and elongation (72°C, 2 min), and lastly, final elongation at 72°C for 10 min. Positive control (genomic DNA of *C. albicans* SC5314) and negative control (water) were added in each PCR run. Gel electrophoresis of the PCR products was performed in 1% agarose gel at constant voltage of 150V for approximately 1 h. The bands were visualized by UV light (ChemiDoc Imaging System, Bio-Rad, USA) after staining with ethidium bromide. The bands of the isolates were analyzed and dendrogram was constructed by the unweighted pair group method in the program GelJ (Heras et al., 2015).

## Statistical Analysis

One-way ANOVA with Bonferroni's corrections were used for multiple comparisons of hemolysin index, proteinase production index and optical densities of the XTT reduction assay in Prism 6 (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA). A *p*-value of 0.05 or lower was considered to be significant.

## RESULTS

### Species Distribution of the Isolates

Of the 63 *Candida* bloodstream isolates included in the study, *C. albicans* was the most commonly detected species ( $n = 40$ ), followed by *C. tropicalis* ( $n = 10$ ), *C. parapsilosis* ( $n = 9$ ), *C. glabrata* ( $n = 2$ ), *C. guilliermondii* ( $n = 1$ ) and *C. dubliniensis* ( $n = 1$ ; Table 1).

## Antifungal Susceptibility Testing

The planktonic cells of all the isolates were susceptible to amphotericin B, except for a single isolate of *C. tropicalis* exhibiting marginal resistance with 2 µg/ml as MIC (Table 2). A total of 31.7% of the CBI isolates was resistant to fluconazole (MIC > 32 µg/ml). Of the *C. albicans* isolates, 16 (40%) were resistant to fluconazole. For the NAC, all the *C. glabrata* isolates were resistant to fluconazole, whilst all the *C. guilliermondii* and *C. dubliniensis* were susceptible. However, it has to be aware that the low number of isolates of these three species may not be representative.

Interestingly, serum-laced AST media did not alter the activity of amphotericin B. On the other hand, 9 out of 63 isolates showed an increase in MIC of fluconazole in serum-laced media (Table 3). Seven isolates exhibited four-fold raise in MIC (S18, S25, M4, M5, M6, M8, and M16) and two isolates exhibited three-fold increase (S29 and S14). On the contrary, a few isolates (S15, S17, S36, and S11) showed three-fold reduction in the MIC in the serum-laced medium (Table 4).

## Hemolysin Activity

The mean hemolysin index of the *C. albicans* isolates was the lowest among all the species tested ( $1.592 \pm 0.129$ ). It was significantly lower than the mean hemolysin index of *C. tropicalis* and *C. glabrata*. Only two out of nine *C. parapsilosis* isolates produced hemolysin on the blood agar,

**TABLE 1 | Species distribution of the *Candida* bloodstream infection isolates.**

Species	No. of isolates (%)
<i>C. albicans</i>	40 (63.5)
<i>C. tropicalis</i>	10 (15.9)
<i>C. parapsilosis</i>	9 (14.3)
<i>C. glabrata</i>	2 (3.2)
<i>C. guilliermondii</i>	1 (1.6)
<i>C. dubliniensis</i>	1 (1.6)
Total	63 (100)

**TABLE 2 | Antifungal susceptibility of *Candida* bloodstream isolates.**

Species	No. of isolates	Amphotericin B		Fluconazole	
		Susceptible MIC < 2 µg/ml	Resistant MIC ≥ 2 µg/ml	Susceptible MIC ≤ 32 µg/ml	Resistant MIC > 32 µg/ml
<i>C. albicans</i>	40	40 (100%)	0 (0%)	24 (60%)	16 (40%)
<i>C. tropicalis</i>	10	9 (90%)	1 (10%)	9 (90%)	1 (10%)
<i>C. parapsilosis</i>	9	9 (100%)	0 (0%)	8 (88.9%)	1 (11.1%)
<i>C. glabrata</i>	2	2 (100%)	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	2 (100%)
<i>C. guilliermondii</i>	1	1 (100%)	0 (0%)	1 (100%)	0 (0%)
<i>C. dubliniensis</i>	1	1 (100%)	0 (0%)	1 (100%)	0 (0%)
Total	63	62 (98.4%)	1 (1.6%)	43 (68.3%)	20 (31.7%)

MIC, minimum inhibitory concentration.

while all isolates of other species exhibited hemolytic activity (Table 5).

## Proteinase Activity

No proteinase activity was observed in the *C. glabrata*, *C. guilliermondii*, and *C. dubliniensis* isolates (Table 5). Proteinase activity was observed among the remaining species (*C. albicans*, *C. tropicalis*, and *C. parapsilosis*) and no statistical significant difference was observed between the mean proteinase indices of these three species.

## Biofilm Formation and XTT Assay

*C. albicans* formed significantly more robust biofilms when compared to NAC (Figure 1). Of the two *C. glabrata* isolates, one produced very minimal biofilm, which gave the optical density (OD) of 0.138 as examined by XTT reduction assay and was 10 times less than the average optical density of the *C. albicans* biofilm (OD = 1.087). *C. guilliermondii* and *C. dubliniensis* produced moderate biofilms (OD = 0.9).

**TABLE 3 | Fluconazole susceptibility of *Candida* bloodstream isolates that showed increase in MIC under 50% serum induction.**

Isolates	MIC (µg/ml)	
	RPMI	RPMI + 50% serum
<b><i>C. albicans</i><sup>a</sup></b>		
S18	8	128
S25	8	128
S29	16	128
M4	4	64
M5	2	32
M6	2	32
M8	8	128
<b><i>C. tropicalis</i><sup>b</sup></b>		
S14	8	64
M16	8	128

MIC, minimum inhibitory concentration.

<sup>a</sup>17.5% (7 out of 40) of *C. albicans* isolates.

<sup>b</sup>20% (2 out of 10) of *C. tropicalis* isolates.



## Genotyping of the *Candida* Isolates by (RAPD)

Genotyping was performed for *C. albicans* and *C. tropicalis* strains. It seemed that strains derived from Queen Mary Hospital (23 isolates) and Queen Elizabeth Hospital (40 isolates) are genetically quite similar (Supplementary Figures 1, 2). There was no clear genotype specially associated with a particular hospital. There was also no clear association between the genotype of the species with their phenotypic features of biofilm formation, hemolysin index and proteinase index.

## DISCUSSION

Candidemia due to NAC has shown a steep rise in recent decades (Samonis et al., 2008; Rodríguez et al., 2010). In the present study, NAC accounted for a high proportion of all the CBI isolates collected (36.5%), of which *C. tropicalis* was the most common. These results reaffirm the findings of ours (Seneviratne et al., 2011) and a 9-year long study conducted by Yap et al. (2009), where NAC accounted for 46% of the 128 CBI isolates collected in Hong Kong, with *C. tropicalis* being the most common NAC. Similarly, *C. tropicalis* is also the most common NAC amongst

the *Candida* bloodstream isolates collected in other regions of Asia (Chen et al., 1997, 2011; Jung et al., 2012; Chander et al., 2013; Kaur et al., 2014). These data are in contrast to those from Europe and the Northern and Latin America, where *C. glabrata* and *C. parapsilosis* were the most common NAC in bloodstream isolate (Pfaller et al., 2011). Clinicians should be mindful of the geographical variation in the prevalence of different NAC species, as they are often associated with higher mortality and resistance to antifungals (Pfaller et al., 2011; Silva et al., 2012).

The increased prevalence of fungal infections and the concomitant prescription of antifungals, have led to emergence of drug-resistant *Candida* strains in the communities worldwide (Arendrup et al., 2013). For instance, fluconazole-resistance is now widespread owing to increased use of antifungals (Anaissie

**TABLE 4 | Fluconazole susceptibility of *Candida* blood isolates that showed decrease in MIC under 50% serum induction.**

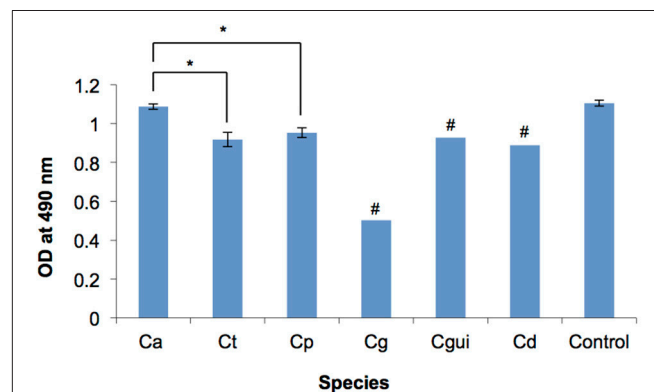
Isolates	MIC ( $\mu$ g/ml)	
	RPMI	RPMI + 50% serum
<b><i>C. albicans</i><sup>a</sup></b>		
S15	16	2
S17	32	4
<b><i>C. glabrata</i><sup>b</sup></b>		
S36	32	4
<b><i>C. tropicalis</i><sup>c</sup></b>		
S11	32	4

MIC, minimum inhibitory concentration.

<sup>a</sup>5% (2 out of 40) of *C. albicans* isolates.

<sup>b</sup>50% (1 out of 2) of *C. glabrata* isolates.

<sup>c</sup>10% (1 out of 10) of *C. tropicalis* isolates.



**FIGURE 1 | Biofilm formation of the *Candida* bloodstream infection isolates measured by XTT reduction assay.** OD, optical density; Ca, *C. albicans*; Ct, *C. tropicalis*; Cp, *C. parapsilosis*; Cg, *C. glabrata*; Cgui, *C. guilliermondii*; Cd, *C. dubliniensis*; Control, *C. albicans* ATCC 90028; Error bars, standard deviation; # Standard deviations could not be determined due to the low number of isolates, \* $p < 0.05$ . The biofilm of each *Candida* bloodstream infection isolate was quantified by XTT reduction assay. The readings of isolates of each *Candida* species were averaged. Among all the *Candida* species tested, *C. albicans* biofilm was the most robust, whilst *C. glabrata* biofilm was the least robust. *C. albicans* biofilm was significantly more robust than those of *C. tropicalis* and *C. parapsilosis*. No significant difference was observed between the biofilm of *C. tropicalis* and *C. parapsilosis*. The optical density of each of the individual isolates is provided in Supplementary Table 1.

**TABLE 5 | Hemolysin index and proteinase index of the *Candida* bloodstream infection isolates.**

Species (n)	Hemolysin index mean $\pm$ SD	No. of hemolysin-positive isolate/total no. of isolates	Proteinase index mean $\pm$ SD	No. of proteinase-positive isolate/total no. of isolates
<i>C. albicans</i> (40)	1.592 $\pm$ 0.129	40/40	1.854 $\pm$ 0.262	31/40
<i>C. tropicalis</i> (10)	1.949 $\pm$ 0.206 <sup>a</sup>	10/10	1.799 $\pm$ 0.130	8/10
<i>C. parapsilosis</i> (9)	1.778 $\pm$ 0.230	2/9	1.640 $\pm$ 0.101	6/9
<i>C. glabrata</i> (2)	2.058 $\pm$ 0.078 <sup>a</sup>	2/2	1	0/1
<i>C. guilliermondii</i> (1)	1.727	1/1	1	0/1
<i>C. dubliniensis</i> (1)	2.074	1/1	1	0/1

n, number of isolates; SD, standard deviation; a, significant higher than *C. albicans*. The hemolysin index was calculated by dividing the diameter of the transparent hemolytic halo with that of the fungal colony. Similarly, the proteinase index was determined by dividing the diameter of the transparent proteolytic halo with that of the fungal colony. A value of one indicates the absence of enzyme activity, and is excluded in the calculation of the mean. The hemolysin and proteinase indices of each of the individual isolates are provided in Supplementary Table 1.

et al., 1996; Kanafani and Perfect, 2008). In a previous study we reported that all of the Hong Kong derived CBI isolates (including *C. tropicalis*) were susceptible to amphotericin B and fluconazole (Seneviratne et al., 2011). In contrast, in the present study, almost a third (31.7%) of the CBI isolates were resistant to fluconazole. Indeed, a single isolate of *C. tropicalis* showed marginal resistance (2 µg/ml) to amphotericin B (Table 2). Resistance to amphotericin B has been recorded rarely in the past, especially in *C. tropicalis* (Drutz and Lehrer, 1978). These data point toward a rather insidious emergence of drug-resistance in CBI in Hong Kong, and hence, the need for constant vigilance accompanied by clinical surveillance studies.

Protein binding plays an important role in determining the pharmacodynamics of a drug. Various studies have shown that serum alters the MIC of antifungal drugs (Zhanel et al., 2001; Bekersky et al., 2002). Higher dose is required for highly protein-bound drugs to exhibit the same microbial killing efficiency when compared to low protein-bound drugs ("free drug hypothesis"; Drusano, 2004). Amphotericin B is a highly protein-bound drug (>95%) and it is anticipated that there would be an increase in MICs for *Candida in vitro* in the presence of serum proteins, while the MICs of fluconazole, which is a weakly-bound drug (11%), may remain unchanged (Humphrey et al., 1985; Bekersky et al., 2002; Ashley et al., 2006).

Other studies have shown that half maximal effective concentration (EC<sub>50</sub>) of amphotericin B significantly increased for *C. albicans* ATCC 90028 and *C. lusitanae* in RPMI supplemented with 4 and 8% human serum albumin (Lewis et al., 2006). In contrast, some studies exhibited results contradictory to the free drug hypothesis (Zhanel et al., 2001; Zeitlinger et al., 2011; Elefanti et al., 2013). In the study by Zhanel et al. (2001), the MICs of amphotericin B of all the 10 isolates examined were not altered in RPMI with 80% fresh human serum; whereas, 64% of the isolates tested displayed increase in MIC of fluconazole in RPMI with 80% human serum, and the remaining isolates showed no change in MIC. In our study, all the isolated examined displayed no change in the MICs to amphotericin B in the presence of serum proteins. As for fluconazole, the MICs of the majority of the isolates remained unchanged, but 14.3 and 6.3% of the 63 isolates exhibited an increased and decreased MICs, respectively in the presence of serum proteins (Tables 3, 4). Our data, therefore, confirm the notion that the *in vitro* efficacy of an antifungal drug does not necessarily depend upon its protein binding capacity as suggested by others (Zhanel et al., 2001; Elefanti et al., 2013).

Hemolysin is produced by some species of *Candida* which destroy the circulating erythrocytes to acquire elemental iron from hemoglobin (Schaible and Kaufmann, 2004). In the present cohort, all the CBI isolates, except *C. parapsilosis*, exhibited hemolytic activity (Table 5). Interestingly, the hemolytic-positive isolates of NAC species exhibited higher hemolytic activities than *C. albicans*. This is in contrast to the studies of Luo et al. (2001) who reported that *C. albicans* as the most potent hemolytic species.

Secreted aspartyl proteinases of *Candida* are thought to degrade human proteins and provide nitrogen for the fungal growth (Naglik et al., 2003). Only *C. albicans*, *C. tropicalis*, and *C. parapsilosis* in the present cohort demonstrated proteolytic

activities, whilst *C. glabrata*, *C. guilliermondii*, and *C. dubliniensis* were devoid of such activity (Table 5).

*Candida* spp. are known to form highly organized biofilms, especially on indwelling catheters and other prosthetic devices (Seneviratne et al., 2008a). Different *Candida* species are also known to have both inter- and intra-species variations in biofilm development (Seneviratne et al., 2008a; Silva et al., 2010). In the present study, all the CBI isolates, except *C. glabrata*, were good biofilm formers, with *C. albicans* being superior to other species, followed by *C. tropicalis* and *C. parapsilosis* (Figure 1). It has been found that the mortality of CBI caused by biofilm-forming *Candida* spp. are higher than those caused by non-biofilm-forming counterparts (Tumbarello et al., 2012). Moreover, non-*albicans Candida* species isolated from bloodstream were found to be higher biofilm formers than those isolated from other sites (Shin et al., 2002). Patients treated with anti-biofilm antifungal agent (casposungin), which demonstrates anti-biofilm efficacy *in vitro*, were more commonly associated with shorter post-CBI hospitalization than those treated with non-anti-biofilm antifungal agent (fluconazole; Tumbarello et al., 2012). Furthermore, the lower antifungal susceptibility associated with *Candida* biofilm is often implicated in treatment complication (Douglas, 2003; Seneviratne et al., 2008a). Our current finding adds to the evidence that biofilm formation is a major virulence factor that may lead to treatment complication of CBI. Genotyping of the *C. albicans* and *C. tropicalis* strains using RAPD showed that the strains derived from Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth hospitals in Hong Kong are quite similar. There was no clear pattern of genotypic and phenotypic features of the *Candida* strains. This is possibly due to genetic and environmental relatedness of the strains in a single country. Other studies have shown geographical location is a major factor associated with genetic relatedness (Dassanayake et al., 2006). Therefore, future studies should aim to compare genotype of the *Candida* isolates with other regional countries.

In conclusion, the present study demonstrates that CBI isolates are to varying extents capable of expressing virulence attributes such as biofilm formation, hemolysin production and proteinase activity. *C. albicans* is the predominant pathogenic species in Hong Kong patients, while the proportion of NAC species remains high. Our current findings further demonstrate that *C. tropicalis* is the most common NAC isolated from CBI in Asia. Almost all the isolates we have evaluated are able to form mature biofilms. Antifungal resistance among CBI isolates, particularly for fluconazole is variably demonstrated amongst the isolates, a critical factor that should be borne in mind when managing candidaemic patients for effective care. Finally, this study indicates that the presence of serum may perturb the activity of some antifungal agents, a factor that needs to be considered when prescribing antifungals in candidemias.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CS, DT, and CL conceived and designed the study. DT and CL collected the isolates. CS, SR, and SW performed all the experiments, analyzed the data and wrote the manuscript. LS and LJ provided general guidance and revised the manuscript.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the Health and Medical Research Fund (No. 12111422) of the Hong Kong SAR Government.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to Mr. Ricky Lam at the Department of Pathology, Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Hong Kong, and Ms. Joyce

Yau and Ms. Becky Cheung at the Oral Biosciences, Faculty of Dentistry, The University of Hong Kong for their excellent technical support.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fmicb.2016.00216>

## REFERENCES

- Anaissie, E. J., Vartivarian, S. E., Abi-Said, D., Uzun, O., Pinczowski, H., Kontoyiannis, D. P., et al. (1996). Fluconazole versus amphotericin B in the treatment of hematogenous candidiasis: a matched cohort study. *Am. J. Med.* 101, 170–176. doi: 10.1016/S0002-9343(96)80072-6
- Arendrup, M. C., Dzajic, E., Jensen, R. H., Johansen, H. K., Kjaeldgaard, P., Knudsen, J. D., et al. (2013). Epidemiological changes with potential implication for antifungal prescription recommendations for fungaemia: data from a nationwide fungaemia surveillance programme. *Clin. Microbiol. Infect.* 19, E343–E353. doi: 10.1111/1469-0691.12212
- Ashley, E. S. D., Lewis, R., Lewis, J. S., Martin, C., and Andes, D. (2006). Pharmacology of systemic antifungal agents. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 43, S28–S39. doi: 10.1086/504492
- Bekersky, I., Fielding, R. M., Dressler, D. E., Lee, J. W., Buell, D. N., and Walsh, T. J. (2002). Plasma protein binding of amphotericin B and pharmacokinetics of bound versus unbound amphotericin B after administration of intravenous liposomal amphotericin B (AmBisome) and amphotericin B deoxycholate. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 46, 834–840. doi: 10.1128/AAC.46.3.834-840.2002
- Calderone, R. A., and Clancy, C. J. (2002). *Candida and Candidiasis*. Washington, DC: ASM Press.
- Calderone, R. A., and Fonzi, W. A. (2001). Virulence factors of *Candida albicans*. *Trends Microbiol.* 9, 327–335. doi: 10.1016/S0966-842X(01)02094-7
- Chander, J., Singla, N., Sidhu, S. K., and Gombas, S. (2013). Epidemiology of *Candida* blood stream infections: experience of a tertiary care centre in North India. *J. Infect. Dev. Ctries.* 7, 670–675. doi: 10.3855/jidc.2623
- Chen, L. Y., Liao, S. Y., Kuo, S. C., Chen, S. J., Chen, Y. Y., Wang, F. D., et al. (2011). Changes in the incidence of candidaemia during 2000–2008 in a tertiary medical centre in northern Taiwan. *J. Hosp. Infect.* 78, 50–53. doi: 10.1016/j.jhin.2010.12.007
- Chen, Y. C., Chang, S. C., Sun, C. C., Yang, L. S., Hsieh, W. C., and Luh, K. T. (1997). Secular trends in the epidemiology of nosocomial fungal infections at a teaching hospital in Taiwan, 1981 to 1993. *Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol.* 18, 369–375. doi: 10.2307/30141234
- Correia, A., Lermann, U., Teixeira, L., Cerca, F., Botelho, S., Gil da Costa, R. M., et al. (2010). Limited role of secreted aspartyl proteinases Sap1 to Sap6 in *Candida albicans* virulence and host immune response in murine hematogenously disseminated candidiasis. *Infect. Immun.* 78, 4839–4849. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00248-10
- Dassanayake, R. S., Samaranyake, Y. H., Yau, J., and Samaranyake, L. P. (2006). DNA fingerprinting elicited evolutionary trend of oral *Candida tropicalis* isolates from diverse geographic locales. *Indian J. Med. Microbiol.* 24, 186–194.
- Douglas, L. J. (2003). *Candida* biofilms and their role in infection. *Trends Microbiol.* 11, 30–36. doi: 10.1016/S0966-842X(02)00002-1
- Drusano, G. L. (2004). Antimicrobial pharmacodynamics: critical interactions of 'bug and drug'. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 2, 289–300. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro862
- Drutz, D. J., and Lehrer, R. I. (1978). Development of amphotericin B-resistant *Candida tropicalis* in a patient with defective leukocyte function. *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 276, 77–92. doi: 10.1097/0000441-197807000-00008
- Elefanti, A., Mouton, J. W., Krompa, K., Al-Saigh, R., Verweij, P. E., Zerva, L., et al. (2013). Inhibitory and fungicidal effects of antifungal drugs against *Aspergillus* species in the presence of serum. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 57, 1625–1631. doi: 10.1128/AAC.01573-12
- Falagas, M. E., Roussos, N., and Vardakas, K. Z. (2010). Relative frequency of *albicans* and the various non-*albicans* *Candida* spp among candidemia isolates from inpatients in various parts of the world: a systematic review. *Int. J. Infect. Dis.* 14, e954–e966. doi: 10.1016/j.ijid.2010.04.006
- Fothergill, A. W. (2012). "Antifungal susceptibility testing: Clinical Laboratory and Standards Institute (CLSI) methods," in *Interactions of Yeasts, Moulds, and Antifungal Agents: How to Detect Resistance*, ed G. S. Hall (New York, NY: Humana Press), 65–74. doi: 10.1007/978-1-59745-134-5\_2
- Heras, J., Domínguez, C., Mata, E., Pascual, V., Lozano, C., Torres, C., et al. (2015). GelJ—a tool for analyzing DNA fingerprint gel images. *BMC Bioinformatics* 16:270. doi: 10.1186/s12859-015-0703-0
- Hidron, A. I., Edwards, J. R., Patel, J., Horan, T. C., Sievert, D. M., Pollock, D. A., et al. (2008). Antimicrobial-resistant pathogens associated with healthcare-associated infections: annual summary of data reported to the National Healthcare Safety Network at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2006–2007. *Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol.* 29, 996–1011. doi: 10.1086/591861
- Humphrey, M. J., Jevons, S., and Tarbit, M. H. (1985). Pharmacokinetic evaluation of UK-49,858, a metabolically stable triazole antifungal drug, in animals and humans. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 28, 648–653. doi: 10.1128/AAC.28.5.648
- Jung, S. I., Shin, J. H., Choi, H. J., Ju, M. Y., Kim, S. H., Lee, W. G., et al. (2012). Antifungal susceptibility to amphotericin B, fluconazole, voriconazole, and flucytosine in *Candida* bloodstream isolates from 15 tertiary hospitals in Korea. *Ann. Lab. Med.* 32, 426–428. doi: 10.3343/alm.2012.32.6.426
- Kanafani, Z. A., and Perfect, J. R. (2008). Antimicrobial resistance: resistance to antifungal agents: mechanisms and clinical impact. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 46, 120–128. doi: 10.1086/524071
- Kaur, R., Goyal, R., Dhakad, M. S., Bhalla, P., and Kumar, R. (2014). Epidemiology and virulence determinants including biofilm profile of *Candida* infections in an ICU in a tertiary hospital in India. *J. Mycol.* 2014:303491. doi: 10.1155/2014/303491
- Labbé, A. C., Pépin, J., Patiño, C., Castonguay, S., Restieri, C., and Laverdiere, M. (2009). A single-centre 10-year experience with *Candida* bloodstream infections. *Can. J. Infect. Dis. Med. Microbiol.* 20, 45–50.
- Lewis, R. E., Wiederhold, N. P., Prince, R. A., and Kontoyiannis, D. P. (2006). *In vitro* pharmacodynamics of rapid versus continuous infusion of amphotericin B deoxycholate against *Candida* species in the presence of human serum albumin. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 57, 288–293. doi: 10.1093/jac/dki467
- Lim, C. S., Rosli, R., Seow, H. F., and Chong, P. P. (2012). *Candida* and invasive candidiasis: back to basics. *Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis.* 31, 21–31. doi: 10.1007/s10096-011-1273-3
- Luo, G., Samaranyake, L. P., and Yau, J. Y. (2001). *Candida* species exhibit differential *in vitro* hemolytic activities. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 39, 2971–2974. doi: 10.1128/JCM.39.8.2971-2974.2001
- Naglik, J. R., Challacombe, S. J., and Hube, B. (2003). *Candida albicans* secreted aspartyl proteinases in virulence and pathogenesis. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 67, 400–428. doi: 10.1128/MMBR.67.3.400-428.2003
- Nayak, A. P., Green, B. J., and Beezhold, D. H. (2013). Fungal hemolysins. *Med. Mycol.* 51, 1–16. doi: 10.3109/13693786.2012.698025
- Odds, F. C., and Bernaerts, R. (1994). CHROMagar *Candida*, a new differential isolation medium for presumptive identification of clinically important *Candida* species. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 32, 1923–1929.
- Pfaller, M. A., Diekema, D. J., Jones, R. N., Sader, H. S., Fluit, A. C., Hollis, R. J., et al. (2001). International surveillance of bloodstream infections due to *Candida*



- species: frequency of occurrence and *in vitro* susceptibilities to fluconazole, ravuconazole, and voriconazole of isolates collected from 1997 through 1999 in the SENTRY Antimicrobial Surveillance Program. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 39, 3254–3259. doi: 10.1128/JCM.39.9.3254-3259.2001
- Pfaller, M. A., and Diekema, D. J. (2007). Epidemiology of invasive candidiasis: a persistent public health problem. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 20, 133–163. doi: 10.1128/CMR.00029-06
- Pfaller, M. A., Messer, S. A., Moet, G. J., Jones, R. N., and Castanheira, M. (2011). *Candida* bloodstream infections: comparison of species distribution and resistance to echinocandin and azole antifungal agents in Intensive Care Unit (ICU) and non-ICU settings in the SENTRY Antimicrobial Surveillance Program (2008–2009). *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents* 38, 65–69. doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.02.016
- Ramage, G., Vande Walle, K., Wickes, B. L., and López-Ribot, J. L. (2001). Standardized method for *in vitro* antifungal susceptibility testing of *Candida albicans* biofilms. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 45, 2475–2479. doi: 10.1128/AAC.45.9.2475-2479.2001
- Rodríguez, D., Almirante, B., Cuenca-Estrella, M., Rodríguez-Tudela, J. L., Mensa, J., Ayats, J., et al. (2010). Predictors of candidaemia caused by non-*albicans* *Candida* species: results of a population-based surveillance in Barcelona, Spain. *Clin. Microbiol. Infect.* 16, 1676–1682. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-0691.2010.03208.x
- Samonis, G., Kofteridis, D. P., Saloustros, E., Giannopoulou, K. P., Ntziora, F., Christidou, A., et al. (2008). *Candida albicans* versus non-*albicans* bloodstream infection in patients in a tertiary hospital: an analysis of microbiological data. *Scand. J. Infect. Dis.* 40, 414–419. doi: 10.1080/00365540701765657
- Schaible, U. E., and Kaufmann, S. H. (2004). Iron and microbial infection. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 2, 946–953. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1046
- Schaller, M., Borelli, C., Kortling, H. C., and Hube, B. (2005). Hydrolytic enzymes as virulence factors of *Candida albicans*. *Mycoses* 48, 365–377. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0507.2005.01165.x
- Seneviratne, C. J., Jin, L., and Samaranayake, L. P. (2008a). Biofilm lifestyle of *Candida*: a mini review. *Oral Dis.* 14, 582–590. doi: 10.1111/j.1601-0825.2007.01424.x
- Seneviratne, C. J., Jin, L. J., Samaranayake, Y. H., and Samaranayake, L. P. (2008b). Cell density and cell aging as factors modulating antifungal resistance of *Candida albicans* biofilms. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 52, 3259–3266. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00541-08
- Seneviratne, C. J., Wong, S. S., Yuen, K. Y., Meurman, J. H., Pärnänen, P., Vaara, M., et al. (2011). Antifungal susceptibility and virulence attributes of bloodstream isolates of *Candida* from Hong Kong and Finland. *Mycopathologia* 172, 389–395. doi: 10.1007/s11046-011-9444-4
- Shin, J. H., Kee, S. J., Shin, M. G., Kim, S. H., Shin, D. H., Lee, S. K., et al. (2002). Biofilm production by isolates of *Candida* species recovered from nonneutropenic patients: comparison of bloodstream isolates with isolates from other sources. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 40, 1244–1248. doi: 10.1128/JCM.40.4.1244-1248.2002
- Sievert, D. M., Ricks, P., Edwards, J. R., Schneider, A., Patel, J., Srinivasan, A., et al. (2013). Antimicrobial-resistant pathogens associated with healthcare-associated infections summary of data reported to the National Healthcare Safety Network at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2009–2010. *Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol.* 34, 1–14. doi: 10.1086/668770
- Silva, S., Henriques, M., Oliveira, R., Williams, D., and Azeredo, J. (2010). *In vitro* biofilm activity of non-*Candida albicans* *Candida* species. *Curr. Microbiol.* 61, 534–540. doi: 10.1007/s00284-010-9649-7
- Silva, S., Negri, M., Henriques, M., Oliveira, R., Williams, D. W., and Azeredo, J. (2012). *Candida glabrata*, *Candida parapsilosis* and *Candida tropicalis*: biology, epidemiology, pathogenicity and antifungal resistance. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 36, 288–305. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6976.2011.00278.x
- Staib, F. (1966). Serum-proteins as nitrogen source for yeastlike fungi. *Med. Mycol.* 4, 187–193. doi: 10.1080/00362176685190421
- Tay, S. T., Abidin, I. A., Hassan, H., and Ng, K. P. (2011). Proteinase, phospholipase, biofilm forming abilities and antifungal susceptibilities of Malaysian *Candida* isolates from blood cultures. *Med. Mycol.* 49, 556–560. doi: 10.3109/13693786.2010.551424
- Tellapragada, C., Eshwara, V. K., Johar, R., Shaw, T., Malik, N., Bhat, P. V., et al. (2014). Antifungal susceptibility patterns, *in vitro* production of virulence factors, and evaluation of diagnostic modalities for the speciation of pathogenic *Candida* from blood stream infections and vulvovaginal candidiasis. *J. Pathog.* 2014:142864. doi: 10.1155/2014/142864
- Thanos, M., Schonian, G., Meyer, W., Schweynoch, C., Graser, Y., Mitchell, T., et al. (1996). Rapid identification of *Candida* species by DNA fingerprinting with PCR. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 34, 615–621.
- Tumbarello, M., Fiori, B., Trecarichi, E. M., Posteraro, P., Losito, A. R., De Luca, A., et al. (2012). Risk factors and outcomes of candidemia caused by biofilm-forming isolates in a tertiary care hospital. *PLoS ONE* 7:e33705. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0033705
- Warnock, D. W. (2007). Trends in the epidemiology of invasive fungal infections. *Nihon Ishinkin Gakkai Zasshi* 48, 1–12. doi: 10.3314/jjmm.48.1
- Wiederhold, N. P., Najvar, L. K., Bocanegra, R., Molina, D., Olivo, M., and Graybill, J. R. (2007). *In vivo* efficacy of anidulafungin and caspofungin against *Candida glabrata* and association with *in vitro* potency in the presence of sera. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 51, 1616–1620. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00105-07
- Wilson, L. S., Reyes, C. M., Stolpman, M., Speckman, J., Allen, K., and Beney, J. (2002). The direct cost and incidence of systemic fungal infections. *Value Health* 5, 26–34. doi: 10.1046/j.1524-4733.2002.51108.x
- Wisplinghoff, H., Bischoff, T., Tallent, S. M., Seifert, H., Wenzel, R. P., and Edmond, M. B. (2004). Nosocomial bloodstream infections in US hospitals: analysis of 24,179 cases from a prospective nationwide surveillance study. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 39, 309–317. doi: 10.1086/421946
- Wu, T., Samaranayake, L. P., Cao, B. Y., and Wang, J. (1996). *In-vitro* proteinase production by oral *Candida albicans* isolates from individuals with and without HIV infection and its attenuation by antimycotic agents. *J. Med. Microbiol.* 44, 311–316. doi: 10.1099/00222615-44-4-311
- Yap, H. Y., Kwok, K. M., Gomersall, C. D., Fung, S. C., Lam, T. C., Leung, P. N., et al. (2009). Epidemiology and outcome of *Candida* bloodstream infection in an intensive care unit in Hong Kong. *Hong Kong Med. J.* 15, 255–261.
- Zeitlinger, M. A., Derendorf, H., Mouton, J. W., Cars, O., Craig, W. A., Andes, D., et al. (2011). Protein binding: do we ever learn? *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 55, 3067–3074. doi: 10.1128/AAC.01433-10
- Zhanel, G. G., Saunders, D. G., Hoban, D. J., and Karlowsky, J. A. (2001). Influence of human serum on antifungal pharmacodynamics with *Candida albicans*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 45, 2018–2022. doi: 10.1128/AAC.45.7.2018-2022.2001

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer JW and handling Editor declared their shared affiliation, and the handling Editor states that the process nevertheless met the standards of a fair and objective review.

Copyright © 2016 Seneviratne, Rajan, Wong, Tsang, Lai, Samaranayake and Jin. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Therapeutic Application of Synbiotics, a Fusion of Probiotics and Prebiotics, and Biogenics as a New Concept for Oral *Candida* Infections: A Mini Review

Tomoko Ohshima<sup>1\*</sup>, Yukako Kojima<sup>1</sup>, Chaminda J. Seneviratne<sup>2</sup> and Nobuko Maeda<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Oral Microbiology, School of Dental Medicine, Tsurumi University, Kanagawa, Japan, <sup>2</sup> Department of Oral Sciences, Faculty of Dentistry, National University of Singapore, Singapore, Singapore

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Tzi Bun Ng,  
The Chinese University of Hong Kong,  
China

### Reviewed by:

Atte Von Wright,  
University of Eastern Finland, Finland  
Abhishek Saxena,  
TERI University, India

### \*Correspondence:

Tomoko Ohshima  
ohshima-t@fs.tsurumi-u.ac.jp

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance  
and Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 15 September 2015

**Accepted:** 08 January 2016

**Published:** 25 January 2016

### Citation:

Ohshima T, Kojima Y, Seneviratne CJ  
and Maeda N (2016) Therapeutic  
Application of Synbiotics, a Fusion  
of Probiotics and Prebiotics,  
and Biogenics as a New Concept  
for Oral *Candida* Infections: A Mini  
Review. *Front. Microbiol.* 7:10.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2016.00010

*Candida* is a major human fungal pathogen causing infectious conditions predominantly in the elderly and immunocompromised hosts. Although *Candida* resides as a member of the oral indigenous microbiota in symbiosis, some circumstances may cause microbial imbalance leading to dysbiosis and resultant oral candidiasis. Therefore, oral microbial symbiosis that suppresses the overgrowth of *Candida* is important for a healthy oral ecosystem. In this regard, probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics can be considered a potential therapeutic and preventive strategy against oral candidiasis. Prebiotics have a direct effect on microbial growth as they stimulate the growth of beneficial bacteria and suppress the growth of pathogens. Probiotics render a local protective effect against pathogens and a systemic indirect effect on immunological amelioration. Synbiotics are fusion products of prebiotics and probiotics. This mini review discusses the potential use and associated limitations of probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics for the prevention and treatment of oral candidiasis. We will also introduce biogenics, a recent concept derived from the work on probiotics. Biogenics advocates the use of beneficial bioactive substances produced by probiotic bacteria, whose activities are independent from the viability of probiotic bacteria in human bodies.

**Keywords:** probiotics, prebiotics, synbiotics, biogenics, oral candidiasis, lactobacilli

## INTRODUCTION

The indigenous microbiota on the surfaces of the skin and mucous membranes plays a role in preventing the invasion of foreign pathogenic microorganisms. The oral cavity possesses a diverse set of indigenous microbiota that perpetually interacts with the host mucosal surfaces. The oral microbiota predominantly comprises bacteria and a small proportion of fungi. *Candida* is the major fungus residing even in the healthy human oral cavity (Sardi et al., 2013). However, depending on circumstances, *Candida* can transform into a pathogen causing oral infections. Hence, when there is a collapse in the healthy microbial balance, i.e., dysbiosis, *Candida* can proliferate and cause a typical opportunistic infection. Oral candidiasis has been frequently observed in the elderly population due to problems associated with quality and the production of saliva, as well as decreased cell-mediated immunity (Scully et al., 1994). Systemic *Candida*

infections such as *Candida* pneumonia and candidemia due to intravascular indwelling catheters have also been observed in elderly populations (Eggimann et al., 2003). Recurrent oral candidiasis occurs frequently in HIV-positive and AIDS patients (Scully et al., 1994). The administration of antifungal drugs is generally the first-line therapy of candidiasis. However, the emergence of drug-resistant strains and frequent recurrence of the disease in affected individuals are increasing challenges in antifungal therapy (Pfaller and Diekema, 2007). This has prompted the need for an alternative therapeutic and prevention strategy. In this mini review, we will succinctly discuss the potential use of probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics as an alternative antifungal therapy. In addition, a new concept of biogenics will be introduced. Biogenics is a strategy to overcome the potential disadvantage of synbiotics, including difficulties in the colonization process of non-native probiotic bacteria. It also provides an additional advantage to produce functional foods with bioactive metabolites.

## PROBIOTICS

### The Definition and History

The term “probiotics,” in contrast to antibiotics, was proposed by Lilly and Stillwell (1965), from the original ecological term, “probiosis” used by Kollath (1953), meaning a symbiotic relationship between organisms. Fuller (1989) defined a probiotic as “A live microbial feed supplement which beneficially affects the host animal by improving its intestinal microbial balance” (Fuller, 1989). Hence, at that time, probiotics were intended to be used only for the “intestinal microbiota.” Subsequent studies revealed general health benefits of probiotics, such as an enhancement of the human immune system, preventive effects concerning urinary tract and respiratory tract infections and the allergic or atopic condition in infants (Gourbeyre et al., 2011). Hence, probiotics were redefined by Salminen et al. (1998) as “A viable microbial food supplement which beneficially influences the health of the host.” According to the FAO/WHO, probiotics are defined as “live microorganisms when administered in adequate amounts confer a health benefit on the host” (FAO/WHO, 2001).

### Clinical Trials of Probiotics for Oral *Candida* Infections

There has been a gradual increase in the number of studies that focus on the application of probiotics on oral health (Haukioja, 2010). The majority of these studies have focused on two major dental diseases, dental caries and periodontitis (Krasse et al., 2005; Vivekananda et al., 2010; Cagetti et al., 2013). However, studies on the use of probiotics for oral candidiasis are sparse (Table 1). Ahola et al. (2002) and Hatakka et al. (2007) conducted double-blinded, randomized clinical trials using probiotic cheese on elderly populations with some oral health problems and carriers of oral *Candida* compared with a younger cohort (18–35 years of age). There was an observed trend that the probiotics could decrease the quantity of *Candida*. However, the effect was not significant (Ahola et al., 2002) or was small without an improvement in the mucosal symptom (Hatakka et al., 2007).

On the other hand, studies conducted by Mendonça et al. (2012), Ishikawa et al. (2015), and Kraft-Bodi et al. (2015) reported a slight or moderate improvement of oral candidiasis when patients were treated with probiotics. Dos Santos et al. (2009) reported a drastic improvement of oral candidiasis upon probiotic treatment.

### *In Vivo* Animal and *In Vitro* Studies of Probiotics for Oral *Candida* Infections

Several *in vivo* animal studies have been performed which have examined the effect of probiotics on oral *Candida* infections. However, the results remain controversial. Some reports suggested a local as well as systemic beneficial effect of probiotics on candidiasis (Wagner et al., 1997; Elahi et al., 2005; Matsubara et al., 2012), while others have not observed a positive effect (Zavisc et al., 2012). These diverse observations may result from differences in the administration technique employed. However, Kojima et al. (2015) demonstrated that the key factor for the effectiveness of probiotics may be the selection of an appropriate strain that works against *Candida*. A diverse set of *Lactobacilli* species has been used for the previous probiotic studies. The genome size of the *Lactobacillus* genus ranges from 1.23–4.91 Mb and the GC content spans 31.9–57.0% among different species (Caufield et al., 2015). In addition, the properties of strains within the same species of *Lactobacillus* have been shown to vary (Koll et al., 2008; Tiihonen et al., 2010). Some of these studies have selected probiotic (*Lactobacillus*) strains that are known to confer intestinal health benefits and presume a similar beneficial effect on oral infections or *Candida* infections. Therefore, it is important to demonstrate the *in vitro* activity of a probiotic strain against *Candida* and subsequently select an efficient strain for *in vivo* and clinical studies. Such studies are few and shown in Table 1.

### Anti-*Candida* Products of Probiotics for Oral Candidiasis

Probiotic lactobacilli co-aggregate with *Candida* and produce antimicrobial substances that have a direct growth inhibitory effect on *Candida*. Some of these substances produced include organic acids (e.g., lactic acid and acetic acid), hydrogen peroxide ( $H_2O_2$ ), bacteriocins, and uncharacterized low molecular weight substances with antifungal properties. Lactobacilli universally produce lactic acid that inhibits the metabolic activity of *Candida* sp. (Köhler et al., 2012), which has a weak antifungal activity (Zalán et al., 2010). It appears that lactobacilli do not produce effective concentrations of  $H_2O_2$  against fungi (Shokryazdan et al., 2014), unlike other bacteria (Piard and Desmazeaud, 1991).

Lactic acid bacteria produce bacteriocins, proteinaceous antimicrobial substances with molecular weights of several thousand daltons or more. Bacteriocins can be divided into five classes according to their primary structure, molecular composition and properties (Chen and Hoover, 2003; Pascual et al., 2008). Bacteriocin L23 produced by *Lactobacillus fermentum* L23 (Pascual et al., 2008), plantaricin produced by *L. plantarum* (Sharma and Srivastava, 2014), and pentocin TV35b produced by *L. pentosus* (Okkers et al., 1999) appear



**TABLE 1 | Summary of studies that examined the antifungal activity of probiotics against *Candida albicans*.**

Reference	Test strains	Test design/Feature tested	Results
<b>Clinical studies</b>			
Ahola et al. (2002)	<i>L. rhamnosus</i> GG/LS	Intervention with cheese, Double-blinded placebo RCT	Reduction in the risk of a high level of <i>Candida</i>
Hatakka et al. (2007)	<i>L. lactis</i> , <i>L. helveticus</i> , <i>L. rhamnosus</i> GG, <i>P. freudenreichii</i>	Intervention of an elderly group with cheese for 16 weeks, Double-blinded randomized placebo trial (tested group, <i>n</i> = 136, control group, <i>n</i> = 140)	10% reduction of the high <i>Candida</i> count rate in the tested group (after 16-weeks intervention)
Dos Santos et al. (2009)	<i>L. casei</i> , <i>B. breve</i>	No control group, 26 individuals Intervention with a commercial probiotic drink for 20 days	Reduction of the <i>Candida</i> carrying rate, reduction of the sIgA level
Mendonça et al. (2012)	<i>L. casei</i> , <i>B. breve</i>	No control group, 42 individuals over 65 years of age Intervention with a commercial probiotic drink for 30 days	Decrement of <i>Candida</i> prevalence, increment of sIgA level
Sutula et al. (2013)	<i>L. casei</i>	No control group, 22 healthy individuals approximately 32 years of age Intervention with a commercial probiotic drink for 4 weeks	No reduction of the <i>Candida</i> CFU, reduction of the halitosis score, did not detect <i>L. casei</i> after tests
Ishikawa et al. (2015)	<i>L. rhamnosus</i> , <i>L. acidophilus</i> , <i>B. bifidum</i>	Double-blinded randomized trial (tested group, <i>n</i> = 30, control group, <i>n</i> = 29) Intervention with trial probiotic products for 5 weeks	Reduction of the <i>Candida</i> carrying rate in the tested group
Kraft-Bodi et al. (2015)	<i>L. reuteri</i>	Double-blinded placebo RCT, elderly individuals living in a nursing home (tested group, <i>n</i> = 84, control group, <i>n</i> = 90) Intervention with probiotic lozenges	Improved the <i>Candida</i> score
<b>Animal studies</b>			
Wagner et al. (1997)	<i>L. acidophilus</i> , <i>L. reuteri</i> , <i>L. casei</i> , <i>B. animalis</i>	Oral candidiasis model in immunodeficient bg/bg-nu/nu mice Estimated by the CFU and pathological examinations	Increased the life expectancy in the tested group
Elahi et al. (2005)	<i>L. acidophilus</i> , <i>L. fermentum</i>	<i>Candida</i> infection model using male DBA/2 mice (H-2d), 6–8 weeks of age Oral administration of probiotics	Reduction in the duration of <i>Candida</i> colonization in the tested group
Matsubara et al. (2012)	<i>L. acidophilus</i> , <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	DBA/2 murine oral <i>Candida</i> infection model. Control group was treated with nystatin, tested group was treated with probiotics	Reduction of the <i>Candida</i> level in the tested group compared with the control group
Zavisić et al. (2012)	<i>L. plantarum</i> , <i>L. casei</i>	Wister rats and NMRI Ham laboratory mice	Did not show an inhibition in <i>C. albicans</i> growth
Ishijima (2012)	<i>S. salivarius</i>	ICR mice, oral candidiasis model	Probiotics were not fungicidal, but inhibited <i>Candida</i> adhesion
<b>In vitro test</b>			
Chung et al. (1989)	<i>L. reuteri</i>	MIC assay using partial purified reuterin	Reuterin, an anti- microbial substance with broad spectrum effects, led to the reduction of <i>C. albicans</i> growth
Koll et al. (2008)	<i>L. plantarum</i> , <i>L. paracasei</i> , <i>L. salivarius</i> , <i>L. rhamnosus</i>	Antimicrobial activity was detected using the antagonism method	Did not show an inhibition in <i>C. albicans</i> growth
Köhler et al. (2012)	<i>L. rhamnosus</i> , <i>L. reuteri</i>	Antimicrobial activity was detected using an overlay plate or co-culture assay. The genome-wide transcriptional profile of <i>C. albicans</i> was assayed with a cDNA microarray	<i>C. albicans</i> was antisepticized by inhibition of the metabolic activity under a low pH
Hasslof et al. (2010)	<i>L. plantarum</i> , <i>L. rhamnosus</i> GG, <i>L. paracasei</i> , <i>L. reuteri</i> , <i>L. acidophilus</i>	Agar overlay interference tests	<i>Candida</i> growth was reduced, however, the effect was generally weaker than for mutans streptococci
Jiang et al. (2014)	<i>L. rhamnosus</i> GG, <i>L. casei</i> , <i>L. reuteri</i> , <i>L. brevis</i> , <i>L. bulgaricus</i>	Estimated the inhibition effect by pH conditions and the combination of saccharides using EIR	Inhibition capacity differed in the probiotic strains, <i>L. rhamnosus</i> showed the strongest inhibition effects against <i>C. albicans</i>

(Continued)

TABLE 1 | Continued

Reference	Test strains	Test design/Feature tested	Results
Shokryazdan et al. (2014)	<i>L. acidophilus</i> , <i>L. buchneri</i> , <i>L. casei</i> , <i>L. fermentum</i>	Co-culture test with 12 pathogenic microorganisms	The active substance was organic acid
Kheradmand et al. (2014)	<i>L. johnsonii</i> , <i>L. plantarum</i>	After selenium treatment, the antimicrobial effects improved	The active substances were exometabolites or novel anti- <i>Candida</i> compounds
Kojima et al. (2015)	<i>L. fermentum</i> , <i>L. plantarum</i> , <i>L. paracasei</i> per 12 species (40 strains)	Co-culture and growth inhibition assays of <i>C. albicans</i> with <i>Lactobacilli</i> culture supernatant or saccharides	Three saccharides and five strains became candidates for pre- and probiotics, respectively

to be effective against the yeast form of *Candida*. Bacteriocins effective for hyphal forms of *Candida* have not yet been identified (Calderone and Fonzi, 2001; Douglas, 2003). Low molecular substances of lactobacilli, such as reuterin (Talarico et al., 1988), reutericyclin (Ganzle, 2000), and dyacetyl (Jay, 1982), have also been shown to be effective against the yeast forms of *Candida* (Chung et al., 1989).

## PREBIOTICS

The term “prebiotics” was defined by Gibson and Roberfroid (1995) as “a non-digestible food ingredient that beneficially affects the host by selectively stimulating the growth and/or activity of one or a limited number of bacteria in the colon, and thus improves host health.” Studies of oral prebiotics are limited. Sugars and dietary fiber have been considered to be prebiotics for intestinal lactic acid bacteria (Gibson and Roberfroid, 1995). However, this is not the case for the oral environment, as the presence of sugars increases the risk of dental caries. The mutans group of streptococci metabolizes cariogenic sugars, such as glucose and sucrose, and produces organic acid and insoluble glucan factors that contribute to dental caries. On the other hand, sugar alcohols such as xylitol suppress the growth of *Streptococcus mutans*. Xylitol, a reduced derivative of xylose, converts to xylitol-5-phosphate inside *S. mutans* cells and inhibits glycolysis (Miyasawa-Hori et al., 2006). Similarly, arabinose, a member of the same aldopentose group as xylose, is not assimilated by *S. mutans* (Coykendall, 1977) and likely has a similar effect as xylitol. We recently demonstrated that xylitol, xylose, and arabinose inhibited the growth of *S. mutans*, but were utilized for the growth of most of the lactobacilli strains we tested (Kojima et al., 2015). Although xylitol is generally not assimilated by lactobacilli, a recent report showed that 36% of lactobacilli strains isolated from human oral cavities were able to metabolize xylitol (Almstahl et al., 2013). Meanwhile, our previous data on *Candida albicans* ATCC18804 showed decreased growth in the presence of three saccharides (xylitol, xylose, and arabinose) compared with glucose (Kojima et al., 2015). There are conflicting reports on the ability of *C. albicans* to assimilate xylitol and aldopentose. Mäkinen et al. (1975) and Maleszka and Schneider (1982) showed that *C. albicans* is not capable of proper growth in the presence of xylitol. Uttamo et al. (2011) suggested that xylitol metabolism

of *Candida* might compete for the nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NADH) coenzyme, leading to the downregulation of alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH). Clinical trials of Turku sugar studies III and VIII showed significantly decreased colony counts and detection frequency of oral *Candida* in the xylitol intake group [Larmas et al. (1974, 1976)]. On the other hand, yeast is known to possess a pentose assimilation pathway that produces ethanol from arabinose and xylose by an enzymatic reaction (Chiang and Knight, 1960; Ōnishi and Suzuki, 1966). Even if *Candida* is capable of slowly assimilating those three candidate sugars, the phenomenon of slower growth compared to that of probiotic bacteria may have a competitive inhibition on *Candida*. The presence of xylitol inhibits the adhesion of *Candida* to mucosal surfaces (Pizzo et al., 2000; Abu-Elteen, 2005). In an experimental murine model of gastrointestinal candidiasis, the colonization and invasion of *C. albicans* was significantly reduced in the group supplemented with xylitol compared to the group supplemented with glucose (Vargas et al., 1993).

## SYNBIOTICS

### The Noteworthy Features of Synbiotics Associated with the Oral Application

Gibson and Roberfroid (1995) proposed the use of probiotics and prebiotics fusion products or “synbiotics” for the intestinal tract microbiota (Panigrahi et al., 2008). However, the use of synbiotics for the oral microbiota has not been well studied (Kojima et al., 2015). It is important to understand the limitations associated with the oral application of synbiotics. Probiotic bacteria are not able to easily colonize adult oral cavities (Lazarevic et al., 2010; Tiihonen et al., 2010). Therefore, it appears that synbiotics are more effective for oral applications than probiotics alone. One must, however, consider the risk of dental caries while applying lactic acid bacteria in the oral cavity. Lactobacilli have long been considered to be one of the cariogenic bacteria present in dental plaque (Glass, 1952). Currently, there are two concepts on the association of lactobacilli with dental caries. Lactobacilli comprise a very small proportion of normal oral microbiota and are primarily present on the tongue dorsum, rather than in dental plaque (van Houte et al., 1972). However, they are hardly detected in the oral cavity of caries-free individuals (Yang et al., 2010).

The lactobacilli count in the saliva is an indicator of the dental caries activity as lactobacilli penetrate porous tooth surfaces in early caries lesions or adhere to type I collagen exposed in the carious portion of the tooth (Caufield et al., 2015). As the salivary lactobacilli count correlates with the amount and frequency of carbohydrate (sugar) intake (Jay, 1947; Becks, 1950), the presence of lactobacilli is a reliable indicator for the dental caries activity (Crossner, 1981). Therefore, if one can maintain good oral hygiene, oral probiotic therapy with lactobacilli alone may not contribute to the development of dental caries. In addition, if appropriate prebiotics are administered simultaneously, then synbiotic therapy may suppress the development of oral candidiasis.

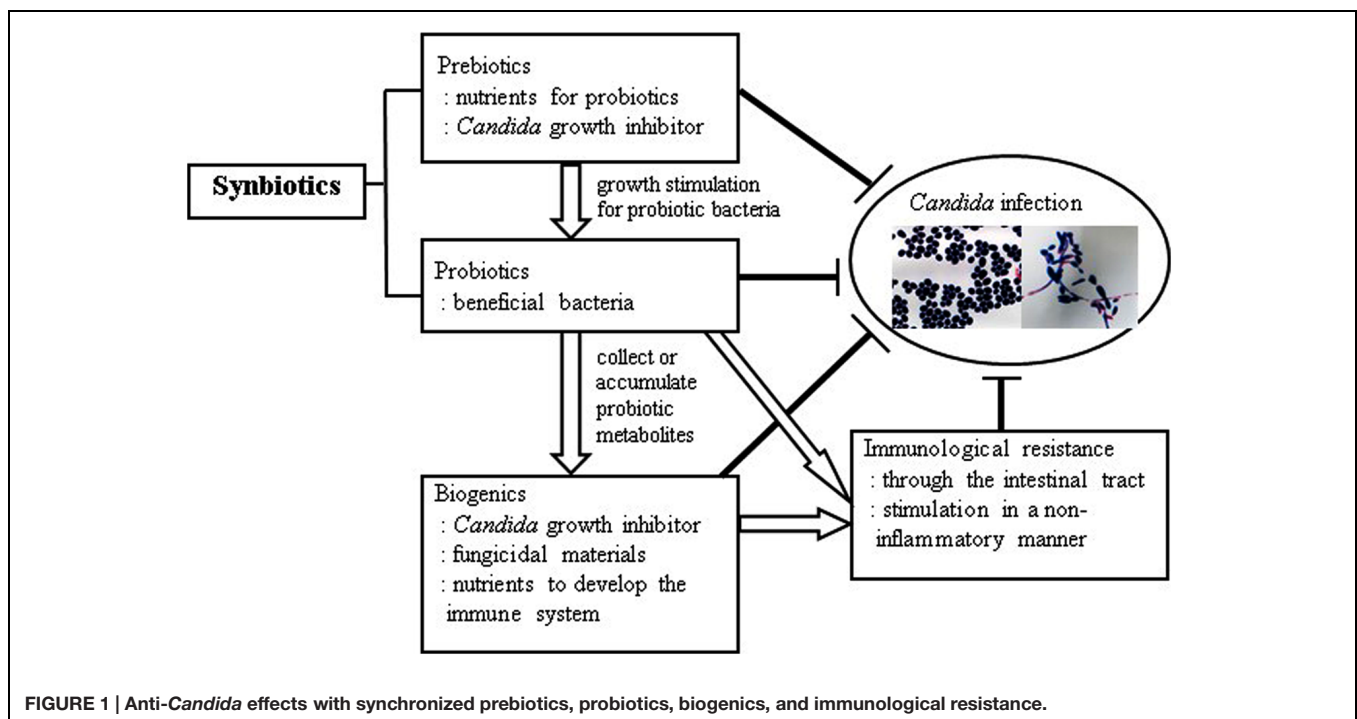
## The Different Immune Responses Associated with Synbiotics in the Intestinal Tracts or Oral Cavities

The important considerations for synbiotic therapy of the intestine and oral cavity are the host immune component and reactions. While activation of a substantial host immune response can be expected in the intestine, a similar phenomenon is not expected in the oral cavity as it is not an organ of mucosa-associated lymphoid tissues (MALT). In the intestine, probiotic bacteria are incorporated into M cells in Peyer's patches (PP), which is a major component of gut-associated lymphoid tissues (GALT), and digested to form active antigens. Macrophages and dendritic cells in PP phagocytize probiotic bacteria and are activated to produce several cytokines, which stimulate T-cell and B-cell functions (Matsuzaki et al., 2007). Moreover, daily supplementation of lactobacilli as part of a normal diet increased the number and activity of natural killer cells in healthy elderly

individuals (Tiihonen et al., 2010). Thus, synbiotics in the intestinal tract can be expected to activate both innate immunity and acquired immunity of cell-mediated and humoral immunity. Conversely, the oral cavity is not an immune organ and phenomenon such as direct antigen presentation to adaptive immune cells does not occur. Nevertheless, some probiotic clinical trials and animal studies using oral candidiasis models have reported an increase of sIgA against *Candida*, leading to the suppression of *Candida* in the oral cavity (Wagner et al., 1997; Elahi et al., 2005; Mendonça et al., 2012). It is well known that secretion of sIgA at the salivary gland is through differentiated plasma cells from B cells stimulated at MALT. According to the results of clinical and animal studies described above, oral synbiotics appear to transition into intestinal synbiotics, as the oral cavity is connected to the intestine. Children who were oral lactobacilli carriers were found to have similar lactobacilli in their feces (Caufield et al., 2015). Hence, it appears that the intestinal colonization of lactobacilli is transmitted through the oral cavity, which may provide simultaneous synbiotic activity at the oral cavity and the intestine.

## BIOGENICS

Previous studies have highlighted the limitation of colonization and fixation of non-nature probiotic bacteria in the intestinal tracts of human bodies (Haenel, 1960; Mitsuoka and Kaneuchi, 1977). This scenario is also relevant for the probiotic application in oral cavities, particularly when considering the associated risk of oral probiotics and dental caries. In order to address foregoing concerns, the concept of "biogenics" has been suggested as a solution (Mitsuoka, 2000). Biogenics is defined as





“food ingredients which beneficially affect the host by directly immunostimulating or suppressing mutagenesis, tumorigenesis, peroxidation, hypercholesterolemia, or intestinal putrefaction” (Mitsuoka, 2000). Hence, previous studies have suggested the administration of non-viable probiotic bacteria to obtain some “probiotic” effects. It was reported that the consumption of pasteurized fermented milk elongated the lifespan of mice (Arai et al., 1980; Takano et al., 1985). A significant reduction of the Ehrlich ascites tumor growth in mice was also reported (Takano et al., 1985). In addition, it was shown that heat-inactivated *Enterococcus faecalis* (Terada et al., 2004) or *L. gasseri* (Sawada et al., 2016) retained a beneficial regulatory function in the gut. Moreover, Nakamura et al. (1995) identified an angiotensin I-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor in a Japanese sterilized milk beverage fermented by *L. helveticus* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. The active substance was lactotripeptides metabolically generated in the fermentation pathway. Follow-up studies were able to determine the bioactive metabolites of probiotic bacteria in addition to the antimicrobial substances, such as bacteriocin (Ross et al., 2010; O’Shea et al., 2012), and other beneficial active substances, such as conjugated linoleic acid (CLA; Hayes et al., 2006; Ross et al., 2010; O’Shea et al., 2012), protein or peptides (Möller et al., 2008; Bogsan et al., 2013), and polyphenols (Dharmaraj, 2010; Monagas et al., 2010). Taking all these observations into account, the new concept, biogenics, which makes use of the bioactive metabolites as foods or medicine, was recently advocated (Mitsuoka, 2000, 2014). The biogenics effect is independent of the colonization and viability of probiotic bacteria. Hence, biogenics is the direct delivery of an isolated and purified active ingredient of probiotics to the local environment. This strategy may also be used as an antifungal therapy. It may

be possible to purify the active ingredients of probiotic bacteria that demonstrate antifungal activity for use in the biogenics process. However, this idea requires further study before clinical use.

## CONCLUSION

Taking the abovementioned studies into consideration, it is conceivable that an innovative combination of prebiotics, probiotics, synbiotics, and biogenics instrumental in devising a successful, novel antifungal regime in the future (**Figure 1**). More comprehensive investigations on the mechanism of synbiotics and biogenics are needed for this purpose. Hence, more studies are warranted to examine the bioactive metabolites of probiotic bacteria that induce favorable immunological outcomes and suppress *Candida* infection in the human oral cavity.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

TO made the description plan of this review article, and carried out the manuscript writing and figure charting. YK, CS, and NM read carefully and made arrangements on the manuscript according their discussions.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

A part of this work was funded by the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science: KAKENHI(C) (No. 24593173 to TO).

## REFERENCES

- Abu-Elteen, K. H. (2005). The influence of dietary carbohydrates on in vitro adherence of four *Candida* species to human buccal epithelial cells. *Microbiol. Ecol. Health Dis.* 17, 156–162. doi: 10.1080/08910600500442917
- Ahola, A. J., Yli-Knuuttila, H., Suomalainen, T., Poussa, T., Ahlström, A., Meurman, J. H., et al. (2002). Short-term consumption of probiotic-containing cheese and its effect on dental caries risk factor. *Arch. Oral Biol.* 47, 799–804. doi: 10.1016/S0003-9969(02)00112-7
- Almstahl, A., Lingstrom, P., Eliasson, L., and Carlen, A. (2013). Fermentation of sugars and sugar alcohols by plaque *Lactobacillus* strains. *Clin. Oral. Investig.* 17, 1465–1470. doi: 10.1007/s00784-012-0832-z
- Arai, K., Murota, I., Hayakawa, K., Kataoka, M., and Mitsuoka, T. (1980). Effects of administration of pasteurized fermented milk to mice on the life-span and intestinal flora. *J. Jpn. Soc. Nutr. Food. Sci.* 33, 219–223.
- Becks, H. (1950). Carbohydrate restriction in the prevention of dental caries using the LA count as one index. *J. CA Dent. Assoc.* 26, 53–58.
- Bogsan, C. S., Florence, A. C. R., Perina, N., Hirota, C., Soares, F. A. S. M., Silva, R. C., et al. (2013). Survival of *Bifidobacterium lactis* HN019 and release of biogenic compounds in unfermented and fermented milk is affected by chilled storage at 4°C. *J. Prob. Health* 4:114. doi: 10.4172/2329-8901.1000114
- Cagetti, M. G., Mastroberardino, S., Milia, E., Cocco, F., Lingström, P., and Campus, G. (2013). The use of probiotic strains in caries prevention: a systematic review. *Nutrients* 5, 2530–2550. doi: 10.3390/nu5072530
- Calderone, R. A., and Fonzi, W. A. (2001). Virulence factors of *Candida albicans*. *Trends Microbiol.* 9, 327–335. doi: 10.1016/S0966-842X(01)00094-7
- Caufield, P. W., Schön, C. N., Saraithong, P., Li, Y., and Argimón, S. (2015). Oral lactobacilli and dental caries : a model for niche adaptation in humans. *J. Dental. Res.* 94(9 Suppl.), 110S–118S. doi: 10.1177/0022034515576052
- Chen, H., and Hoover, D. G. (2003). Bacteriocins and their food applications. *Compr. Rev. Food Sci. Food Saf.* 2, 82–100. doi: 10.1111/j.1541-4337.2003.tb00016.x
- Chiang, C., and Knight, S. G. (1960). A new pathway of pentose metabolism. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 3, 554–559. doi: 10.1016/0006-291X(60)90174-1
- Chung, T. C., Axelsson, L., Lindgren, S. E., and Dobrogosz, W. J. (1989). In vitro studies on reuterin synthesis by *Lactobacillus reuteri*. *Microbiol. Ecol. Health Disease.* 2, 137–144. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0037116
- Coykendall, A. L. (1977). Proposal to elevate the subspecies of *Streptococcus mutans* to species status, based on their molecular composition. *Int. J. Syst. Evol. Microbiol.* 27, 26–30.
- Crossner, C. G. (1981). Salivary lactobacillus counts in the prediction of caries activity. *Commun. Dent. Oral. Epidemiol.* 9, 182–190. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0528.1981.tb01052.x
- Dharmaraj, S. (2010). Marine *Streptomyces* as a novel source of bioactive substances. *World J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 26, 2123–2139. doi: 10.1139/cjm-2013-0785
- Dos Santos, A. L., Jorge, A. O., dos Santos, S. S., Silva, C. R., and Leão, M. V. (2009). Influence of probiotics on *Candida* presence and IgA anti-*Candida* in the oral cavity. *Braz. J. Microbiol.* 40, 960–964. doi: 10.1590/S1517-838220090004000030
- Douglas, L. J. (2003). *Candida* biofilm and their role in infection. *Trends Microbiol.* 11, 30–36. doi: 10.1016/S0966-842X(02)00002-1

- Eggimann, P., Garbino, J., and Pittet, D. (2003). Epidemiology of *Candida species* infections in critically ill non-immunosuppressed patients. *Lancet Infect. Dis.* 3, 685–702. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(03)00831-4
- Elahi, S., Pang, G., Ashman, R., and Clancy, R. (2005). Enhanced clearance of *Candida albicans* from the oral cavities of mice following oral administration of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 141, 29–36. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2005.02811.x
- FAO/WHO (2001). *Evaluation of Health and Nutritional Properties of Probiotics in Food Including Powder Milk with Live Lactic Acid Bacteria. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Expert Consultation*. Available at: [http://www.fao.org/es/ESN/food/foodandfoo\\_probio\\_en.stm](http://www.fao.org/es/ESN/food/foodandfoo_probio_en.stm)
- Fuller, R. (1989). Probiotics in man and animals. *J. Appl. Bacteriol.* 66, 365–378. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2672.1989.tb05105.x
- Ganzle, M. G. (2000). Characterization of reutericyclin produced by *Lactobacillus reuteri* LTH2584. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 66, 4325–4333. doi: 10.1128/AEM.66.10.4325-4333.2000
- Gibson, G. R., and Roberfroid, M. B. (1995). Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: introducing the concept of prebiotics. *J. Nutr.* 125, 1401–1412.
- Glass, R. L. (1952). The lack of relationship between salivary lactobacillus counts and dental caries activity. *Oral. Surg. Oral. Med. Oral. Pathol.* 5, 210–213. doi: 10.1016/0030-4220(52)90036-4
- Gourbeyre, P., Denery, S., and Bodinier, M. (2011). Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics: impact on the gut immune system and allergic reactions. *J. Leukocyte Biol.* 89, 685–695. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1109753
- Haenel, H. (1960). Aspekte der mikroökologischen beziehungen des makroorganismus. Mikroorganismen im menschlichen und tierischen darm und in anderen organen. *Zentralbl. Bakteriol. Abt.* 176, 305–426.
- Hasslof, P., Hedberg, M., Twetman, S., and Stecksén-Blicks, C. (2010). Growth inhibition of oral mutans streptococci and candida by commercial probiotic lactobacilli – an in vitro study. *BMC Oral Health* 10:18. doi: 10.1186/1472-6831-10-18
- Hatakka, K., Ahola, A. J., Yli-Knuuttila, H., Richardson, M., Poussa, T., Meurman, J. H., et al. (2007). Probiotics reduce the prevalence of oral candida in the elderly – a randomized controlled trial. *J. Dent. Res.* 86, 125–130. doi: 10.1177/154405910708600204
- Haukioja, A. (2010). Probiotics and oral health. *Eur. J. Dent.* 4, 348–355.
- Hayes, M., Coakley, M., O'Sullivan, L., and Stanton, C. (2006). Cheese as a delivery vehicle for probiotics and biogenic substances. *Austr. J. Dairy Technol.* 61:132.
- Ishijima, S. A. (2012). Effect of *Streptococcus salivarius* K12 on the in vitro growth of *Candida albicans* and its protective effect in an oral candidiasis model. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 78, 2190–2199. doi: 10.1128/AEM.07055-11
- Ishikawa, K. H., Mayer, M. P., Miyazima, T. Y., Matsubara, V. H., Silva, E. G., Paula, C. R., et al. (2015). A multispecies probiotics reduces oral candida colonization in denture wearers. *J. Prosthodontics* 24, 194–199. doi: 10.1111/jopr.12198
- Jay, J. M. (1982). Antimicrobial properties of diacetyl. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 44, 525–532.
- Jay, P. (1947). The reduction of oral *Lactobacillus acidophilus* counts by the periodic restriction of carbohydrate. *Am. J. Orthod.* 33, B162–B184.
- Jiang, Q., Stamatova, I., Kari, K., and Meurman, J. H. (2014). Inhibitory activity in vitro of probiotic lactobacilli against oral *Candida* under different fermentation conditions. *Benef. Microbes* 6, 361–368. doi: 10.3920/BM2014.0054
- Kheradmand, E., Rafii, F., Yazdi, M. H., Sepahi, A. A., Shahverdi, A. R., and Oveisi, M. R. (2014). The antimicrobial effects of selenium nanoparticle-enriched probiotics and their fermented broth against *Candida albicans*. *DARU* 22:48. doi: 10.1186/2008-2231-22-48
- Köhler, G. A., Assefa, S., and Reid, G. (2012). Probiotic interference of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GR-1 and *Lactobacillus reuteri* RC-14 with the opportunistic fungal pathogen *Candida albicans*. *Infect. Dis. Obterics Gynecol.* 118, 1180–1190. doi: 10.1155/2012/636474
- Kojima, Y., Ohshima, T., Seneviratne, C. J., and Maeda, N. (2015). Combining prebiotics and probiotics to develop novel synbiotics that suppress oral pathogens. *J. Oral Biosci.* (in press). doi: 10.1016/j.job.2015.08.004
- Koll, P., Mandar, R., Marcotte, H., Leibur, E., and Mikelsaar, M. (2008). Characterization of oral lactobacilli as potential probiotics for oral health. *Oral Microbiol. Immunol.* 23, 139–147. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-302X.2007.00402.x
- Kollath, W. (1953). Ernährung und zahnssystem (Nutrition and the tooth system). *Dtsch. Zahnarztl. Z.* 8, 7–16.
- Kraft-Bodi, E., Jørgensen, M. R., Keller, M. K., Kragelund, C., and Twetman, S. (2015). Effect of probiotic bacteria on oral candida in frail elderly. *J. Dent. Res.* 94, 181–186. doi: 10.1177/0022034515559590
- Krasse, P., Carlsson, B., Dahl, C., Paulsson, A., Nilsson, A., and Sinkiewicz, G. (2005). Decreased gum bleeding and reduced gingivitis by the probiotic *Lactobacillus reuteri*. *Swed. Dental J.* 30, 55–60.
- Larmas, M., Mäkinen, K. K., and Scheinin, A. (1974). Turku sugar studies III. An intermediate report on the effect of sucrose, fructose and xylitol diets on the numbers of salivary lactobacilli, *Candida* and streptococci. *Acta Odontol. Scand.* 32, 423–433. doi: 10.3109/00016357409026551
- Larmas, M., Mäkinen, K. K., and Scheinin, A. (1976). Turku sugar studies VIII: principal microbiological findings. *Acta Odontol. Scand.* 34, 285–328. doi: 10.3109/00016357609004644
- Lazarevic, V., Whiteson, K., Hernandez, D., François, P., and Schrenzel, J. (2010). Study of inter- and intra-individual variations in the salivary microbiota. *BMC Genomics* 11:523. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-11-523
- Lilly, D. M., and Stillwell, R. H. (1965). Probiotics growth promoting factors produced by micro-organisms. *Science* 147, 747–748. doi: 10.1126/science.147.3659.747
- Mäkinen, K. K., Ojanotko, A., and Vidgren, H. (1975). Effect of xylitol on the growth of three oral strains of *Candida albicans*. *J. Dent. Res.* 54, 1239–1239. doi: 10.1177/00220345750540062901
- Maleszka, R., and Schneider, H. (1982). Fermentation of D-xylose, xylitol, and D-xylulose by yeasts. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 28, 360–363. doi: 10.1139/m82-054
- Matsubara, V. H., Silva, E. G., Paula, C. R., Ishikawa, K. H., and Nakamae, A. E. M. (2012). Treatment with probiotics in experimental oral colonization by *Candida albicans* in murine model (DBA/2). *Oral Dis.* 18, 260–264. doi: 10.1111/j.1601-0825.2011.01868.x
- Matsuzaki, T., Takagi, A., Ikemura, H., Matsuguchi, T., and Yokokura, T. (2007). Intestinal microflora: probiotics and autoimmunity. *J. Nutr.* 137, 798S–802S.
- Mendonça, F. H., dos Santos, S. S., de Faria, I. S., Silva, C. R., Jorge, A. O., and Leão, M. V. (2012). Effects of probiotic bacteria on *Candida* presence and IgA anti-*Candida* in the oral cavity of elderly. *Braz. Dent. J.* 23, 534–538. doi: 10.1590/S0103-64402012000500011
- Mitsuoka, T. (2000). Significance of dietary modulation of intestinal flora and intestinal environment. *Biosci. Microflora* 19, 15–25. doi: 10.12938/bifidus1996.19.15
- Mitsuoka, T. (2014). Development of functional foods. *Biosci. Microb. Food Health* 33, 117–128. doi: 10.12938/bmfh.33.117
- Mitsuoka, T., and Kaneuchi, C. (1977). Ecology of the bifidobacteria. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 30, 1799–1810.
- Miyasawa-Hori, H., Aizawa, S., and Takahashi, N. (2006). Difference in the xylitol sensitivity of acid production among *Streptococcus mutans* strains and the biochemical mechanism. *Oral Microbiol. Immunol.* 21, 201–205. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-302X.2006.00273.x
- Möller, N. P., Scholz-Ahrens, K. E., Roos, N., and Schrezenmeier, J. (2008). Bioactive peptides and proteins from foods: indication for health effects. *Eur. J. Nutr.* 47, 171–182. doi: 10.1007/s00394-008-0710-2
- Monagas, M., Urpi-Sarda, M., Sánchez-Patán, F., Llorach, R., Garrido, I., Gómez-Cordovés, C., et al. (2010). Insights into the metabolism and microbial biotransformation of dietary flavan-3-ols and the bioactivity of their metabolites. *Food Funct.* 1, 233–253. doi: 10.1039/c0fo00132e
- Nakamura, Y., Yamamoto, N., Sakai, K., Okubo, A., Yamazaki, S., and Takano, T. (1995). Purification and characterization of angiotensin I-converting enzyme inhibitors from sour milk. *J. Dairy Sci.* 78, 777–783. doi: 10.3168/jds.S0022-0302(95)76745-5
- Okkers, D. J., Dicks, L. M. T., Silvester, M., Joubert, J. J., and Odendaal, H. J. (1999). Characterization of pentocin TV35b, a bacteriocin-like peptide isolated from *Lactobacillus pentosus* with a fungistatic effect on *Candida albicans*. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 87, 726–734. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2672.1999.00918.x
- Onishi, H., and Suzuki, T. (1966). The production of xylitol, L-arabinitol and ribitol by yeasts. *Agric. Biol. Chem.* 30, 1139–1144. doi: 10.1271/bbb1961.30.1139
- O'Shea, E. F., Cotter, P. D., Stanton, C., Ross, R. P., and Hill, C. (2012). Production of bioactive substances by intestinal bacteria as a basis for explaining probiotic mechanisms: bacteriocins and conjugated linoleic acid. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 152, 189–205. doi: 10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2011.05.025

- Panigrahi, P., Parida, S., Pradhan, L., Mohapatra, S. S., Misra, P. R., Johnson, J. A., et al. (2008). Long-term colonization of a lactobacillus symbiotic preparation in the neonatal gut. *J. Pediatr. Gastroenterol. Nutr.* 47, 45–53. doi: 10.1097/MPG.0b013e31815a5f2c
- Pascual, L. M., Daniele, M. B., Giordano, W., Pajaro, M. C., and Barberis, I. L. (2008). Purification and partial characterization of novel bacteriocin L23 produced by *Lactobacillus fermentum* L23. *Curr. Microbiol.* 56, 397–402. doi: 10.1007/s00284-007-9094-4
- Pfaller, M. A., and Diekema, D. J. (2007). Epidemiology of invasive candidiasis: a persistent public health problem. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 20, 133–163. doi: 10.1128/CMR.00029-06
- Piard, J. C., and Desmazeaud, M. (1991). Inhibiting factors produced by lactic acid bacteria. 1. Oxygen metabolites and catabolism end-products. *Lait* 71, 525–541. doi: 10.1051/laite:1991541
- Pizzo, G., Giuliana, G., Milici, M. E., and Giangreco, R. (2000). Effect of dietary carbohydrates on the in vitro epithelial adhesion of *Candida albicans*, *Candida tropicalis*, and *Candida krusei*. *New Microbiol.* 23, 63–71.
- Ross, R. P., Mills, S., Hill, C., Fitzgerald, G. F., and Stanton, C. (2010). Specific metabolite production by gut microbiota as a basis for probiotic function. *Int. Dairy J.* 20, 269–276. doi: 10.1016/j.idairyj.2009.12.003
- Salminen, S., Bouley, C., Boutron-Ruault, M. C., Cummings, J. H., Franck, A., Gibson, G. R., et al. (1998). Functional food science and gastrointestinal physiology and function. *Br. J. Nutr.* 80, 147–171. doi: 10.1079/BJN19980108
- Sardi, J. C. O., Scorzoni, L., Bernardi, T., Fusco-Almeida, A. M., and Giannini, M. M. (2013). *Candida* species: current epidemiology, pathogenicity, biofilm formation, natural antifungal products and new therapeutic options. *J. Med. Microbiol.* 62, 10–24. doi: 10.1099/jmm.0.045054-0
- Sawada, D., Sugawara, T., Ishida, Y., Aihara, K., Aoki, Y., Takehara, I., et al. (2016). Effect of continuous ingestion of a beverage prepared with *Lactobacillus gasseri* CP2305 inactivated by heat treatment on the regulation of intestinal function. *Food Res. Int.* 79, 33–39. doi: 10.1016/j.foodres.2015.11.032
- Scully, C., Ei-Kabir, M., and Samaranyake, L. P. (1994). *Candida* and oral candidosis: a review. *Crit. Rev. Oral Biol. Med.* 5, 125–157.
- Sharma, A., and Srivastava, S. (2014). Anti-Candida activity of two-peptide bacteriocins, plantaricins (Pln E/F and J/K) and their mode of action. *Fungal Biol.* 118, 264–275. doi: 10.1016/j.funbio.2013.12.006
- Shokryazdan, P., Sieo, C. C., Kalavathy, R., Liang, J. B., Alitheen, N. B., Jahromi, M. F., et al. (2014). Probiotic potential of *Lactobacillus* strains with antimicrobial activity against some human pathogenic strains. *Biomed. Res. Int.* 2014:927268. doi: 10.1155/2014/927268
- Sutula, J., Coulthwaite, L. A., Thomas, L. V., and Verran, J. (2013). The effect of a commercial probiotic drink containing *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota on oral health in healthy dentate people. *Microbiol. Ecol. Health Dis.* 29:24. doi: 10.3402/mehd.v24i0.21003
- Takano, T., Arai, K., Murota, I., Hayakawa, K., Mizutani, T., and Mitsuoka, T. (1985). Effects of feeding sour milk on longevity and tumorigenesis in mice and rats. *Bifidobact. Microflora* 4, 31–37. doi: 10.12938/bifidus1982.4.1\_31
- Talarico, T. L., Casas, I. A., Chung, T. C., and Dobrogosz, W. J. (1988). Production and isolation of reuterin, a growth inhibitor produced by *Lactobacillus reuteri*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 32, 1854–1858. doi: 10.1128/AAC.32.12.1854
- Terada, A., Bukawa, W., Kan, T., and Mitsuoka, T. (2004). Effects of the consumption of heat-killed *Enterococcus faecalis* EC-12 preparation on microbiota and metabolic activity of the faeces in healthy adults. *Microbial. Ecol. Health Dis.* 16, 188–194. doi: 10.1080/08910600410017346
- Tiihonen, K., Ouwehand, A. C., and Rautonen, N. (2010). Human intestinal microbiota and healthy ageing. *Ageing Res. Rev.* 9, 107–116. doi: 10.1016/j.arr.2009.10.004
- Uittamo, J., Nieminen, M. T., Kaihovaara, P., Bowyer, P., Salaspuro, M., and Rautemaa, R. (2011). Xylitol inhibits carcinogenic acetaldehyde production by *Candida* species. *Int. J. Cancer* 129, 2038–2041. doi: 10.1002/ijc.25844
- van Houte, J., Gibbons, R. J., and Pulkkinen, A. J. (1972). Ecology of human oral lactobacilli. *Infect. Immun.* 6, 723–729.
- Vargas, S. L., Patrick, C. C., Ayers, G. D., and Hughes, W. T. (1993). Modulating effect of dietary carbohydrate supplementation on *Candida albicans* colonization and invasion in a neutropenic mouse model. *Infect. Immun.* 61, 619–626.
- Vivekananda, M. R., Vandana, K. L., and Bhat, K. G. (2010). Effect of the probiotic *Lactobacilli reuteri* (Prodentis) in the management of periodontal disease: a preliminary randomized clinical trial. *J. Oral Microbiol.* 2:2. doi: 10.3402/jom.v2i0.5344
- Wagner, R. D., Pierson, C., Warner, T., Dohnalek, M., Farmer, J., Roberts, L., et al. (1997). Biotherapeutic effects of probiotic bacteria on *C. albicans* in immunodeficient mice. *Infect. Immun.* 65, 4165–4172.
- Yang, R., Argimon, S., Li, Y., Gu, H., Zhou, X., and Caufield, P. W. (2010). Determining the genetic diversity of lactobacilli from the oral cavity. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 82, 163–169. doi: 10.1016/j.mimet.2010.05.010
- Zalán, Z., Hudáček, J., Štětina, J., Chumchalová, J., and Halász, A. (2010). Production of organic acids by *Lactobacillus* strains in three different media. *Eur. Food Res. Technol.* 230, 395–404. doi: 10.1007/s00217-009-1179-9
- Zavisic, G., Petricevic, S., Radulovic, Z., Begovic, J., Golic, N., Topisirovic, L., et al. (2012). Probiotic features of two oral *Lactobacillus* isolates. *Braz. J. Microbiol.* 43, 418–428. doi: 10.1590/S1517-838220120001000050

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2016 Ohshima, Kojima, Seneviratne and Maeda. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Microbial Biotransformation to Obtain New Antifungals

Luiz F. Bianchini<sup>1</sup>, Maria F. C. Arruda<sup>1</sup>, Sergio R. Vieira<sup>2</sup>, Patrícia M. S. Campelo<sup>1</sup>, Ana M. T. Grégio<sup>1</sup> and Edvaldo A. R. Rosa<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Xenobiotics Research Unit, School of Health and Biosciences, The Pontifical Catholic University of Parana, Curitiba, Brazil,

<sup>2</sup> Faculty of Dentistry, School of Health and Biosciences, The Pontifical Catholic University of Parana, Curitiba, Brazil

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Helen Zgurskaya,  
University of Oklahoma, USA

### Reviewed by:

Jon Y. Takemoto,  
Utah State University, USA  
Polpass Arul Jose,  
Central Salt and Marine Chemicals  
Research Institute, India

### \*Correspondence:

Edvaldo A. R. Rosa  
edvaldo.rosa@pucpr.br

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance and  
Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 31 August 2015

**Accepted:** 01 December 2015

**Published:** 24 December 2015

### Citation:

Bianchini LF, Arruda MFC, Vieira SR,  
Campelo PMS, Grégio AMT and  
Rosa EAR (2015) Microbial  
Biotransformation to Obtain New  
Antifungals. *Front. Microbiol.* 6:1433.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.01433

Antifungal drugs belong to few chemical groups and such low diversity limits the therapeutic choices. The urgent need of innovative options has pushed researchers to search new bioactive molecules. Literature regarding the last 15 years reveals that different research groups have used different approaches to achieve such goal. However, the discovery of molecules with different mechanisms of action still demands considerable time and efforts. This review was conceived to present how Pharmaceutical Biotechnology might contribute to the discovery of molecules with antifungal properties by microbial biotransformation procedures. Authors present some aspects of (1) microbial biotransformation of herbal medicines and food; (2) possibility of major and minor molecular amendments in existing molecules by biocatalysis; (3) methodological improvements in processes involving whole cells and immobilized enzymes; (4) potential of endophytic fungi to produce antimicrobials by bioconversions; and (5) *in silico* research driving to the improvement of molecules. All these issues belong to a new conception of transformation procedures, so-called “green chemistry,” which aims the highest possible efficiency with reduced production of waste and the smallest environmental impact.

**Keywords:** microbial biotransformation, biocatalysis, bioconversion, metabolism, antifungals

## INTRODUCTION

The search for new molecules has forced the pharmaceutical industry to modernize its synthetic processes. Such modernization has occurred with the adoption of new techniques, such as miniaturization, nanotechnology, microdosing, chemometrics, and high-throughput analysis (Koh et al., 2003). Another aspect of modernization, so-called “Green Chemistry,” requires new synthetic processes with the highest possible efficiency, resulting in reduced production of waste and the smallest environmental impact (Tucker, 2006).

More than 20,000 molecules with antibiotic activity that are produced by microorganisms have been described since the discovery of penicillin by Sir Alexander Fleming; however, only a small fraction of them are clinically useful due to their toxicity. Since the 1980s, a decline in the discovery of new molecules has been observed (Murphy, 2012).

The antifungal agents available on the market act on different targets such as ergosterol synthesis, chitin synthesis, glucan synthesis, nucleic acid synthesis, protein synthesis, microtubule synthesis, or as inhibitors of squalene epoxidase or ergosterol disruptors (Kathiravan et al., 2012). However, although there is substantial variability in the mechanisms of action and despite the technical advances, the development of new antifungal drugs persists considering the co-evolution of resistance mechanisms. Between 2006 and 2010, only one antifungal was approved for use, a natural



echinocandin that was chemically changed by a semi-synthetic route (Chen et al., 2011). In the last 30 years, among the 28 new naturally occurring molecules, only three semi-synthetic molecules that underwent chemical changes have been authorized for clinical use (Newman and Cragg, 2012).

It is estimated that 25% of the world's population presents some episode of superficial mycosis and the mortality rate associated with invasive fungal infections frequently exceeds 50%, even with the available antifungal medications. This amount corresponds to approximately 1.5 million deaths annually (Brown et al., 2012). Even under prophylactic use with antifungals, some changes in epidemiological features have been reported in more aggressive mucormycoses in patients using voriconazole, as well as the rampant development of resistance to azole by *Aspergillus* spp. (Perfect et al., 2014).

Echinocandins and allylamines are more modern drug classes approved, but they date back to the 1970s and 1980s, respectively (Odds, 2003). Echinocandins have been used as the treatment of choice for systemic candidoses and are effective for strains resistant to azoles (Zimbeck et al., 2010; Eschenauer et al., 2014); however, a mutation in the *FKS* gene increases the resistance of *Candida* spp. to echinocandins (Zimbeck et al., 2010; Beyda et al., 2012). A multicenter study demonstrated that *C. glabrata* and *C. krusei* have lost their susceptibility to caspofungin (24 and 52%, respectively) and that other common *Candida* species are rapidly losing their susceptibility to echinocandins (Zimbeck et al., 2010).

Even assuming great advances in synthetic chemistry, biotransformation (or biocatalysis) remains the most cost-effective path to discover new pharmaceuticals (Zaks and Dodds, 1997). Special attention should be given to the significant number of drugs produced by microorganisms or by interactions with the host from which they were isolated. Both cases contribute to the idea that biotransformation processes shall expand significantly in the future (Newman and Cragg, 2012). Nevertheless, there are some questions regarding biotransformation that have to be addressed: (1) How can structural changes occur in a way to make the processes more time- and cost-efficient? (2) How can the biological activity of products be enhanced by optimizing the pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic (PK/PD) properties and safety? (3) How may a supplier guarantee large-scale drug production under good quality practices? (Bauer and Brönstrup, 2014).

With the appropriation of concepts from White Biotechnology and Green Chemistry, this review aims to assess the technological advances in the development of microbial biotransformation products with antifungal activity.

## MICROBIAL METABOLISM VS. MICROBIAL BIOTRANSFORMATION

Natural products compose more than 2/3 of antibiotics used in the medical/dental/veterinary practice (Schmitz et al., 2013). Thus, it is not an erroneous statement to assume that active substances from plants or those isolated from microorganisms are the simplest way to search for new molecules. If they have antifungal potential, some criteria must be observed (Barrett,

2002): (1) Do they present novel mechanisms of action or any useful known mechanisms? (2) Is it possible to obtain clinical proof with good biological activity? (3) Is it possible to change the molecule to make it a tolerable drug? A good example of a bioactive molecule obtained from plant extracts is eugenol, which is extracted from *Eugenia caryophyllis* (Indian clove). It is a phenylpropanoid that presents considerable fungicidal activity *in vitro* against *C. albicans*, and, unlike fluconazole, is also effective against *C. krusei* and *C. glabrata* (Ahmad et al., 2010).

In addition to plants, microorganisms have provided some bioactive molecules with remarkable antimicrobial activity, especially in the last two decades.

For fungal infections, the glycopeptide occidiofungin A is produced by *Burkholderia contaminans* MS14 and presents great antifungal activity against pathogens of plants and animals (Lu et al., 2009). Its mechanism of action has not been elucidated, but it is assumed that it differs from the known classes and can bypass fungal resistance problems (Tan et al., 2012). Benanomycin A and benanomycin B are fermentatively produced by the cultivation of *Actinomadura spadix* MH193-16F4 and are broad-spectrum antimicrobials against various fungi including endemic and opportunistic pathogens (Kumagai et al., 2008).

Although there remains a myriad of naturally occurring secondary metabolites to be evaluated and discovered, microbial biotransformation has emerged as an important tool for obtaining novel structural analogs or to improve the pharmacokinetic parameters of other substances (Parshikov et al., 2000; Borges et al., 2008; Baydoun et al., 2014).

It is important to emphasize that metabolism and biotransformation are distinct systems of molecular processing. Microbial metabolism is composed of two major processes; primary metabolism, which is responsible for cellular function, and secondary metabolism, which uses pre-existing metabolic pathways to produce substances from endogenous intermediates to allow better adaptation of the organism to the environment (Keller et al., 2005; Brakhage, 2013). Primary metabolism consists of reactions associated with energy generating, biomass production, and essential cell components. Events such as glycolysis, oxidative phosphorylation, and the Calvin-Benson cycle (in algae and photosynthesizing bacteria) are examples of typical sets of reactions of primary metabolism.

In contrast, secondary metabolism involves important events for adaptation to environmental conditions. In general, it generates low molar mass metabolites that are not essential for growth but that offer some advantages and may sometimes have medical/veterinary/agricultural/industrial importance. They include antibiotics, pigments, anti-tumor agents, etc. They have unusual structures and are normally synthesized during the late phase of cell growth (Ruiz et al., 2010).

Regarding to antibiotics, it is estimated that actinomycetes are responsible for 70–80% of all molecules produced by secondary metabolism. Different species belonging to the genus *Streptomyces* produces important antibiotics as chloramphenicol, streptomycin, macrolides, and rifampicin, among others (Raja and Prabakaran, 2011). A recent review regarding to this theme presented new perspectives about the optimization in the

production of actinomycetes-derived antibiotics (Antoraz et al., 2015).

Biotransformation, sometimes inaccurately called “xenobiotic metabolism,” is responsible for minor structural modifications in exogenous substances by enzyme systems that lead to the formation of molecules with relatively greater polarity (Asha and Vidyavathi, 2009; Pervaiz et al., 2013). Phenomena such as stereoselective hydroxylation, epoxidation, and oxidation are common reactions attributed to biotransformation processes and have been reported to occur in fungi (Farooq et al., 2002; Choudhary et al., 2005, 2007, 2009, 2010; Al-Aboudi et al., 2009). It is a mechanism that microorganisms developed to adapt to environmental changes and it is useful in a wide range of biotechnological processes (Crešnar and Petric, 2011).

One of the most remarkable features of biotransformation reactions is the maintenance of the original carbon skeleton after obtaining the products. During metabolism, the carbon atoms are transferred to other molecules with different chemical functions (**Figure 1**).

Biotransformation reactions may involve various events such as the formation of stable intermediates, which may be devoid of toxic or pharmacologic activity. Sometimes, short-lived reactants may also be generated. Further, biotransformation reactions can result in chemically stable compounds with desired pharmacological activity (Fura, 2006).

The use of microbial biotransformation is part of a new movement named White Biotechnology, which is an emerging field of modern biotechnology that serves industry. It employs living cells (animals, plants, algae, filamentous fungi, yeast, actinomycetes, and bacteria), as well as enzymes produced by these cells during the generation of products of interest.

Wisely, Venisetty and Ciddi (2003) presented nine practical advantages in the use of microbial systems as models for drug metabolism:

- (1) The low-cost and facility to maintain stock cultures of microorganisms;
- (2) Procedures with large number of strains are simple repetitive processes;
- (3) The concentrations of parental molecules used (generally ranging from 0.2 to 0.5 g/L) are much higher than those employed in other cell or tissue models;

- (4) Novel products can be isolated with new or different activities;
- (5) There is a possibility to predict the most favored metabolic reactions;
- (6) The models can be scaled up easily for the preparation of metabolites for pharmacological and toxicological evaluation;
- (7) These models can be utilized in synthetic reactions where tedious steps are involved;
- (8) In most cases, relatively mild incubation conditions are used;
- (9) The models can be useful in cases where regio- and stereospecificity are involved, becoming molecular handling more easily achieved by biotransformation than by synthetic chemistry.

With regards to these last two statements, obtaining an antimicrobial may become critically laborious if only chemical procedures are employed, even for semi-synthetic compounds (Wild, 1994; Claes et al., 2013). In this context, microbial biotransformation becomes an attractive resource.

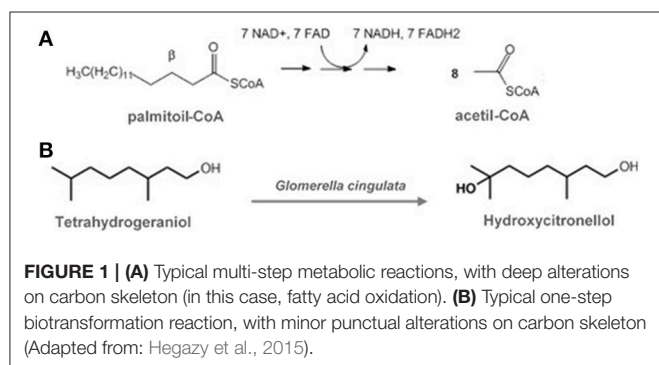
Living cells can be used in their original state (wild strains) or improved to work as “cell factories” to produce enzymes or consumer goods (Carballeira et al., 2009). Despite their potential, the number and diversity of applications is still modest when considering the wide availability of microorganisms, the large number of reactions that they can achieve and the fact that biotransformation reactions are considered economically and ecologically competitive (Borges et al., 2009).

## BIOTRANSFORMATION BY WHOLE CELLS VS. IMMOBILIZED ENZYMES

It is insufficient to know the microbial biotransformation pathways to establish whether they are economically useful; rather, it is necessary to define reproducibility at a production scale. This assumption demands some concern regarding raw materials (the molecule to be biotransformed and the microorganism/enzyme responsible for the reaction), equipment (bioreactors), and the necessary technology to be employed in the purification of the products (downstream processing). In addition, it is imperative to take into account the lowest possible production of pollutants and the highest possible enantiomeric purity of the final product.

The criteria above are focuses of Green Chemistry that have allowed the construction of chiral chemical building blocks that lead to the development of enantiopure products obtained under mild reaction conditions at physiological pH and temperature, using water as reaction milieu and environmentally friendly catalysts (enzymes or cells). The obtained products are usually multifunctional molecules that exhibit highly chemo-regio-stereoselective activity (Borges et al., 2009; Muñoz Solano et al., 2012).

Immobilized enzymes are used for the conversion of molecules in many industrial fields, although they are preferably directed to simple catalytic processes. For the production of antimicrobials, the applicability of individualized enzymes in *stricto sensu* biotransformation processes is still incipient and



little explored (Banerjee, 1993a,b; Mujawar, 1999; Takimoto et al., 2004; Hormigo et al., 2010). Possibly, this may result from the functional complexity required, which is readily attainable by living organisms.

An important enzyme feature that has not been properly explored is their promiscuity, which is the ability of enzymes to catalyze different reactions with distinct catalytic mechanisms to create new pathways (Wu et al., 2010). If we obtained a new molecule with remarkable antifungal properties but with inappropriate characteristics for ADMET (administration, distribution, metabolism, excretion, and toxicity), it is possible to “improve” its structure by enzyme promiscuity. For this, *in silico* technologies favor technical development processes, predicting PK/PD characteristics and increasing the use of immobilized enzymes in the synthesis of pharmaceuticals.

Some complex processes of anti-proliferation production via enzymatic biotransformation are already known. A good example is the biosynthesis of griseofulvin from malonyl-CoA using purified enzymes (Cacho et al., 2013). Several phases including aldol condensation, cyclization, halogenation, and oxidation are enzyme-mediated steps that can be reproduced without the need of a living organism.

Penicillin G acylase (PGA) is one of the most relevant and widely used biocatalysts for the industrial production of  $\beta$ -lactam semisynthetic antibiotics (Srirangan et al., 2013). Such an enzyme may be bulk produced as heterologous PGA in competent strains such as *Escherichia coli* ATCC® 11105™ (Erarslan et al., 1990) or *Bacillus badius* PGS10 (Rajendran et al., 2011).

Considering the processes using whole cells, it is assumed that fungi are the organisms most commonly used to obtain natural metabolic products and for biotransformation reactions (Borges et al., 2009), even for the procurement of antifungal drugs; however, microorganisms from other kingdoms may also conduct dedicated biotransformation processes in order to obtain antifungal molecules (Table 1).

The use of whole cells is advantageous once they present all the needed enzymes and cofactors in adequate concentrations and energy status. These favorable conditions may modulate the activity of multienzymatic complexes and contribute to increase conversion rates (Restaino et al., 2014).

The obtaining of biotransformation products may be conducted using co-cultivation of two or more distinct entities. It has been proposed by Wu et al. (2015), who reported the increased obtaining of bioactive molecules during the co-cultivation of *Streptomyces coelicolor* A3(2)M145 (actinomycete) and *Aspergillus niger* N402 (fungus). According to the authors, “growth in microbial communities or interactions between different microorganisms is the next logical step in the search for new molecules.”

Another interesting approach involves the possibility of heterologous expression of biotransformation-related cytochrome P450 enzymes from actinomycetes in bacteria to obtain new antimycotic derivatives (Kumagai et al., 2008). It becomes useful for biotransformation procedures in large scale producing plants where large bioreactors are employed.

It has been reported that pyrethrosin, a germacrane sesquiterpene lactone commonly found in *Chrysanthemum*

*cinerariaefolium* Visiani (Asteraceae), can be converted to several new molecules by *Cunninghamella elegans* NRRL1392 and *Rhizopus nigricans* NRRL1477 (Galal, 2001). Such filamentous fungi are able to completely deplete pyrethrosin, transforming it into five more polar metabolites that are very active against *Cryptococcus neoformans* (IC<sub>50</sub> = 25–35.0  $\mu\text{g.mL}^{-1}$ ) and *Candida albicans* (IC<sub>50</sub> = 10–30  $\mu\text{g.mL}^{-1}$ ).

The search for new antifungal molecules via microbial biotransformation involves not only purified precursor molecules, but may encompass complex substrates that can be bioconverted into extracts rich in active substances.

Biotransformation products of cabbage-crude extracts (*Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata*) processed by *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. T1 showed promising inhibitory activity for several *Candida* spp., with values close to those obtained for amphotericin B (Bajpai et al., 2011). *Pectobacterium atrosepticum* Pepto-A, a Gram-negative plant pathogen, can also be produced from cabbage extracts to yield anti-*Candida* compounds (Bajpai et al., 2012a).

Another *Pectobacterium* species, *P. carotovorum* subsp. *carotovorum* 21, also presented the ability to biotransform compounds found in cabbage (Bajpai et al., 2010a) and in tomatoes (*Solanum esculentum*) to generate others with remarkable activity against *Candida* spp. (Bajpai et al., 2012b,c).

Biotransformation has been successfully utilized as a tool to generate pharmaceutical compounds from natural products. Through this process, ethyl p-methoxycinnamate (EPMC) was extracted from *Kaempferia galanga* (a Malaysian plant) and was transformed using *Aspergillus niger* to ethyl p-hydroxycinnamate (EPHC) (Omar et al., 2014). Looking at antimicrobial activities, EPHC has a potential inhibitory effect against *C. albicans* that is better than the effect by EPMC. This highlights the possibility of increasing antifungal value to other known antifungal molecules.

Studies in this area shall be directed toward the diversification of substrates combined with the numerous species of biotransforming microorganisms. This can thus result in the expansion of the antifungal library. In a recent review, a number of molecules with antimicrobial activity derived from monoterpenes have been described after biotransformation processes by various microorganisms (Bhatti et al., 2014).

## ENDOPHYTIC FUNGI PRODUCE ANTIMICROBIALS BY BIOTRANSFORMATION

Despite the substantial worldwide diversity, the discovery of new families of bioactive molecules is surprisingly declining, driving the need to bioprospect new sources (Joseph and Priya, 2011). Following such a thought, a group with promising potential for new discoveries in the biotransformation area is that of endophytic fungi. In recent years, endophytic fungi have garnered great interest.

They are organisms that can grow either intra or extracellularly in the tissues of higher plants in a clear mutualistic relationship without causing any symptoms. Evidence shows that they are a rich source of bioactive natural products. Active

**TABLE 1 | Antifungal molecules obtained by microbial biotransformation.**

Antifungal chemical	Biotransformer microorganism	Parental chemical	Antifungal activity	Citation
bEPA	<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> NRRL-B-18602	Eicosapentaenoic acid	<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>	Bajpai et al., 2008
			<i>Colletotrichum capsici</i>	Bajpai and Kang, 2007
bDHA		Docosahexaenoic acid	<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i>	Bajpai et al., 2009b
bEFA		Hydroxifatty acids: ricinoleic acid, linoleic acid, eicosadienoic acid, etc	<i>Fusarium solani</i> <i>Phytophthora capsici</i> <i>Rhizoctonia solani</i> <i>Sclerotinia sclerotiorum</i>	Bajpai et al., 2006
2,3-dihydrotrichostatin A	<i>Streptomyces venezuelae</i> YJ028	Trichostatin A	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	Park et al., 2011
Ethyl p-hydroxycinnamate	<i>Aspergillus niger</i>	Ethyl p-methoxycinnamate	<i>Candida albicans</i>	Omar et al., 2014
9-keto-(-)-vasicine	<i>Aspergillus braziliensis</i> ATCC®16404 <sup>TM</sup> <i>Penicillium notatum</i> ATCC®36740 <sup>TM</sup> <i>Rhizopus arrizus</i> ATCC®10260 <sup>TM</sup> <i>Trametes versicolor</i> ATCC®20869 <sup>TM</sup>	(-)-vasicine	<i>Candida albicans</i>	Gopkumar and Mugeraya, 2010
5-p-menthene-1,2-diol	<i>Alternaria alternata</i> NRRL20593 <i>Aspergillus alliaceus</i> NRRL317 <i>Aspergillus flavus</i> <i>Botrytis cinerea</i> AHU9424 <i>Devosia riboflavina</i> NRRL-B-784 <i>Fusarium culmorum</i> <i>Fusarium heterosporium</i> DSM62719 <i>Fusarium solani</i> ATCC®1284 <sup>TM</sup> <i>Kluyveromyces lactis</i> NRRL-Y-8279 <i>Neurospora crassa</i> N23 and N24 <i>Phanerochaete chrysosporium</i> ATCC®24725 <sup>TM</sup> <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> ATCC®9763 <sup>TM</sup> <i>Yarrowia lipolytica</i> NRRL-Y-B423	$\alpha$ -phellandrene	<i>Candida</i> spp.	İşcan et al., 2012
Oxylipins	<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i> 42A2	Hydroxifatty acids: ricinoleic acid, linoleic acid, oleic acid, palmitic acid, etc.	<i>Verticillium dhaliae</i> <i>Macrophoma phaesolina</i> <i>Arthroderma uncinatum</i> <i>Trycophyton</i> <i>mentagrophytes</i>	Martin-Arjol et al., 2010
Biotransformed galbonilides I and II	<i>Streptomyces halstedii</i> ATCC®55964 <sup>TM</sup>	Galbonilides A and B	<i>Candida albicans</i> <i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i>	Shafiee et al., 1999

metabolites of endophytes show positive actions as antibiotics, immunosuppressives, anti-helminthics, antioxidants, and anticancer drugs (Pimentel et al., 2011).

There is a noticeable increase in the rate of resistance to antimicrobials, which is, at least in part, related to the insufficient number of effective molecules and the small amount of new antimicrobial agents in development, probably due to unfavorable investment returns. In this context, the endophytic fungi present themselves as an attractive alternative to modify the current paradigm (Molina et al., 2012).

However, although a promising field, some problems cannot be ignored in studies with endophytes. Special attention is recommended in face of:

- (1) The high nonspecific toxicity of some antimicrobials already obtained;
- (2) The fact that fungi tend to not produce toxic substances against themselves, resulting in antimicrobial compounds with moderate antifungal activity without potential as a medicament or pesticide;
- (3) The difficulty in large scale production of certain antimicrobial compounds in artificial culture media;
- (4) The biosynthesis and regulation of production of antimicrobials from endophytes are partially or totally unknown (Yu et al., 2010).

It is important to mention that many of the products related to endophytes are derived from their secondary metabolism,



and do not necessarily have a biotransformation background. In some cases, it is not clear whether the final product is the result of secondary metabolism or biotransformation. In spite of this last finding, it is common sense amongst investigators devoted to biotransformation that these fungi present vast potential (Pimentel et al., 2011).

**Table 2** presents some molecules with antifungal activity that are produced exclusively by endophytic fungi via secondary metabolism. As such, organisms that usually live in harsh conditions in the presence of numerous natural compounds are expected to be exceptional biotransforming entities (Shibuya et al., 2003, 2005; Agusta et al., 2005; Fu et al., 2011; Maehara et al., 2011; Huang et al., 2015; Khoiratty et al., 2015). Although endophytic fungi are promising organisms for biotransformation processes, their ability and potential to produce antimicrobial molecules remain unexplored.

## CANDIDATE MOLECULES FOR BIOTRANSFORMATION

One point of concern when evaluating the feasibility of producing antifungals via microbial biotransformation is the choice of parental molecules to be modified. Such chemicals must not be toxic or inhibitory to the biotransforming organism. However, this can be circumvented if the concentrations during fermentation processes remain inferior to those considered as inhibitory.

Accumulated data has revealed that some classes of molecules seem to be more ready to undergo biotransformation and generate antifungals.

Some unsaturated fatty acids have shown interesting results. Bajpai et al. (2009a, 2010b) have conducted extensive reviews regarding this matter and reported that *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* NRRL-B-18602 PR3 produced mono-, di-, and tri-hydroxy fatty acid derivatives from unsaturated fatty acids with recognized antifungal properties. This bacterium can convert oleic acid to 7,10-dihydroxy-8(E)-octadecenoic acid, an anticandidal compound (Hou and Forman, 2000).

Other unsaturated fatty acids can also undergo oxidation in the presence of bacteria (*Pseudomonas* sp. 42A2 or *Bacillus megaterium* ALA2 NRRL-B-21660) or plants (*Colocassia antiquorum*) to produce mono-, di-, and tri-hydroxy fatty acids with antifungal potential such as 15,18-dihydroxy-14,17-epoxy-5(Z),8(Z),11(Z)-eicosatrienoic acid, 17,20-dihydroxy-16,19-epoxy-4(Z),7(Z),10(Z),13(Z)-docosatetraenoic, 9,12,13-trihydroxy-(E)-octadecenoic acid, 12,13,16-trihydroxy-9(Z)-octadecenoic acid, and 12,13,17-trihydroxy-9(Z)-octadecenoic acid (Masui et al., 1989; De Andrés et al., 1994; Hou, 1996; Hou et al., 1997; Hosokawa et al., 2003a,b).

Based on the mechanism proposed for (Z)-9-heptadecenoic acid (Avis and Bélanger, 2001), the most probable antifungal mechanism of action must involve the disruption or disintegration of the plasma membrane caused by a hydrostatic turgor pressure within the cell resulting in the release of intracellular electrolytes and proteins (Carballeira, 2008).

Another class of molecules with a promising outlook are sterols. This class of substances has been evaluated in relation

to their ability to be biotransformed for many years (Mahato and Mukherjee, 1984; Mahato and Garai, 1997; Holland, 1999; Malaviya and Gomes, 2008; Bhatti and Khera, 2012; Donova and Egorova, 2012). Surprisingly, there are few investigations on the production of antifungals, despite the fact that many compounds such as 24-amino-lanosterol, 24-amino-cholesterol, and 24-amino-cholesterol-N-sulfate possess potent antifungal activities against *Candida* spp., *C. neoformans*, and *Trichophyton mentagrophytes* (Chung et al., 1998).

Preliminary studies have shown that steroids and steroidal lactones biotransformed by *Cunninghamella* spp. produce metabolites with leishmanicidal activity (Choudhary et al., 2006; Baydoun et al., 2014). It is reasonable that such metabolites act on the synthetic pathway of ergosterol in *Leishmania* spp. We speculate that these putative mechanisms of action may be extrapolated to fungi, which should encourage investigators to drive their efforts toward this problem.

Alkaloids may also be converted into antifungal compounds. As part of an extensive program which aimed the discovery and development of antimicrobials from higher plants, Orabi and colleagues conducted a series of experiments in order to obtain antifungals from sampangine, an alkaloid found in the West African tree *Cleistophathis patens* (Annonaceae) (Orabi et al., 1999). Their results showed that *Beauveria bassiana* ATCC®7159™, *Doratomyces microsporus* ATCC®16225™, and *Filobasidiella neoformans* ATCC®10226™ produced the 4'-O-methyl- $\beta$ -glucopyranose conjugate, while *Absidia glauca* ATCC®22752™, *Cunninghamella elegans* ATCC®9245™, *Cunninghamella* sp. NRRL5695, and *Rhizopus arrhizus* ATCC®11145™ produced the  $\beta$ -glucopyranose conjugate. Both metabolites presented significant *in vitro* activity against *C. neoformans*, but were inactive against *C. albicans* (Orabi et al., 1999).

The same group published interesting results about the biotransformation of the synthetic antifungal alkaloid benzosampangine (Orabi et al., 2000). They showed that *Absidia glauca* ATCC®22752™, *Cunninghamella blakesleeana* ATCC®8688a™, *Cunninghamella* sp. NRRL5695, *Fusarium solani* f. sp. *cucurbitae* CSHC-5, and *Rhizopogon* species ATCC®36060™ each produced a  $\beta$ -glucopyranose conjugate of benzosampangine. Such a substance possesses good *in vitro* antifungal activity against *C. albicans*, *Aspergillus fumigatus* (MIC = 0.39  $\mu\text{g.mL}^{-1}$ ; amphotericin B: 0.78  $\mu\text{g.mL}^{-1}$  and 0.39  $\mu\text{g.mL}^{-1}$ , respectively), and *C. neoformans* (MIC = 1.56  $\mu\text{g.mL}^{-1}$ ; amphotercin B, 0.39  $\mu\text{g.mL}^{-1}$ ). The authors emphasized that microbial biotransformation is reliable and produces significant quantities of metabolites. In addition, they showed that alkaloids could be converted into conjugate metabolites with increased antifungal activity.

## IN SILICO PREDICTIVE IMPROVEMENT OF BIOPROCESSABLE MOLECULES

*In silico* is the term used to define experimentation carried out in computers. In turn, *in silico* pharmacology is a large growing area that helps to develop molecular arrangements using dedicated software to capture, analyze and integrate biological and medical

**TABLE 2 | Antifungal molecules obtained from secondary metabolism of endophytic fungi.**

Antifungal chemical	Endophytic fungi	Origin	Antifungal activity	Citation
Camptothecin Periconic A and B Phomol	<i>Colletotrichum</i> sp.	<i>Artemisia annua</i>	Various human and plant pathogens	Guo et al., 2008
Pyrocidines A and B	<i>Acremonium zeae</i> NRRL13540	<i>Zea mays</i>	<i>Aspergillus flavus</i> <i>Fusarium verticillioides</i>	
Sordaricin	<i>Xylaria</i> sp. PSU-D14	<i>Garcinia dulcis</i>	<i>Candida albicans</i>	Pongcharoen et al., 2008
Lactone multiplolides A and B	<i>Xylaria multiplex</i> BCC 1111	Unidentified Thai tree	<i>Candida albicans</i>	Boonphong et al., 2001
7-amino-4-methylcoumarin	<i>Xylaria</i> sp. YX-28	<i>Gynko biloba</i>	<i>Aspergillus niger</i> <i>Candida albicans</i> <i>Penicillium. expansum</i>	Liu et al., 2008
Griseofulvin	<i>Xylaria</i> sp. F0010	<i>Abies holophylla</i>	<i>Blumeria graminis</i> f. sp. <i>hordei</i> <i>Corticium sasakii</i> <i>Magnaporthe grisea</i> <i>Puccinia recondite</i>	Park et al., 2005
Chaetomugilin A and D	<i>Chaetomium globosum</i>	<i>Ginkgo biloba</i>	<i>Mucor miehei</i>	Qin et al., 2009
Cytosporone B and C	<i>Phomopsis</i> sp. ZSU-H76	<i>Excoecaria agallocha</i>	<i>Candida albicans</i> <i>Fusarium oxysporum</i>	Huang et al., 2008
(-)-Mycorrhizin A (+)-Cryptosporiopsin	<i>Pezicula</i> spp.	Various German trees	<i>Euratum repens</i> <i>Mycatypa micraspara</i> <i>Ustilaga vialacea</i>	Schulz et al., 1995
Pestalachlorides A, B, and C	<i>Pestalotiopsis adusta</i> (L416)	Unidentified Chinese tree	<i>Fusarium culmorum</i> <i>Gibberella zeae</i> <i>Verticillium albo-atrum</i>	Li et al., 2008
Emodin Hypericin	<i>Thielavia subthermophila</i>	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>	<i>Aspergillus niger</i> <i>Candida albicans</i>	Kusari et al., 2008, 2009; Kusari and Spiteller, 2011
Brefeldin A	<i>Cladosporium</i> sp.	<i>Quercus variabilis</i>	<i>Aspergillus niger</i> <i>Candida albicans</i> <i>Epidermophyton floccosum</i> <i>Microsporum canis</i> <i>Trichophyton rubrum</i>	Wang et al., 2007
Cytochalasin D 2-hexyl-3-methyl-butanodioic acid	<i>Xylaria</i> sp	<i>Palicourea marcgravii</i>	<i>Cladosporium cladosporioides</i> <i>Cladosporium sphaerospermum</i>	Cafêu et al., 2005
Ethyl 2,4-dihydroxy-5,6-dimethylbenzoate Phomopsilactone	<i>Phomopsis cassia</i>	<i>Cassia spectabilis</i>		Silva et al., 2005
Asperfumoid Fumigaclavine C Fumitremorgin C Helvolic acid Physcion	<i>Aspergillus fumigatus</i> CY018	<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	<i>Candida albicans</i>	Liu et al., 2004

(Continued)

TABLE 2 | Continued

Antifungal chemical	Endophytic fungi	Origin	Antifungal activity	Citation
2,6-diOH-2-methyl-7-(prop-1E-enyl)-1-benzofuran-3(2H)-one Ergosterol peroxide	<i>Verticillium</i> sp.	<i>Rehmannia glutinosa</i>	<i>Fusarium</i> sp. <i>Rhizoctonia</i> sp. <i>Septoria</i> sp.	You et al., 2009

data (Ekins et al., 2007). The use of *in silico* techniques allows the prediction of the pharmacokinetic aspects of absorption, distribution, biotransformation and excretion of new substances. It can be assumed that *in silico* projections of new molecules allow the prioritization of chemicals to be tested, identifying hazard and risk assessment (Kulkarni et al., 2005). The computer-assisted simulations based on pharmacological and biological data reduce time and costs during the screening of new substances once they cease to categorize undesirable molecules with improper characteristics during the early stages of discovery.

In addition, it is possible to evaluate the coupling of molecules to their possible targets. Using databases of 3D molecular structures, it is possible to anticipate connections between new molecules and possible binding sites. Numerous substances have been evaluated by this method, and it was possible to propose important features of some of them as the mechanism of action of antifungal piranocoumarins and antibacterial xanthone derivatives (Do et al., 2015).

CaCYP51 is a sterol 14- $\alpha$  demethylase that binds the CYP51 substrates lanosterol and eburicol in *C. albicans*. *In silico* techniques based on the molecular structure of CaCYP51 have allowed the development of new azoles by replacing the side chains provided in the simulation. The new azoles showed excellent antifungal activity *in vitro* with broad spectrum (Che et al., 2009). The development of new molecules *in silico* largely depends on the molecular recognition of possible couplings between the drug and microorganisms. Therefore, once elucidated, the mechanism of action of an antifungal obtained by biotransformation will allow the simulation of molecules with improved pharmacokinetic characteristics and may accelerate the development of potential drugs (Rask-Andersen et al., 2011).

## PERSPECTIVES

The prospection of new molecules, principally from endophytic fungi, is a vast field of study with huge potential for growth. However, consistent efforts are necessary to achieve results. Professionals from the fields of biotechnology, pharmacology, computer sciences, engineering and some other related areas have to work closely together to explore possible binding sites for new and existing molecules. The use of *in silico* analyses anticipate investigations in a timesaving manner and reduce the demands for inputs and even animals used in the initial tests. These features drive future research toward the development of new and feasible technologies within the Green Chemistry

guidelines connected to the principle of the 3Rs (replacement, reducing, refinement) for the use of experimental animals (Russell and Burch, 1959).

A reasonable research design for the prospecting of new antifungal drugs under the above stated conditions involves the following:

- (1) The *in silico* analysis of existing molecules for possible new couplings to different targets;
- (2) The *in silico* identification of necessary changes in the precursor molecule for effective coupling on targets;
- (3) In the absence of new discoveries, the biotransformation of various candidate substrates for obtaining new molecules;
- (4) The recognition of which organisms or isolated enzymes may modify structural precursor molecules to yield enantiomerically pure antifungal molecules based on the theory of enzyme promiscuity;
- (5) The *in silico* evaluation of toxicity for newly developed antifungal molecules;
- (6) The process of scaling up with environmentally friendly inputs to test the economic viability.

Once the goals outlined above are achieved, the investigator is ready to conduct clinical trials to confirm the PK/PD properties, security, and all other steps necessary for commercialization of the drug.

It is important to notice that with the advent of *in silico* technologies, laboratory tests tend to reduce their margin of error, and therefore, save both environmental and financial resources. However, they primarily accelerate new discoveries to minimize the impact of developed resistance to existing drugs.

Therefore, it is necessary to sequence and deposit the genomes of microorganisms with biotransformation capacity in databases. In addition, further study on the molecular structure of possible targets in pathogenic fungi is mandatory. This will provide subsidies to find coupling regions for the developed molecules.

Currently, we have high cost and low return as factors related to the decline in the development of new antimicrobial drugs. There is no other way to achieve such a market if the costs of research are not reduced and production is enabled in a sustainable way.

## FUNDING

This review was supported entirely by the Pontifical Catholic University of Parana, to whom the authors are grateful.

## REFERENCES

- Agusta, A., Maehara, S., Ohashi, K., Simanjuntak, P., and Shibuya, H. (2005). Stereoselective oxidation at C-4 of flavans by the endophytic fungus *Diaporthe* sp. isolated from a tea plant. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 53, 1565–1569. doi: 10.1248/cpb.53.1565
- Ahmad, A., Khan, A., Manzoor, N., and Khan, L. A. (2010). Evolution of ergosterol biosynthesis inhibitors as fungicidal against *Candida*. *Microb. Pathog.* 48, 35–41. doi: 10.1016/j.micpath.2009.10.001
- Al-Aboudi, A., Mohammad, M. Y., Haddad, S., Al-Far, R., Choudhary, M. I., and Atta-Ur-Rahman. (2009). Biotransformation of methyl cholate by *Aspergillus niger*. *Steroids* 74, 483–486. doi: 10.1016/j.steroids.2009.01.002
- Antoraz, S., Santamaría, R. I., Díaz, M., Sanz, D., and Rodríguez, H. (2015). Toward a new focus in antibiotic and drug discovery from the *Streptomyces* arsenal. *Front. Microbiol.* 6:461. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.00461
- Asha, S., and Vidyavathi, M. (2009). *Cunninghamella* - a microbial model for drug metabolism studies-a review. *Biotechnol. Adv.* 27, 16–29. doi: 10.1016/j.biotechadv.2008.07.005
- Avis, T. J., and Bélanger, R. R. (2001). Specificity and mode of action of the antifungal fatty acid cis-9-heptadecenoic acid produced by *Pseudozyma flocculosa*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 67, 956–960. doi: 10.1128/AEM.67.2.956-960.2001
- Bajpai, V. K., and Kang, S. C. (2007). Antifungal potential of bioconverted product of eicosapentaenoic acid. *KSBB* 10, 67–68.
- Bajpai, V. K., Kang, S. C., and Baek, K. H. (2012a). Microbial fermentation of cabbage by a bacterial strain of *Pectobacterium atrosepticum* for the production of bioactive material against *Candida* species. *J. Mycol. Med.* 22, 21–29. doi: 10.1016/j.mycmed.2011.11.004
- Bajpai, V. K., Kang, S. C., Heus, S., Shukla, S., Lee, S., and Baek, K. H. (2010a). Microbial conversion and anticandidal effects of bioconverted product of cabbage (*Brassica oleracea*) by *Pectobacterium carotovorum* pv. *carotovorum* 21. *Food. Chem. Toxicol.* 48, 2719–2724. doi: 10.1016/j.fct.2010.06.046
- Bajpai, V. K., Kang, S. C., Kim, H. R., and Hou, C. T. (2010b). "Potential approach of microbial conversion to develop new antifungal products of omega-3 fatty acids," in *Biocatalysis and Biomolecular Engineering*, eds C. T. Hou and J. F. Shaw (Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons), 459–471.
- Bajpai, V. K., Kang, S. C., Lee, S. G., and Baek, K. H. (2012c). Microbial conversion of tomato by a plant pathogenic bacterium *Pectobacterium atrosepticum*: a plant-microbial approach to control pathogenic *Candida* species. *Nat. Prod. Commun.* 7, 65–69.
- Bajpai, V. K., Kang, S. C., Park, E., Jeon, W. T., and Baek, K. H. (2011). Diverse role of microbially bioconverted product of cabbage (*Brassica oleracea*) by *Pseudomonas syringae* pv. T1 on inhibiting *Candida* species. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 49, 403–407. doi: 10.1016/j.fct.2010.11.015
- Bajpai, V. K., Kan, S. C., Kim, S., Hasan, M. M., Dhakal, R., and Park, E. (2012b). Microbial conversion of tomato by *Pectobacterium carotovorum* subsp. *carotovorum* 21: a biotechnological approach to control pathogenic *Candida* species. *Roman. Biotechnol. Lett.* 17, 6989–6998.
- Bajpai, V. K., Kim, H. R., Hou, C. T., and Kang, S. C. (2009a). Bioconverted products of essential fatty acids as potential antimicrobial agents. *N. Biotechnol.* 26, 122–130. doi: 10.1016/j.nbt.2009.07.007
- Bajpai, V. K., Kim, H. R., Hou, C. T., and Kang, S. C. (2009b). Microbial conversion and *in vitro* and *in vivo* antifungal assessment of bioconverted docosahexaenoic acid (dHHA) used against agricultural plant pathogenic fungi. *J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 36, 695–704. doi: 10.1007/s10295-009-0539-6
- Bajpai, V. K., Kim, H. R., and Kang, S. C. (2006). *In vitro* anti-fungal activity of various hydroxylated fatty acids bioconverted by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PR3. *Agric. Chem. Biotechnol.* 49, 131–134.
- Bajpai, V. K., Shin, S. Y., Kim, H. R., and Kang, S. C. (2008). Anti-fungal action of bioconverted eicosapentaenoic acid (BPA) against plant pathogens. *Ind. Crop. Prod.* 27, 136–141. doi: 10.1016/j.indcrop.2007.07.014
- Banerjee, U. C. (1993a). Characterization of rifamycin oxidase immobilized on alginate gel. *Biomater. Artif. Cells Immobilization Biotechnol.* 21, 675–683. doi: 10.3109/10731199309117392
- Banerjee, U. C. (1993b). Studies on rifamycin oxidase immobilized on kappa-carrageenan gel. *Biomater. Artif. Cells Immobilization Biotechnol.* 21, 665–674.
- Barrett, D. (2002). From natural products to clinically useful antifungals. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1587, 224–233. doi: 10.1016/S0925-4439(02)00085-6
- Bauer, A., and Brönstrup, M. (2014). Industrial natural product chemistry for drug discovery and development. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 31, 35. doi: 10.1039/C3NP70058E
- Baydoun, E., Karam, M., Atia-tul-Wahab, Khan, M. S., Ahmad, M. S., Samreen, et al. (2014). Microbial transformation of nandrolone with *Cunninghamella echinulata* and *Cunninghamella blakesleeana* and evaluation of leishmanicidal activity of transformed products. *Steroids* 88, 95–100. doi: 10.1016/j.steroids.2014.06.020
- Beyda, N. D., Lewis, R. E., and Garey, K. W. (2012). Echinocandin resistance in *Candida* species: mechanisms of reduced susceptibility and therapeutic approaches. *Ann. Pharmacother.* 46, 1086–1096. doi: 10.1345/aph.1R020
- Bhatti, H. N., Khan, S. S., Khan, A., Rani, M., Ahmad, V. U., and Choudhary, M. I. (2014). Biotransformation of monoterpenoids and their antimicrobial activities. *Phytomedicine* 21, 1597–1626. doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2014.05.011
- Bhatti, H. N., and Khera, R. A. (2012). Biological transformations of steroidal compounds: a review. *Steroids* 77, 1267–1290. doi: 10.1016/j.steroids.2012.07.018
- Boonphong, S., Kittakoop, P., Isaka, M., Pittayakhajonwut, D., Tanticharoen, M., and Thebtaranonth, Y. (2001). Multiplodes A and B, new antifungal 10-membered lactones from *Xylaria multiplex*. *J. Nat. Prod.* 64, 965–967. doi: 10.1021/np000291p
- Borges, K. B., Borges, W. D. S., Pupo, M. T., and Bonato, P. S. (2008). Stereoselective analysis of thioridazine-2-sulfoxide and thioridazine-5-sulfoxide: an investigation of rac-thioridazine biotransformation by some endophytic fungi. *J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal.* 46, 945–952. doi: 10.1016/j.jpba.2007.05.018
- Borges, K. B., Borges, W. S., Durán-Patrón, R., Pupo, M. T., Bonato, P. S., and Collado, I. G. (2009). Stereoselective biotransformations using fungi as biocatalysts. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 20, 385–397. doi: 10.1016/j.tetasy.2009.02.009
- Brakhage, A. A. (2013). Regulation of fungal secondary metabolism. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 1, 21–32. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2916
- Brown, G. D., Denning, D. W., Gow, N. A., Levitz, S. M., Netea, M. G., and White, T. C. (2012). Hidden killers: human fungal infections. *Sci. Transl. Med.* 4:165rv13. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3004404
- Cacho, R. A., Chooi, Y.-H., Zou, H., and Tang, Y. (2013). Complexity generation in fungal polyketide biosynthesis: a spirocycle-forming P450 in the concise pathway to the antifungal drug griseofulvin. *ACS Chem. Biol.* 8, 2322–2330. doi: 10.1021/cb400541z
- Caféu, M. C., Silva, G. H., Teles, H. L., Helder, L., Bolzani, V. S., Araujo, A. R., et al. (2005). Substâncias antifúngicas de *Xylaria* sp., um fungo endofítico isolado de *Palicourea macgravi* (Rubiaceae). *Quim. Nova* 28, 991–995. doi: 10.1590/S0100-40422005000600011
- Carballeira, J. D., Quezada, M. A., Hoyos, P., Simeó, Y., Hernaiz, M. J., Alcántara, A. R., et al. (2009). Microbial cells as catalysts for stereoselective red-ox reactions. *Biotechnol. Adv.* 27, 685–714. doi: 10.1016/j.biotechadv.2009.05.001
- Carballeira, N. M. (2008). New advances in fatty acids as antimalarial, antimycobacterial and antifungal agents. *Prog. Lipid Res.* 47, 50–61. doi: 10.1016/j.plipres.2007.10.002
- Che, X., Sheng, C., Wang, W., Cao, Y., Xu, Y., Ji, H., et al. (2009). New azoles with potent antifungal activity: design, synthesis and molecular docking. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 44, 4218–4226. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2009.05.018
- Chen, S. C., Slavin, M. A., and Sorrel, T. C. (2011). Echinocandin antifungal drugs in fungal infection. *Drugs* 71, 11–41. doi: 10.2165/11585270-000000000-00000
- Choudhary, M. I., Khan, N. T., Musharraf, S. G., Anjum, S., and Atta-ur-Rahman. (2007). Biotransformation of adrenosterone by filamentous fungus *Cunninghamella elegans*. *Steroids* 72, 923–929. doi: 10.1016/j.steroids.2007.08.002
- Choudhary, M. I., Mohammad, M. Y., Musharraf, S. G., Parvez, M., Al-Aboudi, A., and Atta-ur-Rahman. (2009). New oxandrolone derivatives by biotransformation using *Rhizopus stolonifera*. *Steroids* 74, 1040–1044. doi: 10.1016/j.steroids.2009.08.003
- Choudhary, M. I., Shah, S. A. A., Atta-ur-Rahman, Khan, S. N., and Khan, M. T. H. (2010). Alpha-glucosidase and tyrosinase inhibitors from fungal hydroxylation of tibolone and hydroxytibolones. *Steroids* 75, 956–966. doi: 10.1016/j.steroids.2010.05.017
- Choudhary, M. I., Sultan, S., Jalil, S., Anjum, S., Rahman, A. A., Fun, H. K., et al. (2005). Microbial transformation of mesterolone. *Chem. Biodivers.* 2, 392–400. doi: 10.1002/cbdv.200590019



- Choudhary, M. I., Yousuf, S., Samreen, Shah, S. A., Ahmed, S., and Attar-Rahman (2006). Biotransformation of physalin H and leishmanicidal activity of its transformed products. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 54, 927–930. doi: 10.1248/cpb.54.927
- Chung, S. K., Ryoo, C. H., Yang, H. W., Shim, J. Y., Kang, M. G., Lee, K. W., et al. (1998). Synthesis and bioactivities of steroid derivatives as antifungal agents. *Tetrahedron* 54, 15899–15914. doi: 10.1016/S0040-4020(98)01000-X
- Claes, P., Cappoen, D., Mbala, B. M., Jacobs, J., Mertens, B., Mathys, V., et al. (2013). Synthesis and antimycobacterial activity of analogues of the bioactive natural products sampangine and cleistopholine. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 67, 98–110. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2013.06.010
- Crešnar, B., and Petrič, Š. (2011). Cytochrome P450 enzymes in the fungal kingdom. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1814, 29–35. doi: 10.1016/j.bbapap.2010.06.020
- De Andrés, C., Mercadé, E., Guinea, J., and Manresa, A. (1994). 7,10-Dihydroxy-8(E)-octadecenoic acid produced by *Pseudomonas* 42A2: evaluation of different cultural parameters of the fermentation. *World J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 10, 106–109.
- Do, Q. T., Medina-Franco, J. L., Scior, T., and Bernard, P. (2015). How to valorize biodiversity? Let's go hashing, extracting, filtering, mining, fishing. *Planta Med.* 81, 436–449. doi: 10.1055/s-0034-1396314
- Donova, M. V., and Egorova, O. V. (2012). Microbial steroid transformations: current state and prospects. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 94, 1423–1447. doi: 10.1007/s00253-012-4078-0
- Ekins, S., Mestres, J., and Testa, B. (2007). *In silico* pharmacology for drug discovery: methods for virtual ligand screening and profiling. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 152, 9–20. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjp.0707305
- Erarslan, A., Terzi, I., Guray, A., and Bermek, E. (1990). Purification and kinetics of penicillin G acylase from a mutant strain of *Escherichia coli* ATCC 11105. *J. Chem. Technol. Biotechnol.* 51, 27–40. doi: 10.1002/jctb.280510103
- Eschenauer, G. A., Nguyen, M. H., Shoham, S., Vazquez, J. A., Morris, A. J., Pasculle, W. A., et al. (2014). Real World Experience with echinocandin MICs against *Candida* species in a multicenter study of hospitals that routinely perform susceptibility testing of bloodstream isolates. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 58, 1897–1906. doi: 10.1128/AAC.02163-13
- Farooq, A., Choudhary, M. I., Atta-ur-Rahman, Tahara, S., Başer, K. H., and Demirci, F. (2002). Detoxification of terpinolene by plant pathogenic fungus *Botrytis cinerea*. *Naturforsch.* 57, 303–306. doi: 10.1515/znc-2002-9-1018
- Fu, S. B., Yang, J. S., Cui, J. L., Feng, X., and Sun, D. A. (2011). Biotransformation of ursolic acid by an endophytic fungus from medicinal plant *Huperzia serrata*. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 59, 1180–1182. doi: 10.1248/cpb.59.1180
- Fura, A. (2006). Role of pharmacologically active metabolites in drug discovery and development. *Drug Discover. Today* 11, 133–142. doi: 10.1016/S1359-6446(05)03681-0
- Galal, A. M. (2001). Microbial transformation of pyrethrosin. *J. Nat. Prod.* 64, 1098–1099. doi: 10.1021/np0100082
- Gopkumar, P., and Mugeraya, G. (2010). Microbial transformation of bioactive natural products. *Res. J. Pharm. Biol. Chem. Sci.* 1, 826–831. doi: 10.1016/j.jare.2014.11.009
- Guo, B., Wang, Y., Sun, X., and Tang, K. (2008). Bioactive natural products from endophytes: a review. *Prikl. Biokhim. Mikrobiol.* 44, 153–158. doi: 10.1134/s0003683808020026
- Hegazy, M. E., Mohamed, T. A., ElShamy, A. I., Mohamed, A. E., Mahalel, U. A., Reda, E. H., et al. (2015). Microbial biotransformation as a tool for drug development based on natural products from mevalonic acid pathway: a review. *Adv Res.* 6, 17–33. doi: 10.1016/j.jare.2014.11.009
- Holland, H. L. (1999). Recent advances in applied and mechanistic aspects of the enzymatic hydroxylation of steroids by whole-cell biocatalysts. *Steroids* 64, 178–186. doi: 10.1016/S0039-128X(98)00085-3
- Hormigo, D., de la Mata, I., Acebal, C., and Arroyo, M. (2010). Immobilized aculeacin A acylase from *Actinoplanes utahensis*: characterization of a novel biocatalyst. *Bioresour. Technol.* 101, 4261–4268. doi: 10.1016/j.biortech.2010.01.117
- Hosokawa, M., Hou, C. T., and Weisleder, D. (2003a). Bioconversion of n-3 and n-6 PUFA by *Clavibacter* sp. ALA2. *J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc.* 80, 1085–1091. doi: 10.1007/s11746-003-0824-8
- Hosokawa, M., Hou, C. T., and Weisleder, D. (2003b). Production of novel tetrahydroxyfuran fatty acids from alpha-linolenic acid by *Clavibacter* sp. strain ALA2. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 69, 3868–3873. doi: 10.1128/AEM.69.7.3868-3873.2003
- Hou, C. T. (1996). A novel compound, 12,13,17-trihydroxy-9(Z)-octadecenoic acid, from linoleic acid by a new microbial isolate *Clavibacter* sp. ALA2. *J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc.* 73, 1359–1362. doi: 10.1007/BF02523497
- Hou, C. T., Brown, W., Labeda, D. P., Abbott, T. P., and Weisleder, D. (1997). Microbial production of a novel trihydroxy unsaturated fatty acid from linoleic acid. *J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 19, 34–38. doi: 10.1038/sj.jim.2900414
- Hou, C. T., and Forman, R. J. III. (2000). Growth inhibition of plant pathogenic fungi by hydroxy fatty acids. *J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 24, 275–276. doi: 10.1038/sj.jim.2900816
- Huang, Q., An, H., Song, H., Mao, H., Shen, W., and Dong, J. (2015). Diversity and biotransformative potential of endophytic fungi associated with the medicinal plant *Kadsura angustifolia*. *Res. Microbiol.* 166, 45–55. doi: 10.1016/j.resmic.2014.12.004
- Huang, Z., Cai, X., Shao, C., She, Z., Xia, X., Chen, Y., et al. (2008). Chemistry and weak antimicrobial activities of phomopsins produced by mangrove endophytic fungus *Phomopsis* sp. ZSU-H76. *Phytochem.* 69, 1604–1608. doi: 10.1016/j.phytochem.2008.02.002
- İşcan, G., Kirimer, N., Demirci, F., Noma, Y., and Başer, K. H. (2012). Biotransformation of (-)-(R)- $\alpha$ -phellandrene: antimicrobial activity of its major metabolite. *Chem. Biodivers.* 9, 1525–1532. doi: 10.1002/cbdv.201100283
- Joseph, B., and Priya, R. M. (2011). Bioactive compounds from endophytes and their potential in pharmaceutical effect. *Am. J. Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 1, 291–309. doi: 10.3923/ajbmb.2011.291.309
- Kathiravan, M. K., Salake, A. B., Chothe, A. S., Dudhe, P. B., Watode, R. P., Mukta, M. S., et al. (2012). The biology and chemistry of antifungal agents: a review. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 20, 5678–5698. doi: 10.1016/j.bmc.2012.04.045
- Keller, N. P., Turner, G., and Bennett, J. W. (2005). Fungal secondary metabolism – from biochemistry to genomics. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 3, 937–947. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1286
- Khoyratty, S., Dupont, J., Lacoste, S., Palama, T. L., Choi, Y. H., Kim, H. K., et al. (2015). Fungal endophytes of *Vanilla planifolia* across Réunion Island: isolation, distribution and biotransformation. *BMC Plant Biol.* 15:142. doi: 10.1186/s12870-015-0522-5
- Koh, H.-L., Yau, W.-P., Ong, P.-S., and Heqde, A. (2003). Current trends in modern pharmaceutical analysis for drug discovery. *Drug Discover. Today* 8, 889–897. doi: 10.1016/S1359-6446(03)02846-0
- Kulkarni, S. A., Zhu, J., and Blechinger, S. (2005). *In silico* techniques for the study and prediction of xenobiotic metabolism: a review. *Xenobiotica* 35, 955–973. doi: 10.1080/00498250500354402
- Kumagai, H., Umekita, M., Sawa, R., Takahashi, Y., Arisawa, A., Isshiki, K., et al. (2008). Generation of new benanomicin analogues by biotransformation using *Escherichia coli* expressing actinomycete cytochrome P450. *J. Antibiot.* 61, 394–399. doi: 10.1038/ja.2008.55
- Kusari, S., Lamshöft, M., Zühlke, S., and Spiteller, M. (2008). An endophytic fungus from *Hypericum perforatum* that produces hypericin. *J. Nat. Prod.* 71, 159–162. doi: 10.1021/np070669k
- Kusari, S., and Spiteller, M. (2011). Are we ready for industrial production of bioactive plant secondary metabolites utilizing endophytes? *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 28, 1203–1207. doi: 10.1039/c1np00030f
- Kusari, S., Zühlke, S., Kosuth, J., Cellárová, E., and Spiteller, M. (2009). Light-independent metabolomics of endophytic *Thielavia subthermophila* provides insight into microbial hypericin biosynthesis. *J. Nat. Prod.* 72, 1825–1835. doi: 10.1021/np9002977
- Li, E., Jiang, L., Guo, L., Zhang, H., and Che, Y. (2008). Pestalochlorides A-C, antifungal metabolites from the plant endophytic fungus *Pestalotiopsis adusta*. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 16, 7894–7899. doi: 10.1016/j.bmc.2008.07.075
- Liu, J. Y., Song, Y. C., Zhang, Z., Wang, L., Guo, Z. J., Zou, W. X., et al. (2004). *Aspergillus fumigatus* CY018, an endophytic fungus in *Cynodon dactylon* as a versatile producer of new and bioactive metabolites. *J. Biotechnol.* 114, 279–287. doi: 10.1016/j.jbiotec.2004.07.008
- Liu, X., Dong, M., Chen, X., Jiang, M., Lv, X., and Zhou, J. (2008). Antimicrobial activity of an endophytic *Xylaria* sp. YX-28 and identification of its antimicrobial compound 7-amino-4-meticoumarin. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 78, 241–247. doi: 10.1007/s00253-007-1305-1
- Lu, S. E., Novak, J., Austin, F. W., Gu, G., Ellis, D., Kirk, M., et al. (2009). Occidiofungin, a unique antifungal glycopeptide produced by

- a strain of *Burkholderia contaminans*. *Biochemistry* 48, 8312–8321. doi: 10.1021/bi900814c
- Maehara, S., Ikeda, M., Haraguchi, H., Kitamura, C., Nagoe, T., Ohashi, K., et al. (2011). Microbial conversion of curcumin into colorless hydroderivatives by the endophytic fungus *Diaporthe* sp. associated with *Curcuma longa*. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 59, 1042–1044. doi: 10.1248/cpb.59.1042
- Mahato, S. B., and Garai, S. (1997). Advances in microbial steroid biotransformation. *Steroids* 62, 332–345. doi: 10.1016/S0039-128X(96)00251-6
- Mahato, S. B., and Mukherjee, A. (1984). Steroid transformations by microorganisms. *Phytochemistry* 23, 2131–2154. doi: 10.1016/S0031-9422(00)80509-9
- Malaviya, A., and Gomes, J. (2008). Androstenedione production by biotransformation of phytosterols. *Bioresour. Technol.* 99, 6725–6737. doi: 10.1016/j.biortech.2008.01.039
- Martin-Arjol, I., Bassas-Galia, M., Bermudo, E., Garcia, F., and Manresa, A. (2010). Identification of oxylipins with antifungal activity by LC-MS/MS from the supernatant of *Pseudomonas* 42A2. *Chem. Phys. Lipids* 163, 341–346. doi: 10.1016/j.chemphyslip.2010.02.003
- Masui, H., Kondo, T., and Kojima, M. (1989). An antifungal compound, 9,12,13-trihydroxy-(E)-octadecenoic acid, from *Colocasia antiquorum* inoculated with *Ceratocytis fimbriata*. *Phytochemistry* 28, 2613–2615. doi: 10.1016/S0031-9422(00)98051-8
- Molina, G., Pimentel, M. R., Bertucci, T. C. P., and Pastore, G. M. (2012). Application of fungal endophytes in biotechnological processes. *Chem. Eng. Tran.* 27, 289–294.
- Mujawar, S. K. (1999). D-amino acid oxidase: its potential in the production of 7-aminocephalosporanic acid. *Hindustan. Antibiot. Bull.* 41, 1–14.
- Muñoz Solano, D., Hoyos, P., Hernáiz, M. J., Alcántara, A. R., and Sánchez-Montero, J. M. (2012). Industrial biotransformation in the synthesis of building blocks leading to enantiopure drugs. *Bioresour. Technol.* 115, 196–207. doi: 10.1016/j.biortech.2011.11.131
- Murphy, C. D. (2012). The microbial cell factory. *Org. Biomol. Chem.* 10, 1949–1957. doi: 10.1039/c2ob06903b
- Newman, D. J., and Cragg, G. M. (2012). Natural products as sources of new drugs over the 30 years from 1981 to 2010. *J. Nat. Prod.* 75, 311–335. doi: 10.1021/np200906s
- Odds, F. C. (2003). Antifungal agents: their diversity and increasing sophistication. *Mycologist* 17, 51–55. doi: 10.1017/S0269915X03002064
- Omar, M. N., Hasali, N. H. M., Alfara, H. Y., Yarmo, M. A., and Zuberdi, A. M. (2014). Antimicrobial activity and microbial transformation of ethyl *p*-methoxycinnamate extracted from *Kaempferia galanga*. *Orient. J. Chem.* 30, 1037–1043. doi: 10.13005/ojc/300315
- Orabi, K. Y., Clark, A. M., and Hufford, C. D. (2000). Microbial transformation of benzosampangine. *J. Nat. Prod.* 63, 396–398. doi: 10.1021/np990493p
- Orabi, K. Y., Li, E., Clark, A. M., and Hufford, C. D. (1999). Microbial transformation of sampangine. *J. Nat. Prod.* 62, 988–992. doi: 10.1021/np980457a
- Park, J. H., Choi, G. J., Lee, H. B., Kim, K. M., Jung, H. S., Lee, S. W., et al. (2005). Griseofulvin from *Xylaria* sp. strain F0010, and endophytic fungus of *Abies holophylla* and its antifungal activity against plant pathogenic fungi. *J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 15, 112–117.
- Park, J. W., Park, S. R., Han, A. R., Ban, Y. H., Yoo, Y. J., Kim, E. J., et al. (2011). Microbial transformation of trichostatin A to 2,3-dihydrotrichostatin A. *J. Nat. Prod.* 74, 1272–1274. doi: 10.1021/np1006718
- Parshikov, I. A., Freeman, J. P., Lay, J. O. Jr., Beger, R. D., Williams, A. J., and Sutherland, J. B. (2000). Microbiological transformation of enrofloxacin by the fungus *Mucor ramannianus*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 66, 2664–2667.
- Perfect, J. R., Hachem, R., and Wingard, J. R. (2014). Update on epidemiology of and preventive strategies for invasive fungal infections in cancer patients. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 59, 352–355. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciu639
- Pervaiz, I., Ahmad, S., Madni, M. A., Ahmad, H., and Khaliq, F. H. (2013). Microbial biotransformation: a tool for drug designing. *Appl. Biochem. Micro.* 49, 437–450. doi: 10.1134/S0003683813050098
- Pimentel, M. R., Molina, G., Dionisio, A. P., Maróstica, M. R. Jr., and Pastore, G. M. (2011). The use of endophytes to obtain bioactive compounds and their application in biotransformation process. *Biotechnol. Res. Int.* 2011:576286. doi: 10.4061/2011/576286
- Pongcharoen, W., Rukachaisirikul, V., Phongpaichit, S., Kühn, T., Pelzing, M., Sakayaroj, J., et al. (2008). Metabolites from the endophytic fungus *Xylaria* sp. PSU-D14. *Phytochemistry* 69, 1900–1902. doi: 10.1016/j.phytochem.2008.04.003
- Qin, J. C., Zhang, Y. M., Gao, J. M., Bai, M. S., Yang, S. X., Laatsch, H., et al. (2009). Bioactive metabolites produced by *Chaetomium globosum*, an endophytic fungus isolated from *Ginkgo biloba*. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 19, 1572–1574. doi: 10.1016/j.bmcl.2009.02.025
- Raja, A., and Prabakarana, P. (2011). Actinomycetes and drug – an overview. *Am. J. Drug Disc. Dev.* 1, 75–84. doi: 10.3923/ajdd.2011.75.84
- Rajendran, K., Mahadevan, S., Sekar, S., Paramasamy, G., and Mandal, A. B. (2011). Biocalorimetric and respirometric studies on production of Penicillin G acylase from *Bacillus badius* pac in *E. coli* DH5 alpha. *Biochem. Eng. J.* 55, 223–229. doi: 10.1016/j.bej.2011.05.003
- Rask-Andersen, M., Almén, M. S., and Schiöth, H. B. (2011). Trends in the exploitation of novel drug targets. *Nat. Rev. Drug. Discovery* 10, 579–590. doi: 10.1038/nrd3478
- Restaino, O. F., Marseglia, M., De Castro, C., Diana, P., Forni, P., Parrilli, M., et al. (2014). Biotechnological transformation of hydrocortisone to 16 $\alpha$ -hydroxy hydrocortisone by *Streptomyces roseochromogenes*. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 98, 1291–1299. doi: 10.1007/s00253-013-5384-x
- Ruiz, B., Chávez, A., Forero, A., García-Huante, Y., Romero, A., Sánchez, M., et al. (2010). Production of microbial secondary metabolites: regulation by the carbon source. *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 36, 146–167. doi: 10.3109/10408410903489576
- Russell, W. M. S., and Burch, R. L. (1959). *The Principles of Humane Experimental Technique*. London: Methuen.
- Schmitz, A., Felder, S., Höver, T., Kehraus, S., Neu, E., Lohr, F., et al. (2013). Antibiotics from gliding bacteria. *Phytochem. Rev.* 12, 507–516. doi: 10.1007/s11101-012-9224-x
- Schulz, B., Sucker, J., Aust, H. J., Krohn, K., Ludewig, K., Jones, P. G., et al. (1995). Biologically active secondary metabolites of endophytic *Pezizula* species. *Mycol. Res.* 99, 1007–1015. doi: 10.1016/S0953-7562(09)80766-1
- Shafiee, A., Harris, G. H., Zink, D. L., Sigmund, J. M., Rosenbach, M. J., and Mandala, S. M. (1999). *Microbial Transformation Products with Antifungal Properties*. US Patent No 5, 972, 994. Washington, DC: Merck & Co., Inc.
- Shibuya, H., Agusta, A., Ohashi, K., Maehara, S., and Simanjuntak, P. (2005). Biooxidation of (+)-catechin and (-)-epicatechin into 3,4-dihydroxyflavan derivatives by the endophytic fungus *Diaporthe* sp. isolated from a tea plant. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 53, 866–867. doi: 10.1248/cpb.53.866
- Shibuya, H., Kitamura, C., Maehara, S., Nagahata, M., Winarno, H., Simanjuntak, P., et al. (2003). Transformation of *Cinchona* alkaloids into 1-N-oxide derivatives by endophytic *Xylaria* sp. isolated from *Cinchona pubescens*. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 51, 71–74. doi: 10.1248/cpb.51.71
- Silva, G. H., Teles, H. L., Trevisan, H. C., Bolzani, V. S., Young, M. C. M., Pfenning, L. H., et al. (2005). New bioactive metabolites produced by *Phomopsis cassia*, an endophytic fungus in *Cassia spectabilis*. *J. Braz. Chem. Soc.* 16, 1463–1466. doi: 10.1590/S0103-50532005000800029
- Srirangan, K., Orr, V., Akawi, L., Westbrook, A., Moo-Young, M., and Chou, C. P. (2013). Biotechnological advances on penicillin G acylase: pharmaceutical implications, unique expression mechanism and production strategies. *Biotechnol. Adv.* 31, 1319–1332. doi: 10.1016/j.biotechadv.2013.05.006
- Takimoto, A., Takakura, T., Tani, H., Yagi, S., and Mitsushima, K. (2004). Batch production of deacetyl 7-aminocephalosporanic acid by immobilized cephalosporin-C deacetylase. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 65, 263–267. doi: 10.1590/s00253-004-1595-5
- Tan, W., Cooley, J., Austin, F., Lu, S. E., Pruett, S. B., and Smith, L. (2012). Nonclinical toxicological evaluation of occidiofungin, a unique glycolipopeptide antifungal. *Int. J. Toxicol.* 31, 326–336. doi: 10.1177/1091581812445185
- Tucker, J. L. (2006). Green chemistry, a pharmaceutical perspective. *Org. Process. Res. Dev.* 10, 315–319. doi: 10.1021/op050227k
- Venisetty, R. K., and Ciddi, V. (2003). Application of microbial biotransformation for the new drug discovery using natural drugs as substrates. *Curr. Pharm. Biotechnol.* 4, 153–167. doi: 10.2174/1389201033489847
- Wang, F. W., Jiao, R. H., Cheng, A. B., Tan, S. H., and Song, Y. C. (2007). Antimicrobial potentials of endophytic fungi residing in *Quercus variabilis*

- and brefeldin A obtained from *Cladosporium* sp. *World J. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 23, 79–83. doi: 10.1007/s11274-006-9195-4
- Wild, H. (1994). Enantioselective total synthesis of the antifungal natural products chlorotetaine, bacilysin, and anticapsin and of related compounds: revision of the relative configuration. *J. Org. Chem.* 59, 2748–2761. doi: 10.1021/jo00089a019
- Wu, C., Zacchetti, B., Ram, A. F., van Wezel, G. P., Claessen, D., and Hae Choi, Y. (2015). Expanding the chemical space for natural products by *Aspergillus-Streptomyces* co-cultivation and biotransformation. *Sci. Rep.* 5:10868. doi: 10.1038/srep10868
- Wu, Q., Liu, B. K., and Lin, X. F. (2010). Enzymatic promiscuity for organic synthesis and organic cascade process. *Curr. Org. Chem.* 14, 1966–1988. doi: 10.2174/138527210792927591
- You, F., Han, T., Wu, J. Z., Huang, B. K., and Qin, L. P. (2009). Antifungal secondary metabolites from endophytic *Verticillium* sp. *Biochem. Syst. Ecol.* 37, 162–165. doi: 10.1016/j.bse.2009.03.008
- Yu, H., Zhang, L., Li, L., Zheng, C., Guo, L., Li, W., et al. (2010). Recent developments and future prospects of antimicrobial metabolites produced by endophytes. *Microbiol. Res.* 165, 437–449. doi: 10.1016/j.micres.2009.11.009
- Zaks, A., and Dodds, D. R. (1997). Application of biocatalysis and biotransformations to the synthesis of pharmaceuticals. *Drug Discover. Today* 2, 513–531. doi: 10.1016/S1359-6446(97)01078-7
- Zimbeck, A. J., Iqbal, N., Ahlquist, A. M., Farley, M. M., Harrison, L. H., Chiller, T., et al. (2010). FKS mutation and elevated echinocandin MIC values among *Candida glabrata* isolates from U.S. population-based surveillance. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 54, 5042–5047. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00836-10

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Bianchini, Arruda, Vieira, Campelo, Grégio and Rosa. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Screening of Pharmacologically Active Small Molecule Compounds Identifies Antifungal Agents Against *Candida* Biofilms

Takao Watamoto<sup>1\*</sup>, Hiroshi Egusa<sup>2</sup>, Takashi Sawase<sup>1</sup> and Hirofumi Yatani<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Applied Prosthodontics, Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences, Nagasaki University, Nagasaki, Japan,

<sup>2</sup> Division of Molecular and Regenerative Prosthodontics, Tohoku University Graduate School of Dentistry, Sendai, Japan,

<sup>3</sup> Department of Fixed Prosthodontics, Osaka University Graduate School of Dentistry, Suita, Japan

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Edvaldo Antonio Ribeiro Rosa,  
The Pontifical Catholic University  
of Paraná, Brazil

### Reviewed by:

Sabine Fillingner,  
Institut National De La Recherche  
Agronomique, France  
Jack Wong,  
The Chinese University of Hong Kong,  
Hong Kong

### \*Correspondence:

Takao Watamoto  
watamoto@nagasaki-u.ac.jp

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance  
and Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 21 August 2015

**Accepted:** 04 December 2015

**Published:** 22 December 2015

### Citation:

Watamoto T, Egusa H, Sawase T  
and Yatani H (2015) Screening  
of Pharmacologically Active Small  
Molecule Compounds Identifies  
Antifungal Agents Against *Candida*  
Biofilms. *Front. Microbiol.* 6:1453.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.01453

*Candida* species have emerged as important and common opportunistic human pathogens, particularly in immunocompromised individuals. The current antifungal therapies either have toxic side effects or are insufficiently effective. The aim of this study is to develop new small-molecule antifungal compounds by library screening methods using *Candida albicans*, and to evaluate their antifungal effects on *Candida* biofilms and cytotoxic effects on human cells. Wild-type *C. albicans* strain SC5314 was used in library screening. To identify antifungal compounds, we screened a small-molecule library of 1,280 pharmacologically active compounds (LOPAC<sup>1280</sup>™) using an antifungal susceptibility test (AST). To investigate the antifungal effects of the hit compounds, ASTs were conducted using *Candida* strains in various growth modes, including biofilms. We tested the cytotoxicity of the hit compounds using human gingival fibroblast (hGF) cells to evaluate their clinical safety. Only 35 compounds were identified by screening, which inhibited the metabolic activity of *C. albicans* by >50%. Of these, 26 compounds had fungistatic effects and nine compounds had fungicidal effects on *C. albicans*. Five compounds, BAY11-7082, BAY11-7085, sanguinarine chloride hydrate, ellipticine and CV-3988, had strong fungicidal effects and could inhibit the metabolic activity of *Candida* biofilms. However, BAY11-7082, BAY11-7085, sanguinarine chloride hydrate and ellipticine were cytotoxic to hGF cells at low concentrations. CV-3988 showed no cytotoxicity at a fungicidal concentration. Four of the compounds identified, BAY11-7082, BAY11-7085, sanguinarine chloride hydrate and ellipticine, had toxic effects on *Candida* strains and hGF cells. In contrast, CV-3988 had fungicidal effects on *Candida* strains, but low cytotoxic effects on hGF cells. Therefore, this screening reveals an agent, CV-3988 that was previously unknown to be an antifungal agent, which could be a novel therapy for superficial mucosal candidiasis.

**Keywords:** drug discovery, antifungal drug, biofilm, Small molecules, *Candida albicans*



## INTRODUCTION

*Candida* species have emerged as important and common opportunistic human pathogens, particularly in immunocompromised individuals, such as patients with HIV/AIDS, patients with cancer undergoing chemotherapy, organ transplant recipients receiving immunosuppressive drugs and patients with advanced diabetes (Richardson, 2005; Aperis et al., 2006). *Candida* sp. are responsible for a spectrum of diseases, which range from local mucosal infections to life-threatening invasive systemic candidiasis (Wisplinghoff et al., 2004).

A key feature of the virulence of *Candida* sp. is their ability to adhere to surfaces, before developing into distinct surface-attached communities called biofilms. Biofilms may develop on biological and inert surfaces, such as intravascular catheters, stents, shunts, prostheses and implants (Raad, 1998; Ramage et al., 2006). *Candida* biofilms are intrinsically more resistant to commercially available antifungal agents than their planktonic counterparts (Hawser and Douglas, 1995; Chandra et al., 2001; LaFleur et al., 2006; Seneviratne et al., 2008). Thus, the biofilms that form on medical device can resist the host immune defenses and antifungal treatments, thereby causing chronic infections and failure of implanted medical devices (Ramage et al., 2005). The increasing number of immunocompromised patients and advances in medical technology has led to an increase in biofilm-related infectious diseases, where *Candida albicans* is the major fungal pathogen. Recently, the frequency of these candidiasis caused by the non *C. albicans* species of *Candida*, such as *C. glabrata*, *C. parapsilosis*, *C. dubliniensis*, and *C. tropicalis*, has increased due to the indiscriminate use of antifungal drugs (Cuellar-Cruz et al., 2012; Pfaller, 2012).

In addition, *C. glabrata*, *C. parapsilosis*, and *C. krusei* exhibit intrinsic resistance to most azole-based antifungal drugs (Lee et al., 2009a; Kothavade et al., 2010; Pfaller et al., 2011) and the emergence of acquired drug resistance to most commercial antifungals has been reported (Sanglard and Odds, 2002; Pfaller et al., 2010). Despite the urgent requirement for efficient antifungal therapies of systemic infections, the available antifungal drugs, such as novel polyene formulations, new azoles and echinocandins, are few and expensive and have side effects (Rex et al., 2000; Francois et al., 2005; Cornely et al., 2007; Pasqualotto and Denning, 2008). Furthermore, common non-life-threatening superficial infections, such as recurrent vulvovaginal candidiasis, impose significant restrictions on patients and result in a reduced quality of life. Thus, it is necessary to develop new antifungal agents that are effective against *Candida* biofilms. These agents should overwhelm biofilm-related candidiasis and lead to more effective antifungal treatments.

In recent studies, library screening methods have been used to identify new antifungal agents, which have focused on growth retardation or killing the pathogens (LaFleur et al., 2011; Siles et al., 2013; Stylianou et al., 2014). This

type of screening method can identify candidate antifungal agents from large numbers of small-molecule compounds. Small-molecule compounds have many advantages, such as simple synthesis, high chemical stability and low costs compared with organic compounds. Therefore, the aim of the present study was to develop new small-molecule antifungal compounds by library screening methods using *C. albicans*. Moreover, we evaluated the antifungal effects of the small molecules detected by the library screening method using *Candida* biofilms as well as their cytotoxic effects on human cells.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Drugs and Fungal Strains

The *in vitro* susceptibility of well-characterized wild-type *C. albicans* strain SC5314, which was provided by Prof. N.A.R. Gow (University of Aberdeen, Aberdeen, UK) was tested against 1280 compounds from the Library of Pharmacologically Active Compounds (LOPAC<sup>1280</sup>™, Sigma-Aldrich, USA). The screen was performed with *C. albicans* SC5314, and hits were further confirmed with the type strains *C. dubliniensis* MYA 577, *C. glabrata* ATCC 2001, *C. krusei* ATCC 6258, *C. parapsilosis* ATCC 22019, and *C. tropicalis* ATCC13803.

### High-Throughput Screening (HTS) with Antifungal Susceptibility Tests (ASTs)

High-Throughput Screening was conducted using ASTs, according to the standard Clinical and Laboratory Standard Institute (CLSI) method (Watamoto et al., 2009). Inocula from 24-h yeast cultures on Sabouraud's dextrose agar (SDA) (Gibco, UK) were adjusted to a turbidity equivalent to a 0.5 McFarland standard at 520 nm using a spectrophotometer. The suspension was diluted further with RPMI 1640 medium (Gibco, UK) to yield an inoculum concentration of  $0.5 \times 10^3$  to  $2.5 \times 10^3$  cells/mL. *C. albicans* was incubated with small-molecule compounds (10  $\mu$ M) from LOPAC<sup>1280</sup>™, which total volume was 150  $\mu$ L, in 96-well plates at 37°C for 24 h to evaluate the antifungal effects. After incubation, the viability of the fungal cells was determined using the CellTiter-Glo luminescent cell viability kit (Promega, USA). The CellTiter-Glo reagent (150  $\mu$ L) was added to the medium and incubated for 15 min at room temperature with shaking at 900 rpm. The luminescent signals were detected using a luminometer (GloMax Discover System, Promega, USA). The resulting signal intensity corresponds to ATP amounts and thus to the number of viable microbial cells upon drug exposure (Stylianou et al., 2014). In all 96-well plates, 100 and 0% growth controls were included as microbes plus dimethyl sulfoxide (0.1%) and microbes plus amphotericin B (100  $\mu$ M), respectively. All assays were performed at least as two biological replicates in triplicate. The ATP level of *C. albicans* cells, which corresponded to the cell metabolic activity and viability, was

calculated for each compound using the following equation (Figure 1A).

Percentage inhibition =

$$100 \times 1 - \left\{ \frac{(\text{experimental} - \text{positive control average})}{(\text{negative control average} - \text{positive control average})} \right\}$$

Wells were scored as hits if the percentage inhibition was >50%. Hit compounds were evaluated further to assess their antifungal effects.

### ASTs of Hit Compound in Various Growth Modes Against *Candida* Strains

To investigate the antifungal effects of the hit compounds, ASTs were conducted using broth microdilution assays with high cell densities of the planktonic mode, adhesion phase and biofilm mode against *Candida* strains (*C. albicans*, *C. dubliniensis*, *C. glabrata*, *C. kusei*, *C. palapsilosis*, and *C. tropicalis*). First, high density cell ( $1 \times 10^7$  cells/mL) suspensions were added to the RPMI medium containing each hit compound (10–1000  $\mu$ M) in 96-well plates and incubated at 37°C for 24 h. Next, the 50% minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of high-density *Candida* planktonic cultures were determined using the CellTiter-Glo luminescent cell viability kit, as described above. The antifungal effects of the hit compounds were also evaluated in the adhesion phase and the biofilm mode, in the same manner as the planktonic mode. *Candida* biofilms were produced as described previously (Jin et al., 2004). In brief, *Candida* cells were grown on SDA at 37°C for 18 h. A loopful of the yeast culture was then inoculated into yeast nitrogen base (YNB) (Difco, USA) medium supplemented with 50 mM glucose. After overnight broth culture in a rotary shaker at 75 rpm, the cells were washed twice with 20 mL of PBS (pH 7.2, 0.1 M). The yeast cells were re-suspended in YNB supplemented with 100 mM glucose and adjusted to an optical density of 0.38 ( $1 \times 10^7$  cells/mL) at 520 nm. This standardized cell suspension was used immediately to form biofilms in the wells of 96-well polystyrene culture plates (Iwaki, Tokyo, Japan). First, the cells were incubated for 90 min at 37°C in a shaker at 75 rpm to allow yeast adherence to the well surface (adhesion phase), before the medium was aspirated and each well was washed once with PBS to remove non-adherent cells. YNB containing 100 mM glucose was then pipetted into each well and the plate was incubated at 37°C in a shaker at 75 rpm for 24 h. Non-adherent cells were removed by pipetting and the biofilms were washed twice with PBS. Following this biofilm growth phase, microscopic examination of the cultures was performed to exclude contamination. These ASTs were repeated on three different occasions.

### Cytotoxicity

Primary human gingival fibroblast (hGF) cultures were established from discarded healthy gingival tissues after surgery

with the informed consent of the donors (Nikawa et al., 2006). In brief, the gingival tissue specimens were treated overnight with 0.025% trypsin and 0.02% EDTA at 4°C. After trypsin neutralization, the lamina propria mucosae were separated from the epithelial layer and minced into pieces in a plastic tissue culture dish, and then maintained in Dulbecco's modified Eagle medium (Nacalai Tesque, Kyoto, Japan) supplemented with 10% FBS, 100 U/mL penicillin, 100 mg/mL streptomycin and 250 ng/mL amphotericin B (Nacalai Tesque, Kyoto, Japan). After the fibroblasts had migrated out of the tissue, the tissues were removed and the cells were cultured until they reached confluence. The cells were then seeded onto 96-well tissue culture plates (500 cells per well) and the culture medium was exchanged with fresh growth medium containing the hit compounds (0.98–1000  $\mu$ M). The cells were cultured continuously and the culture medium containing the hit compounds was renewed every other day. The number of cells was evaluated using the WST-1 cell counting assay (Dojindo Laboratories, Kumamoto, Japan), as described previously (Hamada et al., 2007). The highest concentration of each compound that caused greater than 50% reduction in the number of cell compare to that of compound free control cell was reported as the cytotoxic concentration. All the experiments were performed using three samples for each condition in triplicate.

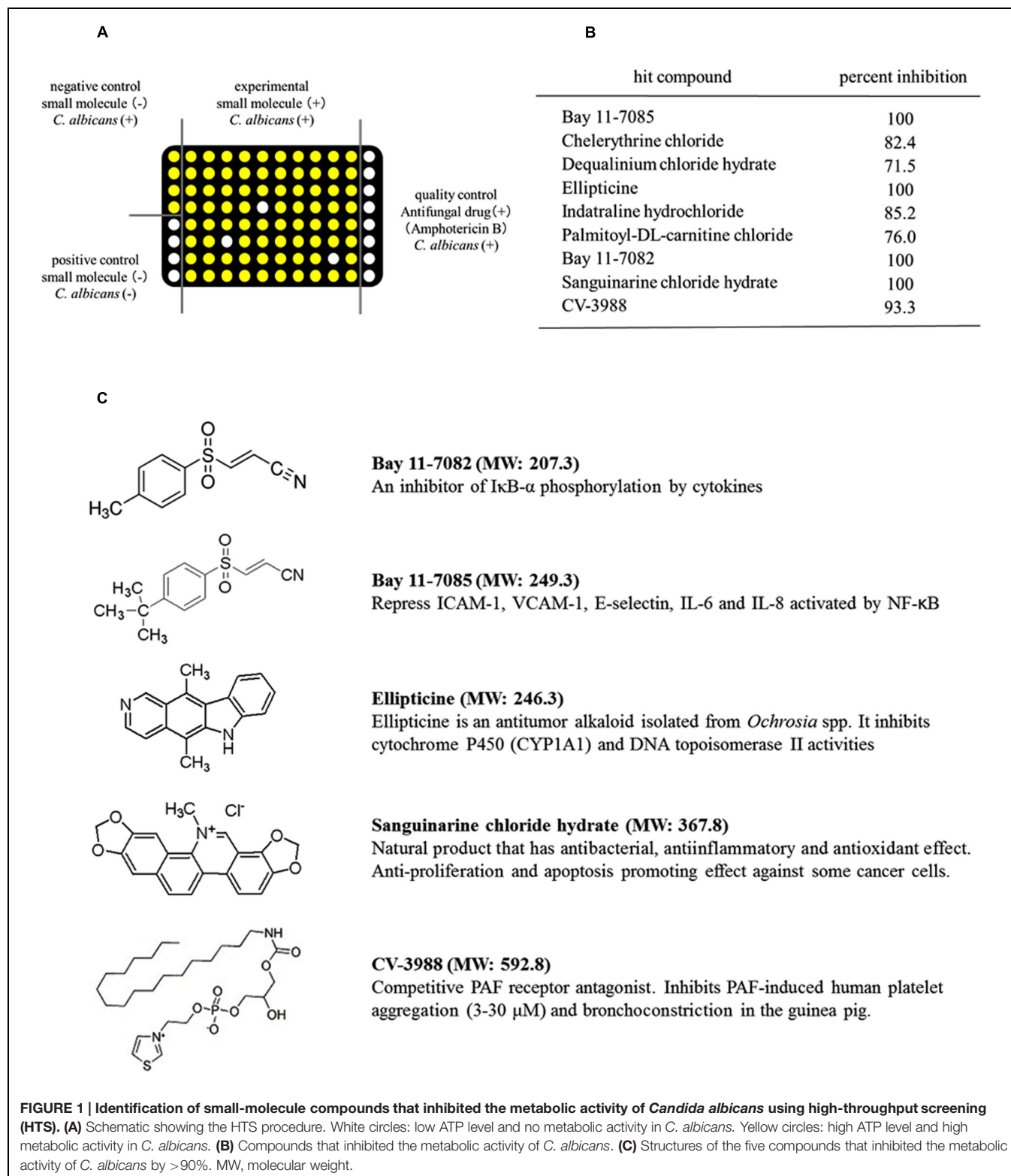
## RESULTS

### High-Throughput Screening (HTS) Results

We screened 1280 compounds using antifungal susceptibility tests (ASTs) in 96-well plates to identify antifungal agents. Only 35 compounds were identified, which inhibited the metabolic activity of *C. albicans* by >50%. Thus, the overall hit rate for HTS was approximately 3.9%. Among the hit compounds, 26 compounds had fungistatic effects and nine compounds had fungicidal effects on *C. albicans* (Figure 1B). Five compounds, BAY11-7082, BAY11-7085, sanguinarine chloride hydrate, ellipticine and CV-3988, had strong fungicidal effects and inhibited the metabolic activity of *C. albicans* by >90% (Figure 1B). The structures of these five compounds are shown in Figure 1C. The antifungal effects of these five compounds were evaluated using *Candida* strains (*C. albicans*, *C. dubliniensis*, *C. glabrata*, *C. kusei*, *C. palapsilosis*, and *C. tropicalis*) in high density planktonic, adhesion and biofilm modes.

### ASTs of Hit Compounds Using *Candida* Strains in Various Growth Modes

The HTS results showed that *C. albicans* was susceptible to all the hit compounds when a low inoculum size ( $1 \times 10^3$  cells/mL) was used, according to the CLSI methodology (MIC < 1  $\mu$ M). When the cell density increased to  $1 \times 10^7$  cells/mL, *Candida* strains were slightly resistant to four of the compounds, but not sanguinarine chloride hydrate. However, all five compounds inhibited the metabolic activity of *Candida* strains at <31.3  $\mu$ M and they had fungicidal effects on the high cell density planktonic



mode (Table 1). As a control, amphotericin B inhibited the metabolic activity of *C. albicans* at <3.9 μM.

The drug susceptibility of adhesion phase *Candida* strains to the five compounds was higher than that of the high density

planktonic cultures (Table 2). In particular, sanguinarine chloride hydrate was effective against adhesion phase and it could inhibit the metabolic activity at <15.6 μM. Bay 11-7082 and Bay 11-7085 were also effective against the adhesion phase and could inhibit

**TABLE 1 | Minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of five candidate compounds against planktonic mode of *Candida* strains.**

	<i>C. albicans</i>	<i>C. glabrata</i>	<i>C. dubliniensis</i>	<i>C. tropicalis</i>	<i>C. kusei</i>	<i>C. palapsilosis</i>
Bay11-7082	7.8	7.8	3.9	7.8	3.9	3.9
Bay11-7085	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9	3.9
Sanguinarine	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1	<1
Ellipticine	7.8	7.8	3.9	15.6	7.8	7.8
CV-3988	7.8	7.8	31.3	31.3	15.6	15.6
AMB	3.9					

(μM)

Sanguinarine, sanguinarine chloride hydrate; AMB, amphotericin B; MICs, minimal concentration of compound resulting in >50% growth inhibition. MICs were determined by ATP measurement after 24 h of incubation. The data were analyzed and evaluated from 3 biological replicate in triplicate (n = 3).

**TABLE 2 | Minimum inhibitory concentrations of five candidate compounds against adhesion phase of *Candida* strains.**

	<i>C. albicans</i>	<i>C. glabrata</i>	<i>C. dubliniensis</i>	<i>C. tropicalis</i>	<i>C. kusei</i>	<i>C. palapsilosis</i>
Bay11-7082	31.3	31.3	15.6	31.3	15.6	15.6
Bay11-7085	31.3	31.3	15.6	31.3	15.6	7.8
Sanguinarine	15.6	15.6	15.6	7.8	7.8	7.8
Ellipticine	62.5	62.5	125	250	250	125
CV-3988	62.5	62.5	125	62.5	125	125
AMB	15.6					

(μM)

Sanguinarine, sanguinarine chloride hydrate; AMB, amphotericin B; MICs, minimal concentration of compound resulting in >50% growth inhibition. MICs were determined by ATP measurement after 24 h of incubation. The data were analyzed and evaluated from 3 biological replicate in triplicate (n = 3).

the metabolic activity at <31.3 μM. As a control, amphotericin B inhibited the metabolic activity of *C. albicans* adhesion phase at 15.6 μM.

Most *Candida* biofilms were more resistant to the five compounds than other growth mode. Especially, *C. tropicalis* biofilm was most resistant to the five compounds in all growth modes (Table 3). Bay 11-7082, Bay 11-7085, Ellipticine and CV-3988 could inhibit the metabolic activity of *Candida* biofilms at <62.5, 62.5, 500, and 125 μM, respectively. Sanguinarine chloride hydrate was the most effective antifungal agent in this study and it could inhibit the metabolic activity of *Candida* strains at <31.3 μM. As a control, amphotericin B inhibited the metabolic activity of *C. albicans* biofilm at 62.5 μM.

## Cytotoxicity

In addition to pharmacologically active compounds, small-molecule libraries often contain toxic molecules that do not make good drug candidates. To evaluate the safety for clinical use, we tested the cytotoxic effects of the hit compounds using human cell cultures. We used hGF cells because of their ubiquitous nature and their widespread use in cytotoxicity testing (Egusa et al., 2009; LaFleur et al., 2011). The hGF cells were grown in 96-well plates and exposed to increasing doses (two-fold increments) of each hit compound for 4 days. The hGF metabolic activity was measured every other day and used as an indicator of cell viability. After 4 days, Bay 11-7082, Bay 11-7085, ellipticine, sanguinarine chloride hydrate and CV-3988 inhibited cell proliferation no more than 50%, namely, did not kill cells at less than 7.81, 7.81, 1.95, 0.73, and 250 μM, respectively (Table 4).

## DISCUSSION

*Candida* species are the main fungal pathogen that causes infections in humans, ranging from superficial mucosal infection to systemic mycoses (Navarro-Garcia et al., 2001). *Candida* infections are intractable and recurrent diseases, which have increased due to the rise in the number of immunocompromised host populations (Beck-Sague and Jarvis, 1993; Wisplinghoff et al., 2004). Drug-resistant *Candida* strains have also increased dramatically because of the increased use of antifungal agents. Thus, the development of novel antifungal drugs and treatment strategies are essential for combating *Candida* infections. High-throughput screening (HTS) is an effective method for identifying candidate novel antifungal drugs. It is important to apply adequate screening methods to small-molecule compound libraries because appropriate selection procedures are the key to successful screening. In this study, LOPAC<sup>1280</sup>™ was used as the small-molecule library, which contained pharmacologically active compounds and all the compounds were commercially available. Thus, the main effects of these small molecules on human cells are already known and described in database of manufacture. Therefore, it may be easier to apply these compounds in clinical practice with fewer unexpected drug side effects.

In general, polyenes, azoles, allylamines, morpholines, antimetabolites, and echinocandins are the six major antifungal drug categories to manage fungal infections (Khan and Jain, 2000; Ruhnke et al., 2008). Most of these antifungal drugs



**TABLE 3 |** Minimum inhibitory concentrations of five candidate compounds against biofilm mode of *Candida* strains.

	<i>C. albicans</i>	<i>C. glabrata</i>	<i>C. dubliniensis</i>	<i>C. tropicalis</i>	<i>C. kusei</i>	<i>C. palapsilosis</i>
Bay11-7082	31.3	62.5	31.3	62.5	62.5	15.6
Bay11-7085	31.3	62.5	62.5	62.5	62.5	15.6
Sanguinarine	15.6	15.6	15.6	31.3	31.3	7.8
Ellipticine	125	62.5	500	250	250	250
CV-3988	125	125	125	125	125	125
AMB	62.5					

(μM)

Sanguinarine, sanguinarine chloride hydrate; AMB, amphotericin B; MICs, minimal concentration of compound resulting in >50% growth inhibition. MICs were determined by ATP measurement after 24 h of incubation. The data were analyzed and evaluated from 3 biological replicate in triplicate (n = 3).

**TABLE 4 |** Cytotoxic concentrations of five candidate compounds on human gingival fibroblasts.

	Cytotoxic concentration
Bay11-7082	7.81
Bay11-7085	7.81
Ellipticine	1.95
Sanguinarine chloride hydrate	0.73
CV-3988	250

(μM)

Cytotoxic concentration, maximal concentration of compound resulting in >50% the number of cell reduction compares to compound free control. The data were analyzed and evaluated from 3 biological replicate in triplicate (n = 3).

have fungistatic or fungicidal effects on exponentially growing planktonic cells, but *Candida* cells are resistant to these drugs after biofilm formation (Watamoto et al., 2009). Interestingly, we found that five small-molecule compounds (BAY11-7082, BAY11-7085, sanguinarine chloride hydrate, ellipticine and CV-3988) were antifungal drug candidates with inhibitory effects on various *Candida* biofilms at concentrations below 500 μM.

BAY11-7082 and BAY 11-7085 is known to be an inhibitor of nuclear factor κB (NF-κB) activation by the blockade of inhibitor κB (IκB) phosphorylation, which is a trigger of apoptosis (Pierce et al., 1997; Guzman and Jordan, 2005; Chopra et al., 2008; Lee et al., 2009b; Zanotto-Filho et al., 2010). Bay 11-7082 triggers cell membrane scrambling and cell shrinkage (Lang et al., 2008). BAY 11-7085 has been shown to activate c-jun N-terminal kinase and p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) (Pierce et al., 1997). BAY 11-7085 inhibits cell proliferation by inducing apoptosis and G0/G1 arrest of the cell cycle in human cells (Bockelmann et al., 2005). These actions have anti-inflammatory, anticancer and slight hemolytic effects (Ghashghaeinia et al., 2011).

Sanguinarine chloride hydrate is a phytoalexin and has been reported to suppress activation of the transcription factor NF-κB (Chaturvedi et al., 1997) and to modulate the functions of various enzymes, such as MAPK phosphatase-1 (Vogt et al., 2005), protein kinase C (Gopalakrishna et al., 1995) and phosphoinositide-dependent protein kinase 1 (Vrba et al., 2008). These actions of Sanguinarine have antimicrobial, antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, hemolytic and cytotoxic effects (Lenfeld et al.,

1981; Godowski, 1989; Malikova et al., 2006; Babu et al., 2008; Matkar et al., 2008; Jang et al., 2009).

Ellipticine, an alkaloid isolated from Apocyanaceae plants, has been reported to mediate primarily DNA damage such as DNA intercalation (Auclair, 1987), inhibition of topoisomerase II (Auclair, 1987; Stiborova et al., 2006), inhibition of casein kinase 2 (Prudent et al., 2010) and the formation of covalent DNA adducts by cytochrome P450s and peroxidases (Stiborova et al., 2011). These actions of Ellipticine has anti-tumor, cytotoxic, hemolytic and mutagenic activities (Lee, 1976; Rouesse et al., 1985). Therefore, the known cell proliferation inhibitory effects of these four small-molecules agree with the findings of the present study. Furthermore, the antifungal and cytotoxic effects of these small molecules on *Candida* strains may involve the same mechanism because *Candida* strains are eukaryotes and possesses the same targets. Thus, these small molecules are toxic to human cells and *Candida* strains, and inappropriate for clinical use corroborated by the relatively low cytotoxic concentration on hGF.

On the other hand, platelet-activating factor (PAF), which is released almost immediately in response to inflammatory stimuli (Im et al., 1997) by various inflammatory cells, is a potent lipid messenger involved in cellular activation, fertilization, intracellular signaling, apoptosis and diverse inflammatory reactions (Braquet et al., 1987; Shukla, 1992; Buttke and Sandstrom, 1995; Fukuda and Breuel, 1996). CV-3988 (Terashita et al., 1983; Terashita et al., 1987) is a structural analog of PAF, which has been shown to specifically inhibit the *in vitro* and *in vivo* activities of PAF (Sultana et al., 1999) by competitive binding with the PAF receptor (PAF-R) (Terashita et al., 1983; Summers and Albert, 1995; Negro Alvarez et al., 1997). Therefore, CV-3988 is an antagonist of PAF-R, which inhibits the functions of leukocytes, including platelet aggregation, inflammation and anaphylaxis. We showed for the first time that CV-3988 had a fungicidal effect on various *Candida* biofilms and low cytotoxicity effect on hGF cells. In past study, CV-3988 had slight hemolytic effect and can safely be administered to human (Arnout et al., 1988). These results demonstrate that CV-3988 has a novel and specific fungicidal effect on *Candida* strains and may become initial drug choice for the treatment of candidiasis. Furthermore, *Candida* sp. are common microbes in the oral cavity and vagina and causes mucotitis in immunocompromised and healthy hosts. Mouthwashes and ointments containing antifungal agents are

primary treatment for oral and vaginal candidiasis. Therefore, CV-3988 may be suitable for use on oral mucosal surfaces to combat *Candida* biofilm infections such as thrush and denture-related stomatitis. Although CV-3988 may facilitate novel treatment strategies to combat *Candida* infections, further studies about fungicidal mechanism and pharmacokinetics are required before it can be applied in clinical practice.

## CONCLUSION

We identified five small-molecule compounds (BAY11-7082, BAY11-7085, sanguinarine chloride hydrate, ellipticine and CV-3988) as novel antifungal drug candidates using HTS methods.

## REFERENCES

- Aperis, G., Myriounis, N., Spanakis, E. K., and Mylonakis, E. (2006). Developments in the treatment of candidiasis: more choices and new challenges. *Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs* 15, 1319–1336. doi: 10.1517/13543784.15.1.1319
- Arnout, J., Van Hecken, A., De Lepeleire, I., Miyamoto, Y., Holmes, I., De Schepper, P., et al. (1988). Effectiveness and tolerability of CV-3988, a selective PAF antagonist, after intravenous administration to man. *Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 25, 445–451.
- Auclair, C. (1987). Multimodal action of antitumor agents on DNA: the ellipticine series. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 259, 1–14. doi: 10.1016/0003-9861(87)90463-2
- Babu, C. K., Khanna, S. K., and Das, M. (2008). Antioxidant status of erythrocytes and their response to oxidative challenge in humans with argemone oil poisoning. *Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol.* 230, 304–311. doi: 10.1016/j.taap.2008.02.017
- Beck-Sague, C., and Jarvis, W. R. (1993). Secular trends in the epidemiology of nosocomial fungal infections in the United States, 1980–1990. National Nosocomial Infections Surveillance System. *J. Infect. Dis.* 167, 1247–1251. doi: 10.1093/infdis/167.5.1247
- Bockelmann, R., Horn, T., Gollnick, H., and Bonnekoh, B. (2005). Interferon-gamma-dependent in vitro model for the putative keratin 17 autoimmune loop in psoriasis: exploration of pharmacological and gene-therapeutic effects. *Skin Pharmacol. Physiol.* 18, 42–54. doi: 10.1159/000081685
- Braquet, P., Touqui, L., Shen, T. Y., and Vargaftig, B. B. (1987). Perspectives in platelet-activating factor research. *Pharmacol. Rev.* 39, 97–145.
- Buttke, T. M., and Sandstrom, P. A. (1995). Redox regulation of programmed cell death in lymphocytes. *Free Radic. Res.* 22, 389–397. doi: 10.3109/10715769509147548
- Chandra, J., Kuhn, D. M., Mukherjee, P. K., Hoyer, L. L., McCormick, T., and Ghannoum, M. A. (2001). Biofilm formation by the fungal pathogen *Candida albicans*: development, architecture, and drug resistance. *J. Bacteriol.* 183, 5385–5394. doi: 10.1128/JB.183.18.5385-5394.2001
- Chaturvedi, M. M., Kumar, A., Darnay, B. G., Chainy, G. B., Agarwal, S., and Aggarwal, B. B. (1997). Sanguinarine (pseudochelerythrine) is a potent inhibitor of NF-kappaB activation, IkappaBalpha phosphorylation, and degradation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 272, 30129–30134. doi: 10.1074/jbc.272.48.30129
- Chopra, P., Bajpai, M., Dastidar, S. G., and Ray, A. (2008). Development of a cell death-based method for the screening of nuclear factor-kappaB inhibitors. *J. Immunol. Methods* 335, 126–131. doi: 10.1016/j.jim.2008.02.016
- Cornely, O. A., Maertens, J., Winston, D. J., Perfect, J., Ullmann, A. J., Walsh, T. J., et al. (2007). Posaconazole vs. fluconazole or itraconazole prophylaxis in patients with neutropenia. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 356, 348–359. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa061094
- Cuellar-Cruz, M., Vega-Gonzalez, A., Mendoza-Novelo, B., Lopez-Romero, E., Ruiz-Baca, E., Quintanar-Escorza, M. A., et al. (2012). The effect of biomaterials and antifungals on biofilm formation by *Candida species*: a review.

BAY11-7082, BAY11-7085, sanguinarine chloride hydrate and ellipticine were toxic to *Candida* strains as well as hGF cells. In contrast, CV-3988 had fungicidal effects on *Candida* strains, but low cytotoxic effects on hGF cells. Therefore, in future, mouthwashes and ointments containing CV-3988 may be used as a novel treatment for superficial mucosal candidiasis.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This work was supported by a Grant-in-Aid for Young Scientists (B 24792078) from the Japan Society of the Promotion of Science.

- Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis.* 31, 2513–2527. doi: 10.1007/s10096-012-1634-6
- Egusa, H., Kaneda, Y., Akashi, Y., Hamada, Y., Matsumoto, T., Saeki, M., et al. (2009). Enhanced bone regeneration via multimodal actions of synthetic peptide SVVYGLR on osteoprogenitors and osteoclasts. *Biomaterials* 30, 4676–4686. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2009.05.032
- Francois, I. E., Aerts, A. M., Cammue, B. P., and Thevissen, K. (2005). Currently used antimycotics: spectrum, mode of action and resistance occurrence. *Curr. Drug Targets* 6, 895–907. doi: 10.2174/138945005774912744
- Fukuda, A. I., and Breuel, K. F. (1996). Effect of platelet activating factor on embryonic development and implantation in the mouse. *Hum. Reprod.* 11, 2746–2749. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.humrep.a019202
- Ghashghaieina, M., Toulany, M., Saki, M., Bobbala, D., Fehrenbacher, B., Rupec, R., et al. (2011). The NFkB pathway inhibitors Bay 11-7082 and parthenolide induce programmed cell death in anucleated Erythrocytes. *Cell Physiol. Biochem.* 27, 45–54. doi: 10.1159/000325204
- Godowski, K. C. (1989). Antimicrobial action of sanguinarine. *J. Clin. Dent.* 1, 96–101.
- Gopalakrishna, R., Chen, Z. H., and Gundimeda, U. (1995). Modifications of cysteine-rich regions in protein kinase C induced by oxidant tumor promoters and enzyme-specific inhibitors. *Methods Enzymol.* 252, 132–146. doi: 10.1016/0076-6879(95)52016-3
- Guzman, M. L., and Jordan, C. T. (2005). Feverfew: weeding out the root of leukaemia. *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.* 5, 1147–1152. doi: 10.1517/14712598.5.9.1147
- Hamada, Y., Egusa, H., Kaneda, Y., Hirata, I., Kawaguchi, N., Hirao, T., et al. (2007). Synthetic osteopontin-derived peptide SVVYGLR can induce neovascularization in artificial bone marrow scaffold biomaterials. *Dent. Mater. J.* 26, 487–492. doi: 10.4012/dmj.26.487
- Hawser, S. P., and Douglas, L. J. (1995). Resistance of *Candida albicans* biofilms to antifungal agents in vitro. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 39, 2128–2131. doi: 10.1128/AAC.39.9.2128
- Im, S. Y., Han, S. J., Ko, H. M., Choi, J. H., Chun, S. B., Lee, D. G., et al. (1997). Involvement of nuclear factor-kappa B in platelet-activating factor-mediated tumor necrosis factor-alpha expression. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 27, 2800–2804. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830271109
- Jang, B. C., Park, J. G., Song, D. K., Baek, W. K., Yoo, S. K., Jung, K. H., et al. (2009). Sanguinarine induces apoptosis in A549 human lung cancer cells primarily via cellular glutathione depletion. *Toxicol. In Vitro* 23, 281–287. doi: 10.1016/j.tiv.2008.12.013
- Jin, Y., Samaranayake, L. P., Samaranayake, Y., and Yip, H. K. (2004). Biofilm formation of *Candida albicans* is variably affected by saliva and dietary sugars. *Arch. Oral. Biol.* 49, 789–798. doi: 10.1016/j.archoralbio.2004.04.011
- Khan, Z. K., and Jain, P. (2000). Antifungal agents and immunomodulators in systemic mycoses. *Indian J. Chest. Dis. Allied Sci.* 42, 345–355.
- Kothavade, R. J., Kura, M. M., Valand, A. G., and Panthaki, M. H. (2010). *Candida tropicalis*: its prevalence, pathogenicity and increasing resistance to fluconazole. *J. Med. Microbiol.* 59, 873–880. doi: 10.1099/jmm.0.013227-0

- LaFleur, M. D., Kumamoto, C. A., and Lewis, K. (2006). *Candida albicans* biofilms produce antifungal-tolerant persister cells. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 50, 3839–3846. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00684-06
- LaFleur, M. D., Lucumi, E., Napper, A. D., Diamond, S. L., and Lewis, K. (2011). Novel high-throughput screen against *Candida albicans* identifies antifungal potentiators and agents effective against biofilms. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 66, 820–826. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkq530
- Lang, F., Gulbins, E., Lerche, H., Huber, S. M., Kempe, D. S., and Foller, M. (2008). Eryptosis, a window to systemic disease. *Cell Physiol. Biochem.* 22, 373–380. doi: 10.1159/000185448
- Lee, I., Fishman, N. O., Zaoutis, T. E., Morales, K. H., Weiner, M. G., Synnestevedt, M., et al. (2009a). Risk factors for fluconazole-resistant *Candida glabrata* bloodstream infections. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 169, 379–383. doi: 10.1001/archinte.169.4.379
- Lee, S. J., Long, M., Adler, A. J., Mittler, R. S., and Vella, A. T. (2009b). The IKK-neutralizing compound Bay11 kills supereffector CD8 T cells by altering caspase-dependent activation-induced cell death. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* 85, 175–185. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0408248
- Lee, I. P. (1976). A possible mechanism of ellipticine-induced hemolysis. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 196, 525–535.
- Lenfeld, J., Kroutil, M., Marsalek, E., Slavik, J., Preininger, V., and Simanek, V. (1981). Antiinflammatory activity of quaternary benzophenanthridine alkaloids from *Chelidonium majus*. *Planta Med.* 43, 161–165. doi: 10.1055/s-2007-971493
- Malikova, J., Zdarilova, A., Hlobilkova, A., and Ulrichova, J. (2006). The effect of chelerythrine on cell growth, apoptosis, and cell cycle in human normal and cancer cells in comparison with sanguinarine. *Cell Biol. Toxicol.* 22, 439–453. doi: 10.1007/s10565-006-0109-x
- Matkar, S. S., Wrischnik, L. A., and Hellmann-Blumberg, U. (2008). Sanguinarine causes DNA damage and p53-independent cell death in human colon cancer cell lines. *Chem. Biol. Interact.* 172, 63–71. doi: 10.1016/j.cbi.2007.12.006
- Navarro-Garcia, F., Sanchez, M., Nombela, C., and Pla, J. (2001). Virulence genes in the pathogenic yeast *Candida albicans*. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 25, 245–268. doi: 10.1016/S0168-6445(00)00066-8
- Negro Alvarez, J. M., Miralles Lopez, J. C., Ortiz Martinez, J. L., Abellan Aleman, A., and Rubio Del Barrio, R. (1997). Platelet-activating factor antagonists. *Allergol Immunopathol (Madr)* 25, 249–258.
- Nikawa, H., Egusa, H., Makihiro, S., Okamoto, T., Kurihara, H., Shiba, H., et al. (2006). An in vitro evaluation of the adhesion of *Candida* species to oral and lung tissue cells. *Mycoses* 49, 14–17. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0507.2005.01176.x
- Pasqualotto, A. C., and Denning, D. W. (2008). New and emerging treatments for fungal infections. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 61(Suppl. 1), i19–i30. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkm428
- Pfaller, M. A. (2012). Antifungal drug resistance: mechanisms, epidemiology, and consequences for treatment. *Am. J. Med.* 125, S3–S13. doi: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2011.11.001
- Pfaller, M. A., Diekema, D. J., Gibbs, D. L., Newell, V. A., Ellis, D., Tullio, V., et al. (2010). Results from the ARTEMIS DISK Global Antifungal Surveillance Study, 1997 to 2007: a 10.5-year analysis of susceptibilities of *Candida* Species to fluconazole and voriconazole as determined by CLSI standardized disk diffusion. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 48, 1366–1377. doi: 10.1128/JCM.02117-09
- Pfaller, M. A., Messer, S. A., Moet, G. J., Jones, R. N., and Castanheira, M. (2011). *Candida bloodstream* infections: comparison of species distribution and resistance to echinocandin and azole antifungal agents in Intensive Care Unit (ICU) and non-ICU settings in the SENTRY Antimicrobial Surveillance Program (2008–2009). *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents* 38, 65–69. doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.02.016
- Pierce, J. W., Schoenleber, R., Jesmok, G., Best, J., Moore, S. A., Collins, T., et al. (1997). Novel inhibitors of cytokine-induced IkappaBalpha phosphorylation and endothelial cell adhesion molecule expression show anti-inflammatory effects in vivo. *J. Biol. Chem.* 272, 21096–21103. doi: 10.1074/jbc.272.34.21096
- Prudent, R., Moucadel, V., Nguyen, C. H., Barette, C., Schmidt, F., Florent, J. C., et al. (2010). Antitumor activity of pyridocarbazole and benzopyrroindole derivatives that inhibit protein kinase CK2. *Cancer. Res.* 70, 9865–9874. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-0917
- Raad, I. (1998). Intravascular-catheter-related infections. *Lancet* 351, 893–898. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(97)10006-X
- Ramage, G., Martinez, J. P., and Lopez-Ribot, J. L. (2006). *Candida* biofilms on implanted biomaterials: a clinically significant problem. *FEMS Yeast Res.* 6, 979–986. doi: 10.1111/j.1567-1364.2006.00117.x
- Ramage, G., Saville, S. P., Thomas, D. P., and Lopez-Ribot, J. L. (2005). *Candida* biofilms: an update. *Eukaryot. Cell* 4, 633–638. doi: 10.1128/EC.4.4.633-638.2005
- Rex, J. H., Walsh, T. J., Sobel, J. D., Filler, S. G., Pappas, P. G., Dismukes, W. E., et al. (2000). Practice guidelines for the treatment of candidiasis. *Infectious Diseases Society of America. Clin Infect Dis* 30, 662–678. doi: 10.1086/313749
- Richardson, M. D. (2005). Changing patterns and trends in systemic fungal infections. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 56(Suppl. 1), i5–i11. doi: 10.1093/jac/dki218
- Rouesse, J. G., Le Chevalier, T., Caille, P., Mondesir, J. M., Sancho-Garnier, H., May-Levin, F., et al. (1985). Phase II study of elliptinium in advanced breast cancer. *Cancer Treat Rep.* 69, 707–708.
- Ruhnke, M., Hartwig, K., and Kofla, G. (2008). New options for treatment of candidaemia in critically ill patients. *Clin. Microbiol. Infect.* 14(Suppl. 4), 46–54. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-0691.2008.01981.x
- Sanglard, D., and Odds, F. C. (2002). Resistance of *Candida* species to antifungal agents: molecular mechanisms and clinical consequences. *Lancet Infect. Dis.* 2, 73–85. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(02)00181-0
- Seneviratne, C. J., Jin, L. J., Samaranyake, Y. H., and Samaranyake, L. P. (2008). Cell density and cell aging as factors modulating antifungal resistance of *Candida albicans* biofilms. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 52, 3259–3266. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00541-08
- Shukla, S. D. (1992). Platelet-activating factor receptor and signal transduction mechanisms. *FASEB J.* 6, 2296–2301.
- Siles, S. A., Srinivasan, A., Pierce, C. G., Lopez-Ribot, J. L., and Ramasubramanian, A. K. (2013). High-Throughput Screening of a Collection of Known Pharmacologically Active Small Compounds for Identification of *Candida albicans* Biofilm Inhibitors. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 57, 3681–3687. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00680-13
- Stiborova, M., Borek-Dohalska, L., Aimova, D., Kotrbova, V., Kukackova, K., Janouchova, K., et al. (2006). Oxidation pattern of the anticancer drug ellipticine by hepatic microsomes - similarity between human and rat systems. *Gen. Physiol. Biophys.* 25, 245–261.
- Stiborova, M., Rupertova, M., and Frei, E. (2011). Cytochrome P450- and peroxidase-mediated oxidation of anticancer alkaloid ellipticine dictates its anti-tumor efficiency. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1814, 175–185. doi: 10.1016/j.bbapap.2010.05.016
- Stylianou, M., Kuleskiy, E., Lopes, J. P., Granlund, M., Wennerberg, K., and Urban, C. F. (2014). Antifungal application of nonantifungal drugs. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 58, 1055–1062. doi: 10.1128/AAC.01087-13
- Sultana, C., Shen, Y., Johnson, C., and Kalra, V. K. (1999). Cobalt chloride-induced signaling in endothelium leading to the augmented adherence of sickle red blood cells and transendothelial migration of monocyte-like HL-60 cells is blocked by PAF-receptor antagonist. *J. Cell. Physiol.* 179, 67–78. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-4652(199904)179
- Summers, J. B., and Albert, D. H. (1995). Platelet activating factor antagonists. *Adv. Pharmacol.* 32, 67–68. doi: 10.1016/S1054-3589(08)61012-1
- Terashita, Z., Imura, Y., Takatani, M., Tsushima, S., and Nishikawa, K. (1987). CV-6209, a highly potent antagonist of platelet activating factor in vitro and in vivo. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 242, 263–268.
- Terashita, Z., Tsushima, S., Yoshioka, Y., Nomura, H., Inada, Y., and Nishikawa, K. (1983). CV-3988 - a specific antagonist of platelet activating factor (PAF). *Life Sci.* 32, 1975–1982. doi: 10.1016/0024-3205(83)90049-8
- Vogt, A., Tamewitz, A., Skoko, J., Sikorski, R. P., Giuliano, K. A., and Lazo, J. S. (2005). The benzo[c]phenanthridine alkaloid, sanguinarine, is a selective, cell-active inhibitor of mitogen-activated protein kinase phosphatase-1. *J. Biol. Chem.* 280, 19078–19086. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M501467200
- Vrba, J., Dvorak, Z., Ulrichova, J., and Modriansky, M. (2008). Conventional protein kinase C isoenzymes undergo dephosphorylation in neutrophil-like HL-60 cells treated by chelerythrine or sanguinarine. *Cell Biol. Toxicol.* 24, 39–53. doi: 10.1007/s10565-007-9014-1
- Watamoto, T., Samaranyake, L. P., Jayatilake, J. A., Egusa, H., Yatani, H., and Seneviratne, C. J. (2009). Effect of filamentation and mode of growth on

- antifungal susceptibility of *Candida albicans*. *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents* 34, 333–339. doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.03.008
- Wisplinghoff, H., Bischoff, T., Tallent, S. M., Seifert, H., Wenzel, R. P., and Edmond, M. B. (2004). Nosocomial bloodstream infections in US hospitals: analysis of 24,179 cases from a prospective nationwide surveillance study. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 39, 309–317. doi: 10.1086/421946
- Zanotto-Filho, A., Delgado-Canedo, A., Schroder, R., Becker, M., Klamt, F., and Moreira, J. C. (2010). The pharmacological NFkappaB inhibitors BAY117082 and MG132 induce cell arrest and apoptosis in leukemia cells through ROS-mitochondria pathway activation. *Cancer Lett.* 288, 192–203. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2009.06.038

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Watamoto, Egusa, Sawase and Yatani. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Potential Use of Phenolic Acids as Anti-*Candida* Agents: A Review

Guilherme R. Teodoro<sup>1</sup>, Kassapa Ellepola<sup>2</sup>, Chaminda J. Seneviratne<sup>2\*</sup> and Cristiane Y. Koga-Ito<sup>1,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Oral Biopathology Graduate Program, São José dos Campos Institute of Science and Technology, Universidade Estadual Paulista, São José dos Campos, Brazil, <sup>2</sup> Oral Sciences, Faculty of Dentistry, National University of Singapore, Singapore, Singapore, <sup>3</sup> Department of Environmental Engineering and Biopathology Graduate Program, São José dos Campos Institute of Science and Technology, Universidade Estadual Paulista, São José dos Campos, Brazil

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Tzi Bun Ng,  
The Chinese University of Hong Kong,  
China

### Reviewed by:

Dominique Sanglard,  
University of Lausanne and University  
Hospital Center, Switzerland  
Siddharth Kaushal Tripathi,  
University of Mississippi, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Cristiane Y. Koga-Ito  
cristiane@ict.unesp.br;  
Chaminda J. Seneviratne  
jaya@nus.edu.sg;  
jaya@hku.hk

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance  
and Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 15 September 2015

**Accepted:** 30 November 2015

**Published:** 21 December 2015

### Citation:

Teodoro GR, Ellepola K,  
Seneviratne CJ and Koga-Ito CY  
(2015) Potential Use of Phenolic  
Acids as Anti-*Candida* Agents:  
A Review. *Front. Microbiol.* 6:1420.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.01420

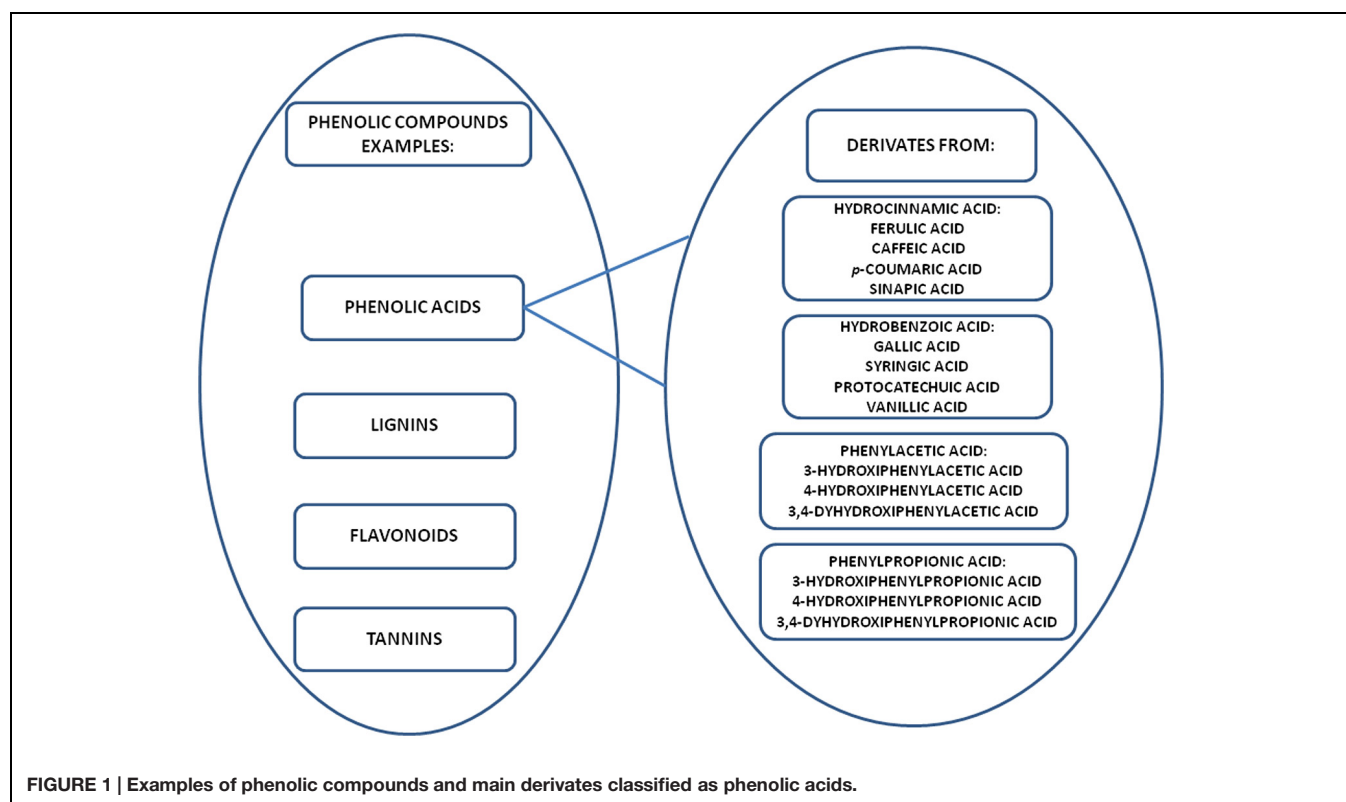
There has been a sharp rise in the occurrence of *Candida* infections and associated mortality over the last few years, due to the growing body of immunocompromised population. Limited number of currently available antifungal agents, undesirable side effects and toxicity, as well as emergence of resistant strains pose a considerable clinical challenge for the treatment of candidiasis. Therefore, molecules that derived from natural sources exhibiting considerable antifungal properties are a promising source for the development of novel anti-candidal therapy. Phenolic compounds isolated from natural sources possess antifungal properties of interest. Particularly, phenolic acids have shown promising *in vitro* and *in vivo* activity against *Candida* species. However, studies on their mechanism of action alone or in synergism with known antifungals are still scarce. This review attempts to discuss the potential use, proposed mechanisms of action and limitations of the phenolic acids in anti-candidal therapy.

**Keywords:** *Candida*, phenolic acids, phenolic compounds, antifungal effect, synergism

## INTRODUCTION

*Candida* species are a major group of fungal pathogens in humans, particularly among immunocompromised and hospitalized patients (Cuellar-Cruz et al., 2012). *Candida albicans* inhabits various body surfaces like oral cavity, gastrointestinal tract, vagina, and skin of the healthy individuals as a commensal organism (Kleinegger et al., 1996; Huffnagle and Noverr, 2013). Host-related factors can predispose the transformation of harmless *Candida* into an opportunistic pathogen, causing infection or candidiasis in superficial mucous surfaces which can progress into invasive mycoses (Nett and Andes, 2006). Foregoing factors include, but not limited to immuno-suppression, prolonged treatment with wide-spectrum antibiotics and chronic diseases (Kullberg and Arendrup, 2015; Polke et al., 2015). The epidemiology of invasive candidiasis varies geographically (Morgan, 2005; Pfaller et al., 2011). It significantly increases the period of hospitalization, economic burden and mortality, especially in ICU patients or those under chemotherapy or with a history of abdominal surgery (Falagas et al., 2006; Berdal et al., 2014; Drgona et al., 2014).

Only few classes of antifungals such as polyenes, azoles, echinocandins, allylamines, and flucytosine are available for the treatment of *Candida* infections (Sanglard et al., 2009). However, there are various undesirable properties, most importantly the dose-related toxicity in aforementioned antifungals (Chandrasekar, 2011). Ideally, an antifungal should have null or reduced toxicity toward human cells (Wong et al., 2014). For instance, amphotericin B is a polyene



available for systemic administration, but its use has been limited due to its systemic side effects such as nephrotoxicity (Odds et al., 2003). Azole antifungals have some side effects associated with gastrointestinal, hepatic, and endocrinologic disorders and interfere with oxidative drug metabolism in the liver (Joly et al., 1992).

In addition, rising drug resistance is an inevitable problem. In particular, *Candida glabrata* and *Candida krusei* show intrinsic resistance to fluconazole, the drug of choice for AIDS patients (Kanafani and Perfect, 2008; Siikala et al., 2010; Rautemaa and Ramage, 2011). Drug resistance has already been reported for recently introduced echinocandin antifungal agents (Hakki et al., 2006; Ben-Ami et al., 2011; Clancy and Nguyen, 2011; Seneviratne et al., 2011). Moreover, biofilm mode of *Candida* is known to be highly resistant to antifungal agents (Chandra et al., 2005; Niimi et al., 2010). Therefore, it is necessary to discover new antifungal agents or safer alternatives to improve the efficacy of treatment against *Candida* infections. In this regard, antifungal agents based on natural resources, such as phenolic compounds may be an alternative strategy to negate the rising antifungal drug resistance (Negri et al., 2014). This review attempts to critically analyze the possible use of phenolic acids as a therapeutic strategy against *Candida* infections.

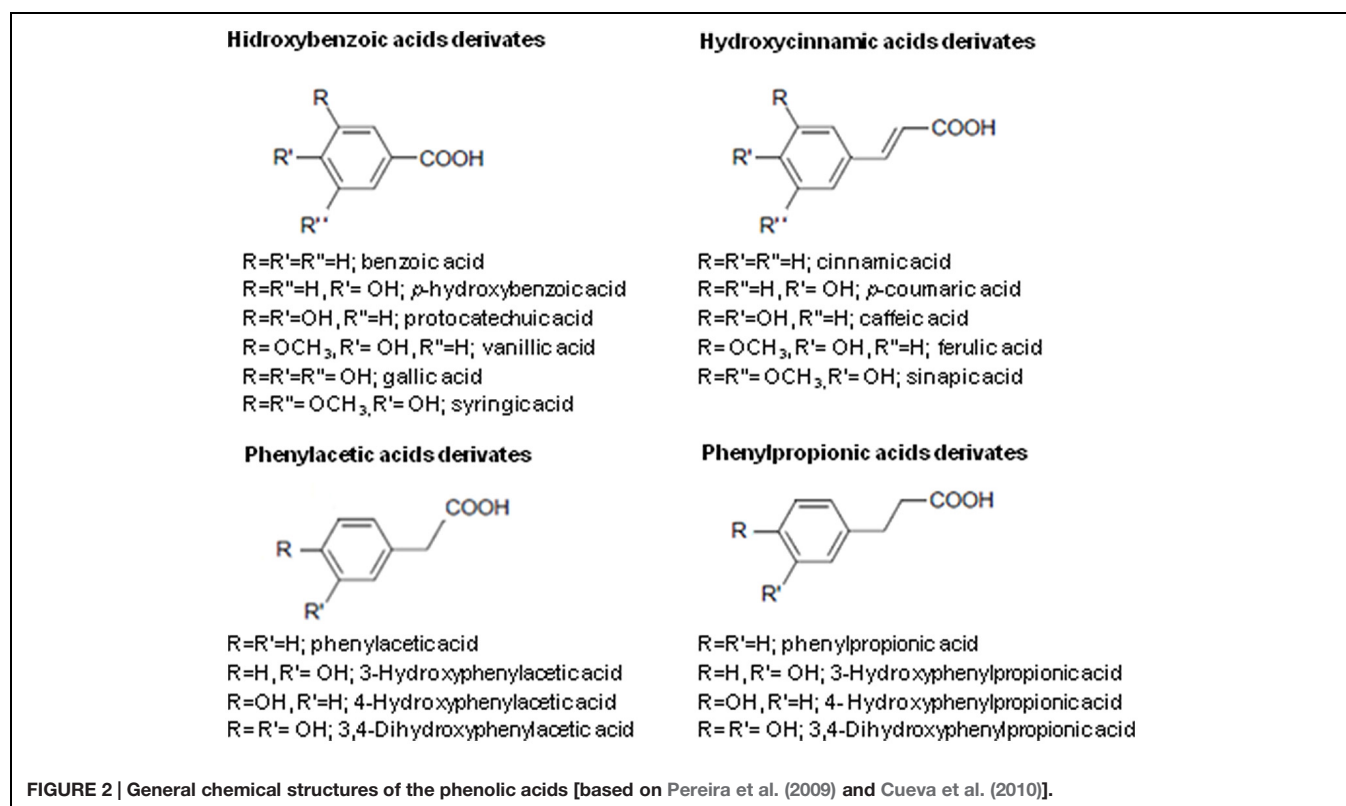
Phenolic compounds are widely found in plant foods (fruits, cereal grains, legumes, and vegetables) and beverages (tea, coffee, fruits juices, and cocoa). The most common phenolic compounds are phenolic acids (cinnamic and benzoic acids), flavonoids, proanthocyanidins, coumarins, stilbenes, lignans, and lignins (Figure 1; Cowan, 1999; Chirinos et al., 2009; Khoddami et al.,

2013). The anti-*Candida* properties of phenolic compounds that have been widely reported in the literature include inactivation of enzyme production (Evensen and Braun, 2009) and anti-biofilm effect (Evensen and Braun, 2009; Shahzad et al., 2014).

Phenolic acids are derivatives of hydrocinnamic, hydrobenzoic, phenylacetic, and phenylpropionic acids (Figures 1 and 2; Pereira et al., 2009; Cueva et al., 2010). Phenolic acids commonly exist as esters, glycosides or amides in nature, but not in their free form. The determining factor for characterization of phenolic acids is the number and the location of hydroxyl groups on the aromatic ring. Some natural sources are rich in phenolic acids and shown to possess a promising action against *Candida* (Table 1). In this review, we discuss the anti-candidal activity of the phenolic acid compounds, possible mechanism of actions and future directions.

## ANTIFUNGAL ACTIVITY OF PHENOLIC ACIDS AGAINST *Candida* SPECIES

Natural extracts containing phenolic acids have demonstrated antifungal activity against *Candida* species (Table 1). Phenolic acid derivatives isolated from these sources such as gallic, caffeic, cinnamic, benzoic, protocatechuic, and phenylacetic acids also have antifungal activity (Table 2). However, the antifungal effect of the natural extracts may vary due to the differences in the quantity and the type of phenolic acid. In addition, the solvents used for extraction may also affect the antifungal effect. Moreover, other compounds present in natural extracts may



act synergistically with phenolic acids to enhance the overall antifungal effect (Pereira et al., 2007; Nowak et al., 2014). Therefore, phenolic acids derived from different natural sources have highly variable MIC values against *Candida* (Table 2). Hence, a clear understanding of the composition of phenolic acids present in the natural extract is important to assess its potential as an antifungal agent (Salvador et al., 2004; Rangkadilok et al., 2012).

The main *Candida* virulence factors are exoenzymes production, biofilm formation, adherence, and dimorphism (Vuong et al., 2004; Netea et al., 2008; Williams et al., 2011). Few studies have demonstrated the influence of phenolic acids against these factors. Anti-biofilm effect of phenolic acids against *Candida* sp. was reported (Wang et al., 2009; Alves et al., 2014; De Vita et al., 2014). However, the studies used only reference samples or did not cite the tested strain (Table 2). The anti-biofilm effect of these molecules should be carried out with clinical isolates *in vitro* and *in vivo*, since the ultimate goal of using these molecules is to treat candidiasis and a wider range of strains could provide more reliable results. Besides that, it also has found an influence of caffeic acid derivate against the *Candida* dimorphism (Sung and Lee, 2010).

However, several studies described effect on *Candida* virulence factors of some others phenolic molecules. For instance, bisbibenzyl stimulates the synthesis of farnesol, an inhibitor of hyphae formation, via upregulation of *Dpp3* gene (Zhang et al., 2011). Hence, bisbibenzyl may reduce *C. albicans* hyphal formation and affect biofilm formation. Moreover, anti-hyphae effect in *C. albicans* was also found following the treatment with

epigallocatechin-gallate (Han, 2007), licochalcone A, gladribin (Messier and Grenier, 2011), and thymol (Braga et al., 2007). Additionally, eugenol reduces germ tube formation in *C. albicans* (Pinto et al., 2009). Beyond that, several studies have shown anti-biofilm (Messier et al., 2011; Alves et al., 2014; Rane et al., 2014; Shahzad et al., 2014) and anti-adhesive (Feldman et al., 2012; Rane et al., 2014; Shahzad et al., 2014) activities of phenolics against *Candida*.

The number of studies on other phenolic molecules on *Candida* virulence factors with interesting results inspires a carefully investigation of phenolic acids influence on these factors.

## MECHANISM OF ACTION, BIOLOGICAL PATHWAYS, AND SYNERGISM WITH ANTIFUNGAL AGENTS OF PHENOLIC ACIDS AGAINST *Candida*

In order to obtain some insights on the antifungal activity of phenolic acids, herein we compare the existing data along the lines of mechanism of action, synergy with known antifungal agents and others biological pathways (Figure 3).

### Mechanisms of Action and Biological Pathways

Phenolic acids such as ferulic and gallic acids are known to affect the cell membrane of Gram-positive and Gram-negative

**TABLE 1 | Phenolic acids derived from plants extracts showing activity against *Candida* sp.**

Plant	Phenolic acids found	Type of extract	Microorganism	MIC value $\mu\text{g/ml}$	MBC value $\mu\text{g/ml}$	Reference
<i>Buchenavia tomentosa</i>	Gallic acid	Aqueous	<i>C. albicans</i> ATCC 18804 <i>C. tropicalis</i> ATCC 13803 <i>C. krusei</i> ATCC 6258 <i>C. glabrata</i> ATCC <i>C. parapsilosis</i> ATCC 22019 <i>C. dubliniensis</i> NCPF 3108	200–12500	6500 <i>C. krusei</i> (ATCC 6258)	Teodoro et al., 2015
<i>Rosa rugosa</i>	Protocatechuic, gallic, and <i>p</i> -coumaric acids	Methanolic	<i>C. albicans</i> ATCC 10231 <i>C. parapsilosis</i> ATCC 22019	156	1250	Nowak et al., 2014
<i>Teucrium arduini</i> L.	Ferulic acid	Ethanolic	<i>C. albicans</i> ATCC 10231	4000	NR	Kremer et al., 2013
<i>Potentilla</i> sp.	Caffeic acid and ferulic acid	Acetonic and methaolic	<i>C. albicans</i> ATCC 10231	780–1560	NR	Wang et al., 2013
<i>Dimocarpus longan</i> Lour	Gallic acid	Spray-dried or Freeze-dried water	<i>C. krusei</i> ATCC 10231 <i>C. parapsilosis</i> ATCC 22019 <i>C. albicans</i> ATCC 90028 and clinical strains	500–4000	NR	Rangkadilok et al., 2012
<i>Ligusticum mutellina</i> L.	Gallic, <i>p</i> -OH-benzoic, caffeic, <i>p</i> -coumaric, and ferulic acids	Methanolic	<i>C. albicans</i> ATCC 10231 <i>C. parapsilosis</i> ATCC 22019	1250	2500	Sieniawska et al., 2013
<i>Limonium avei</i>	Caffeic, <i>m</i> -coumaric, <i>p</i> -coumaric, ferulic, isovanillic, <i>p</i> -methoxybenzoic, protocatechuic, sinapinic, and vanillic acids	Ethanolic	<i>C. albicans</i> ATCC 10231	4000	>4000	Nostro et al., 2012
<i>Kitaibelia vitifolia</i>	<i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic, caffeic, syringic, <i>p</i> -coumaric, and ferulic acids	Ethanolic	<i>C. albicans</i> ATCC 10231	15.62	NR	Maskovic et al., 2011
<i>Tamarix gallica</i> L.	Gallic, synnapic, <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic, syringic, vanillic, <i>p</i> -coumaric, ferulic, <i>trans</i> -2-hydroxycinnamic and <i>trans</i> -cinnamic acids	Hydromethanolic	<i>C. kefyr</i> , <i>C. holmii</i> , <i>C. albicans</i> , <i>C. sake</i> , <i>C. glabrata</i>	2000	NR	Ksouri et al., 2009
<i>Cirsium</i> sp.	Caffeic, <i>p</i> -coumaric, ferulic, <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic, protocatechuic vanillic, and gallic acids	Aqueous	<i>C. albicans</i> ATCC 10231	780–1560	6250 to >50000	Nazaruk et al., 2008
<i>Olea europaea</i> L.	Caffeic acid	Aqueous	<i>C. albicans</i> CECT 1394	5000*	NR	Pereira et al., 2007
<i>Anogeissus latifolia</i>	Gallic acid	Hydroalcoholic after maceration with ether	<i>Candida albicans</i> (MTCC 183)	7.28 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	NR	Govindarajan et al., 2006
Berry (Cloudberry Raspberry, Strawberry)	Hydroxycinnamic acids	Acetonic 70%	<i>Candida albicans</i> NCPF 3179	1000 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	NR	Nohynek et al., 2006

NR, not reported; \*IC<sub>25</sub>.

bacteria leading to a change in cell surface hydrophobicity and charge, ultimately causing leakage of cytoplasmic content (Borges et al., 2013). A similar effect has been suggested for the caffeic acid derivative on *Candida* cytoplasmic membrane (Sung and Lee, 2010). Furthermore, a possible effect on the *C. albicans* cell wall has been shown for caffeic acid derivatives which may interfere with 1,3- $\beta$ -glucan synthase (Ma et al., 2010).

It is noteworthy that polyene antifungals also cause pouring of cellular contents through direct binding to ergosterol, distorting the membrane function. Also, azole antifungal agents inhibit biosynthesis of ergosterol (Vanden Bossche et al., 2004). No study

on the effect of phenolic acid on the ergosterol composition or biosynthesis could be detected.

Mode of action of several others phenolic compounds provide some clues to deduce the mechanism of phenolic acids. For instance, isoquercetin (Yun et al., 2015), curcumin (Lee and Lee, 2014), and laricresinol (Pinto et al., 2009) can damage the *C. albicans* cell membrane. On the other hand, eugenol and methyleugenol cause considerable reduction in the ergosterol biosynthesis in *Candida* and subsequently affecting the cell membrane (Ahmad et al., 2010b). Similar effect has been observed with epigallocatechin-3-gallate (Navarro-Martinez et al., 2006), thymol and carvacrol (Ahmad et al., 2011). Besides,



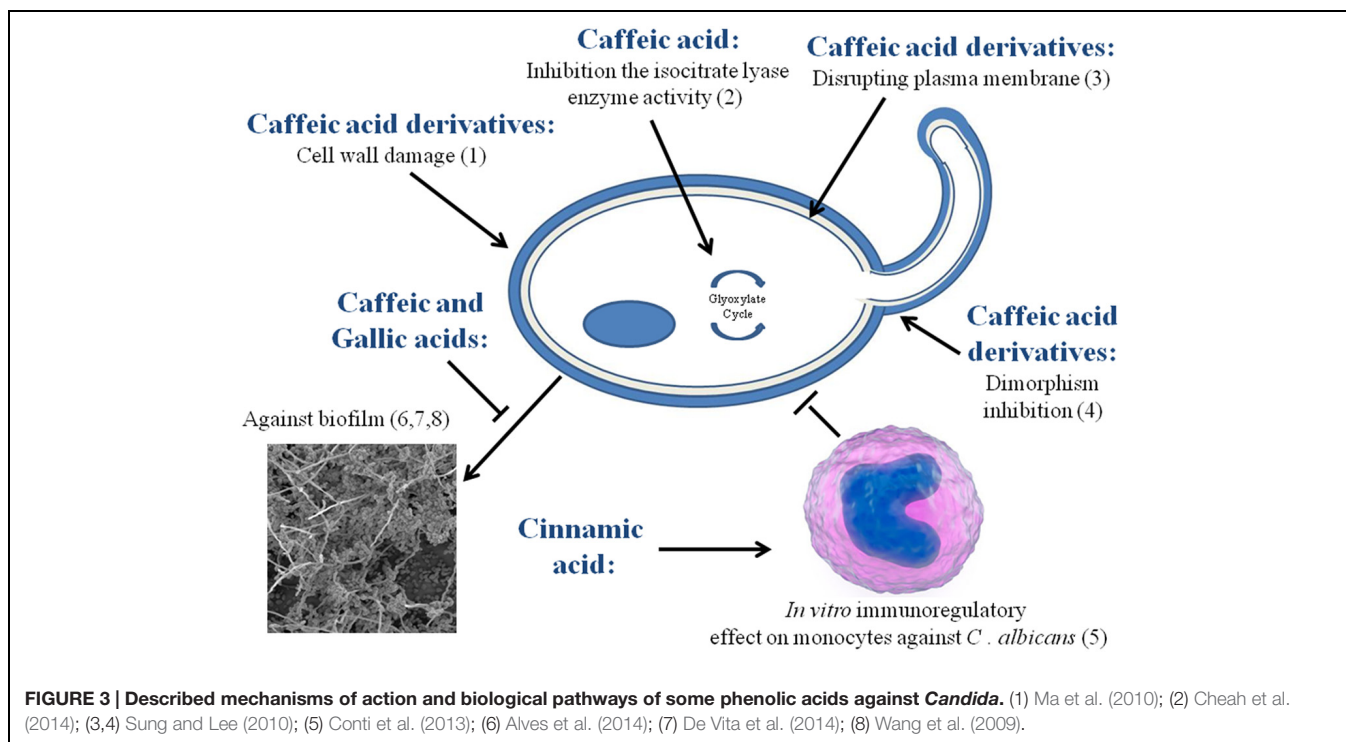
**TABLE 2 | Evidences from literature regarding anti-*Candida* effect of phenolic acids.**

Molecule	Anti- <i>Candida</i> effect	Result found	Reference
Gallic acid	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (ATCC 18804), <i>C. krusei</i> (ATCC 6258), <i>C. parapsilosis</i> (ATCC 22019), <i>C. dubliniensis</i> (NCPF 3108), and <i>C. glabrata</i> (ATCC 90030)	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) respectively: 10000, 10000, 10000, 10000, 8	Teodoro et al., 2015
	Planktonic cells and biofilm of <i>C. albicans</i> (ATCC 90028), <i>C. glabrata</i> (ATCC 2001), <i>C. parapsilosis</i> (ATCC 22019), and <i>C. tropicalis</i> (ATCC 750)	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) planktonic: <156 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) biofilm respectively: 5000, 1250, 625, 625	Alves et al., 2014
	Planktonic cells (plate diffusion)	MIC ( $\text{mg cm}^{-3}$ ): 2.5	Manayi et al., 2013
	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (ATCC 10231) and <i>C. tropicalis</i> (ATCC 750)	MIC and MFC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) respectively: 200, 200, 200, 100	Gehrke et al., 2013
	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (ATCC 90028) and 5 clinical strains, <i>C. krusei</i> (ATCC 6258), and <i>C. parapsilosis</i> (ATCC 20019)	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) respectively: 4000,4000,8000,4000, 16000, 16000, 8000, 4000	Rangkadilok et al., 2012
	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (ATCC 10231) and <i>C. parapsilosis</i> (ATCC 22019)	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) respectively: 8, 16	Ozcelik et al., 2011
	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (ATCC 90028), <i>C. krusei</i> (ATCC 6258), and <i>C. parapsilosis</i> (ATCC 22019)	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ): 100	Liu et al., 2009
	Biofilm of <i>C. albicans</i> (not cited strain)	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ): 1000	Wang et al., 2009
	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (MTCC 183)	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ): 1.78	Govindarajan et al., 2006
	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (not cited strain)	Halo: 12 mm (100 $\mu\text{g}$ on a sterile filter paper disk with 6 mm diameter)	Fogliani et al., 2005
Caffeic acid	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> and inhibition of isocitrate lyase activity assay	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ): 1000; inhibition of 91,5% of the isocitrate lyase enzyme activity	Cheah et al., 2014
	Planktonic cells and biofilm of <i>C. albicans</i> (ATCC 10231)	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ): planktonic: 128; pre-formed, 4 and 24 h biofilm: 256	De Vita et al., 2014
	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (ATCC 10231) and <i>C. parapsilosis</i> (ATCC 22019)	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) respectively: 8, 16	Ozcelik et al., 2011
Protocatechuic acid	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (LMP709U)	MIC and MFC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) respectively: 156, 312	Kuete et al., 2009
	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (10231) and <i>C. tropicalis</i> (ATCC 7349)	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) respectively: 500, 400	Pretto et al., 2004
Phenylacetic acid	Planktonic cells (plate diffusion) of <i>C. albicans</i> (clinical strains)	Halo: 8–10.5 mm (20 $\mu\text{l}$ of a 2000 ng/ml phenylacetic acid water solution on sterile filter paper disk with 6 mm diameter)	Mendonca Ade et al., 2009
Cinnamic acid	Immunoregulatory effect on monocytes activation against <i>C. albicans</i> (SC 5314)	Significant reduce of <i>C. albicans</i> counts in 50 and 100 $\mu\text{g/ml}$	Conti et al., 2013
	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (ATCC 90028, ATCC 10231, PYCC 3436T) <i>C. parapsilosis</i> (ATCC 22019, PYCC 2545), <i>C. glabrata</i> (PYCC 2418T) <i>C. tropicalis</i> (PYCC 3097T), <i>C. krusei</i> (PYCC 3341), <i>C. lusitanae</i> PYCC 2705T and synergism with antifungals	IC 50 ( $\text{mmol l}^{-1}$ ): 0.09 to 0.74; none synergism found	Faria et al., 2011
Benzoic acid	Planktonic cells of <i>C. albicans</i> (ATCC 90028, ATCC 10231, PYCC 3436T) <i>C. parapsilosis</i> (ATCC 22019, PYCC 2545), <i>C. glabrata</i> (PYCC 2418T) <i>C. tropicalis</i> (PYCC 3097T), <i>C. krusei</i> (PYCC 3341), <i>C. lusitanae</i> PYCC 2705T and synergism with antifungals	IC 50 ( $\text{mmol l}^{-1}$ ): 0.05–0.73 Synergism found to <i>C. albicans</i> with amphotericin and itraconazole	Faria et al., 2011

cardanol demonstrated chitin-binding ability in *C. albicans* cell wall (Mahata et al., 2014).

Few studies have found about others biological pathways of phenolic acids against *Candida*. Exemplifying, an *in vitro* immunoregulatory effect on monocytes against *C. albicans* by cinnamic acid (Conti et al., 2013) and a inhibition of *C. albicans* isocitrate lyase enzyme activity after treatment with caffeic acid (Cheah et al., 2014) was reported. However, several studies have suggested that the other biological pathways and cellular targets of others phenolic compounds may be different from that of existing antifungal agents. Some phenolic compounds have shown to induce apoptotic mechanisms in *Candida*, thereby

contributing to their antifungal activity (Zore et al., 2011). For instance, eugenol inhibits the cell cycle at G1, S, and G2-M phases in *C. albicans* and consequently induces apoptosis. Another phenolic compound, curcumin also induces apoptosis in *C. albicans*, by increasing the reactive oxygen species (ROS) and induction of *CaMCA1* gene expression (Cao et al., 2009). On the contrary, baicalein increases ROS causing perturbation in mitochondrial homeostasis in *C. krusei* without inducing apoptosis (Kang et al., 2010). Methyl chavicol seemed to induce apoptosis in *C. albicans* although the exact pathway is still not clear (Khan et al., 2014). Blocking effect of thymol, carvacrol (Ahmad et al., 2013) and baicalein (Huang et al., 2008) on the



drug transporter pumps in *Candida* has been demonstrated using rhodamine 6G dye. Inhibition of efflux transporters results in accumulation of antifungal compounds inside the cell making *Candida* highly susceptible to the antifungal agent (Huang et al., 2008). These helpful anti-*Candida* biological pathways observed for phenolic molecules, mainly on the drug transporters pumps may contribute to elucidate the possible effects of phenolic acids against *Candida*.

Another aspect to be considered is that previous studies reported that some *Candida* species were able to metabolize phenolic acids (Middelhoven et al., 1992; Middelhoven, 1993). *C. parapsilosis* was able to grow in the presence of some phenolic acids after 3 days of cultivation. On the other hand, *C. tropicalis* was unable to grow in the presence of phenolic acids even after 14 days of cultivation (Middelhoven, 1993). These evidences should be better investigated in the future. Further studies are warranted to obtain a deeper understanding of the mechanism of action and others biological pathways of phenolic acids on *Candida* cells.

## Synergism with Existing Antifungal Agents

Apart from rising antifungal resistance, there are other important limitations in the existing antifungal agents, such as inadequate spectrum of activity, poor bioavailability, small tolerance index, interactions with other drugs, inadequate pharmacokinetic profile, and considerable toxic effects (Lewis and Graybill, 2008; Pfaller et al., 2010). Although phytochemicals remain an important source for the discovery of new antifungal agents, micro-plate based *in vitro* screening assays have not shown higher effectiveness of plant extracts when compared

to the existing antifungal agents with higher efficacy (Newman and Cragg, 2012). Hence, in general, plant extracts with higher minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) such as 1000 µg/ml are considered ineffective (Morales et al., 2008).

Therefore, some studies have explored the possibility of synergistic activity of phenolic acids and existing antifungal agents in order to maximize the antifungal effect. It is a good strategy to study the synergistic effect when MIC values of phenolic acids against *Candida* are highly variable (Rauha et al., 2000; Kalinowska et al., 2014). Synergistic effect of benzoic acid with amphotericin B and itraconazole against *C. albicans* has been reported in literature (Faria et al., 2011; Table 3). However, mechanism of this synergistic effect of phenolic acids and conventional antifungal agents is poorly understood. Therefore, it is important to examine similar synergistic effects shown by others phenolic compounds and conventional antifungal agents in order to obtain some insight.

A promising synergism between phenolic compounds and fluconazole against resistant strains of *Candida tropicalis* was described recently (da Silva et al., 2014). Several other studies have also demonstrated a significant synergism between other known antifungals and phenolic compounds against *C. albicans* (Table 3). Some studies suggested that the synergism is due to the induction of apoptosis by an increase in the production of ROS. Hence, it was found that amphotericin B together with baicalein or curcumin increases the production of ROS (Sharma et al., 2010; Fu et al., 2011). A similar effect has been observed with fluconazole and curcumin (Sharma et al., 2010).

**TABLE 3 | Synergism of phenolic compounds with traditional antifungals in their action against *Candida albicans*.**

Compound	Fluconazole	Amphotericin B	Itraconazole	Others
2,5 Dihydroxybenzaldehyde	—	Faria et al., 2011	Faria et al., 2011	—
Baicalein	Huang et al., 2008 <sup>†</sup>	Fu et al., 2011	—	—
Benzoic acid**	—	Faria et al., 2011	Faria et al., 2011	—
Benzyl benzoate	Zore et al., 2011 <sup>†</sup>	—	—	—
Butylated hydroxyanisole	Simonetti et al., 2002 <sup>†</sup>	Andrews et al., 1977*; Beggs et al., 1978*	—	Simonetti et al., 2003 <sup>†</sup>
Carvacrol	Ahmad et al., 2013 <sup>‡</sup>	—	—	—
Cinnamaldehyde	Khan and Ahmad, 2012	—	—	—
Curcumin I	Sharma et al., 2010 <sup>‡</sup>	Sharma et al., 2010	Sharma et al., 2010 <sup>‡</sup>	Sharma et al., 2010 <sup>‡</sup>
Epigallocatechin-gallate	Hirasawa and Takada, 2004 <sup>‡</sup>	Hirasawa and Takada, 2004 <sup>‡</sup> ; Han, 2007	Navarro-Martinez et al., 2006	Navarro-Martinez et al., 2006
Eugenol	Ahmad et al., 2010a <sup>‡</sup> ; Zore et al., 2011; Khan and Ahmad, 2012***	—	—	—
Glabridin	Liu et al., 2014	—	—	Messier and Grenier, 2011
Honokiol	Jin et al., 2010 <sup>†</sup>	—	—	—
Licochalcone A	—	—	—	Messier and Grenier, 2011
Methyleugenol	Ahmad et al., 2010a <sup>‡</sup>	—	—	—
Punicalagin	Endo et al., 2010 <sup>†</sup>	—	—	—
Propyl gallate	D'Auria et al., 2001 <sup>†</sup>	Andrews et al., 1977; Beggs et al., 1978*	D'Auria et al., 2001 <sup>†</sup>	Strippoli et al., 2000 <sup>†</sup>
Thymol	Guo et al., 2009 <sup>‡</sup> ; Faria et al., 2011; Ahmad et al., 2013 <sup>‡</sup>	Guo et al., 2009; Faria et al., 2011	Faria et al., 2011	—

\*Ineffectiveness antifungal effect of phenolic alone; \*\*phenolic acid; \*\*\*performed on biofilm formation; <sup>†</sup>resistant strain; <sup>‡</sup>resistant and susceptible strains.

Another hypothesis for the aforementioned synergism is the association between folic acid cycle and ergosterol biosynthesis pathways of *C. albicans*. Hence, epigallocatechin-gallate, a phenolic compound was demonstrated to have a synergistic antifungal effect on *Candida* when combined with itraconazole or ketoconazole (Navarro-Martinez et al., 2006). Azoles directly inhibit the ergosterol biosynthesis while epigallocatechin-gallate has an antifolatic effect that indirectly affects the ergosterol biosynthesis. Epigallocatechin-gallate causes a depletion of the enzyme S-adenosylmethionine which in turn affects the enzyme Sterol C24 methyltransferase. Hence, lower production of C24 methyltransferase negatively affects the ergosterol biosynthesis. Direct and indirect effects on ergosterol biosynthesis explain the synergism between epigallocatechin-gallate and azoles (Navarro-Martinez et al., 2006).

Another study has shown that phenolic compounds such as thymol and carvacrol significantly decrease the expression levels of virulence genes *CDR1* and *MDR1* in fluconazole-resistant *C. albicans* (Ahmad et al., 2013). An *in vivo* study on systemic candidiasis in mice demonstrated that following the treatment with honokiol and fluconazole, the survival rate was 100% while a monotherapy showed only a survival rate of 80% to fluconazole and 20% to honokiol, respectively. Furthermore, the synergism of these two compounds led to a notable reduction in *C. albicans* counts in mouse kidneys compared with the fluconazole treatment alone (Jin et al., 2010). Similarly, mice treated with epigallocatechin-gallate and amphotericin B survived approximately 24 and 30 days longer when compared to the groups treated only with epigallocatechin-gallate or amphotericin B, respectively (Han, 2007). Considering

the foregoing evidence obtained for other phenolic compounds, it is likely that potential of synergism exists between known antifungal agents and phenolic acids and this possibility needs to be examined in future.

## Safety of the Phenolic Acids *In vitro* and *In vivo*

An 'ideal' antifungal agent for *Candida* infections should not have side effects or toxicity (Chapman et al., 2008; Wong et al., 2014). However, in reality, all the antifungals currently in use have some side effects on gastrointestinal tract, liver and kidney (Wingard et al., 1999; Bates et al., 2001). Therefore, practically one would expect to have some dose-related side effects from any new antifungal agent. It is imperative to understand this limitation in order to appreciate promising qualities of the drug under investigation. DNA-damaging effect of phenolic acids has been observed in p53R cell lines treated with gallic acid (Hossain et al., 2014). Moreover, *in vivo* hepatotoxicity was observed in rats when given a diet supplemented with more than 200 mg/kg/day of gallic acid (Galati et al., 2006). In addition, hematological disorders, as well as liver and kidney weight increase were observed in rats fed with 0.6–5% of gallic acid daily for 13 weeks (Niho et al., 2001).

A potential carcinogenicity was observed on the fore-stomach of rats when fed with a powdered diet containing 0.4% of caffeic acid for up to 28 weeks (Hirose et al., 1998). The clastogenic power of caffeic and cinnamic acids have been described *in vitro* (Maistro et al., 2011). Subchronic administration of protocatechuic acid (0.1% in drinking water) for 60 days has shown a possible liver and kidney toxicity in mice (Nakamura et al., 2001).

Sodium benzoate and sodium phenylacetate have been used in the treatment of acute hyperammonaemia and are derived from benzoic acid and phenylacetic acid respectively. Inappropriate doses of both substances may cause plasma acidosis, hypotension, cerebral edema and other neurotoxic effects, sometimes even death of patients (Kaufman, 1989; Praphanphoj et al., 2000). Phenylacetic acid can also affect the osteoblastic functions *in vitro* and increase cell proliferation in the alveolar region (Kaufmann et al., 2005; Yano et al., 2007). Sodium and potassium benzoates could be clastogenic, mutagenic and cytotoxic to human lymphocytes *in vitro* (Zengin et al., 2011). Therefore, is imperative to examine the dose-related toxicity of phenolic acids in a series of comprehensive *in vitro*, *in vivo* and clinical studies before administration as an antifungal agent.

## CONCLUSION

Phenolic acids demonstrate considerable antifungal properties against *Candida*. Previous studies have shown phenolic acid compounds possess considerable anti-adhesion, anti-biofilm effects, and inhibitory activity on morphogenesis and exoenzyme production of *Candida* species. However, hitherto no clear mechanism of action of phenolic acids on *Candida* cells and virulence factors has been described compared to the existing antifungal agents. Interestingly, there is substantial evidence of the synergistic effect of phenolic acids and existing

antifungal agents which may become a promising anti-candidal strategy. However, more studies are in demand for a conclusive statement regarding their role. Therefore, we propose that more comprehensive studies are mandatory to obtain evidence regarding the suitability of the use of phenolic acids as a successful antifungal agent in future.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

GT conceived, designed, did the literature review, provided and wrote the manuscript. KE assisted in the preparation, design, final review, and co-wrote the manuscript. CK-I and CS conceived, designed, assisted in the literature and final review, and co-wrote the manuscript.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors are grateful to Fundação de Amparo à Pesquisa do Estado de São Paulo (FAPESP, #/2013/0037-1 and #2012/16805-5) for financial support and fellowship to GT, to Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível Superior (CAPES) for sandwich Ph.D. fellowship to GT, and to National University of Singapore for providing Ph.D. fellowship to KE. GT's Ph.D. internship at NUS was supported by NUS-Start-up grant (R-221-000-064-133) to CS.

## REFERENCES

- Ahmad, A., Khan, A., Akhtar, F., Yousuf, S., Xess, I., Khan, L. A., et al. (2011). Fungicidal activity of thymol and carvacrol by disrupting ergosterol biosynthesis and membrane integrity against *Candida*. *Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis.* 30, 41–50. doi: 10.1007/s10096-010-1050-8
- Ahmad, A., Khan, A., Khan, L. A., and Manzoor, N. (2010a). In vitro synergy of eugenol and methyleugenol with fluconazole against clinical *Candida* isolates. *J. Med. Microbiol.* 59, 1178–1184. doi: 10.1099/jmm.0.020693-0
- Ahmad, A., Khan, A., Manzoor, N., and Khan, L. A. (2010b). Evolution of ergosterol biosynthesis inhibitors as fungicidal against *Candida*. *Microb. Pathog.* 48, 35–41. doi: 10.1016/j.micpath.2009.10.001
- Ahmad, A., Khan, A., and Manzoor, N. (2013). Reversal of efflux mediated antifungal resistance underlies synergistic activity of two monoterpenes with fluconazole. *Eur. J. Pharm. Sci.* 48, 80–86. doi: 10.1016/j.ejps.2012.09.016
- Alves, C. T., Ferreira, I. C., Barros, L., Silva, S., Azeredo, J., and Henriques, M. (2014). Antifungal activity of phenolic compounds identified in flowers from North Eastern Portugal against *Candida* species. *Future Microbiol.* 9, 139–146. doi: 10.2217/fmb.13.147
- Andrews, F. A., Beggs, W. H., and Sarosi, G. A. (1977). Influence of antioxidants on the bioactivity of amphotericin B. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 11, 615–618. doi: 10.1128/AAC.11.4.615
- Bates, D. W., Su, L., Yu, D. T., Chertow, G. M., Seger, D. L., Gomes, D. R., et al. (2001). Correlates of acute renal failure in patients receiving parenteral amphotericin B. *Kidney Int.* 60, 1452–1459. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.2001.00948.x
- Beggs, W. H., Andrews, F. A., and Sarosi, G. A. (1978). Synergistic action of amphotericin B and antioxidants against certain opportunistic yeast pathogens. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 13, 266–270. doi: 10.1128/AAC.13.2.266
- Ben-Ami, R., Garcia-Effron, G., Lewis, R. E., Gamarra, S., Leventakos, K., Perlin, D. S., et al. (2011). Fitness and virulence costs of *Candida albicans* FKS1 hot spot mutations associated with echinocandin resistance. *J. Infect. Dis.* 204, 626–635. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jir351
- Berdal, J. E., Haagensen, R., Ranheim, T., and Bjornholt, J. V. (2014). Nosocomial candidemia; risk factors and prognosis revisited; 11 years experience from a Norwegian secondary hospital. *PLoS ONE* 9:e103916. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0103916
- Borges, A., Ferreira, C., Saavedra, M. J., and Simoes, M. (2013). Antibacterial activity and mode of action of ferulic and gallic acids against pathogenic bacteria. *Microb. Drug Resist.* 19, 256–265. doi: 10.1089/mdr.2012.0244
- Braga, P. C., Alfieri, M., Culici, M., and Dal Sasso, M. (2007). Inhibitory activity of thymol against the formation and viability of *Candida albicans* hyphae. *Mycoses* 50, 502–506. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0507.2007.01412.x
- Cao, Y., Huang, S., Dai, B., Zhu, Z., Lu, H., Dong, L., et al. (2009). *Candida albicans* cells lacking CaMCA1-encoded metacaspase show resistance to oxidative stress-induced death and change in energy metabolism. *Fungal Genet. Biol.* 46, 183–189. doi: 10.1016/j.fgb.2008.11.001
- Chandra, J., Zhou, G., and Ghannoum, M. A. (2005). Fungal biofilms and antimicrobials. *Curr. Drug Targets* 6, 887–894. doi: 10.2174/138945005774912762
- Chandrasekar, P. (2011). Management of invasive fungal infections: a role for polyenes. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 66, 457–465. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkq479
- Chapman, S. W., Sullivan, D. C., and Cleary, J. D. (2008). In search of the holy grail of antifungal therapy. *Trans. Am. Clin. Climatol. Assoc.* 119, 197–215; discussion 215–196.
- Cheah, H. L., Lim, V., and Sandai, D. (2014). Inhibitors of the glyoxylate cycle enzyme ICL1 in *Candida albicans* for potential use as antifungal agents. *PLoS ONE* 9:e95951. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0095951
- Chirinos, R., Betalleluz-Pallardel, I., Huamán, A., Arbizu, C., Pedreschi, R., and Campos, D. (2009). HPLC-DAD characterisation of phenolic compounds from Andean oca (*Oxalis tuberosa* Mol.) tubers and their contribution to the antioxidant capacity. *Food Chem.* 113, 1243–1251. doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2008.08.015
- Clancy, C. J., and Nguyen, M. H. (2011). At what cost echinocandin resistance? *J. Infect. Dis.* 204, 499–501. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jir355



- Conti, B. J., Bufalo, M. C., Golim Mde, A., Bankova, V., and Sforcin, J. M. (2013). Cinnamic Acid is partially involved in propolis immunomodulatory action on human monocytes. *Evid. Based Complement. Alternat. Med.* 2013, 109864. doi: 10.1155/2013/109864
- Cowan, M. M. (1999). Plant products as antimicrobial agents. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 12, 564–582.
- Cuellar-Cruz, M., Vega-Gonzalez, A., Mendoza-Novelo, B., Lopez-Romero, E., Ruiz-Baca, E., Quintanar-Escorza, M. A., et al. (2012). The effect of biomaterials and antifungals on biofilm formation by *Candida* species: a review. *Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis.* 31, 2513–2527. doi: 10.1007/s10096-012-1634-6
- Cueva, C., Moreno-Arribas, M. V., Martin-Alvarez, P. J., Bills, G., Vicente, M. F., Basilio, A., et al. (2010). Antimicrobial activity of phenolic acids against commensal, probiotic and pathogenic bacteria. *Res. Microbiol.* 161, 372–382. doi: 10.1016/j.resmic.2010.04.006
- da Silva, C. R., De Andrade Neto, J. B., De Sousa Campos, R., Figueiredo, N. S., Sampaio, L. S., Magalhaes, H. I., et al. (2014). Synergistic effect of the flavonoid catechin, quercetin, or epigallocatechin gallate with fluconazole induces apoptosis in *Candida tropicalis* resistant to fluconazole. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 58, 1468–1478. doi: 10.1128/aac.00651-13
- D'Auria, F. D., Tecca, M., Strippoli, R., and Simonetti, N. (2001). In vitro activity of propyl gallate-azole drug combination against fluconazole- and itraconazole-resistant *Candida albicans* strains. *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.* 32, 220–223. doi: 10.1046/j.1472-765X.2001.00893.x
- De Vita, D., Friggeri, L., D'auria, F. D., Pandolfi, F., Piccoli, F., Panella, S., et al. (2014). Activity of caffeic acid derivatives against *Candida albicans* biofilm. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 24, 1502–1505. doi: 10.1016/j.bmcl.2014.02.005
- Drgona, L., Khachatryan, A., Stephens, J., Charbonneau, C., Kantecki, M., Haider, S., et al. (2014). Clinical and economic burden of invasive fungal diseases in Europe: focus on pre-emptive and empirical treatment of *Aspergillus* and *Candida* species. *Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis.* 33, 7–21. doi: 10.1007/s10096-013-1944-3
- Endo, E. H., Cortez, D. A., Ueda-Nakamura, T., Nakamura, C. V., and Dias Filho, B. P. (2010). Potent antifungal activity of extracts and pure compound isolated from pomegranate peels and synergism with fluconazole against *Candida albicans*. *Res. Microbiol.* 161, 534–540. doi: 10.1016/j.resmic.2010.05.002
- Evensen, N. A., and Braun, P. C. (2009). The effects of tea polyphenols on *Candida albicans*: inhibition of biofilm formation and proteasome inactivation. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 55, 1033–1039. doi: 10.1139/w09-058
- Falagas, M. E., Apostolou, K. E., and Pappas, V. D. (2006). Attributable mortality of candidemia: a systematic review of matched cohort and case-control studies. *Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis.* 25, 419–425. doi: 10.1007/s10096-006-0159-2
- Faria, N. C., Kim, J. H., Goncalves, L. A., Martins Mde, L., Chan, K. L., and Campbell, B. C. (2011). Enhanced activity of antifungal drugs using natural phenolics against yeast strains of *Candida* and *Cryptococcus*. *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.* 52, 506–513. doi: 10.1111/j.1472-765X.2011.03032.x
- Feldman, M., Tanabe, S., Howell, A., and Grenier, D. (2012). Cranberry proanthocyanidins inhibit the adherence properties of *Candida albicans* and cytokine secretion by oral epithelial cells. *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.* 12:6. doi: 10.1186/1472-6882-12-6
- Fogliani, B., Raharivelomanana, P., Bianchini, J. P., Bouraima-Madjebi, S., and Hnawia, E. (2005). Bioactive ellagitannins from *Cunonia macrophylla*, an endemic Cunoniaceae from New Caledonia. *Phytochemistry* 66, 241–247. doi: 10.1016/j.phytochem.2004.11.016
- Fu, Z., Lu, H., Zhu, X., Yan, L., Jiang, Y., and Cao, Y. (2011). Combination of baicalin and Amphotericin B accelerates *Candida albicans* apoptosis. *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 34, 214–218. doi: 10.1248/bpb.34.214
- Galati, G., Lin, A., Sultan, A. M., and O'Brien, P. J. (2006). Cellular and in vivo hepatotoxicity caused by green tea phenolic acids and catechins. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* 40, 570–580. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2005.09.014
- Gehrke, I. T., Neto, A. T., Pedroso, M., Mostardeiro, C. P., Da Cruz, I. B., Silva, U. F., et al. (2013). Antimicrobial activity of *Schinus lentiscifolius* (Anacardiaceae). *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 148, 486–491. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2013.04.043
- Govindarajan, R., Vijayakumar, M., Singh, M., Rao Ch, V., Shirwaikar, A., Rawat, A. K., et al. (2006). Antitumor and antimicrobial activity of *Anogeissus latifolia*. *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 106, 57–61. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2005.12.002
- Guo, N., Liu, J., Wu, X., Bi, X., Meng, R., Wang, X., et al. (2009). Antifungal activity of thymol against clinical isolates of fluconazole-sensitive and -resistant *Candida albicans*. *J. Med. Microbiol.* 58, 1074–1079. doi: 10.1099/jmm.0.008052-0
- Hakki, M., Staab, J. F., and Marr, K. A. (2006). Emergence of a *Candida krusei* isolate with reduced susceptibility to caspofungin during therapy. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 50, 2522–2524. doi: 10.1128/aac.00148-06
- Han, Y. (2007). Synergic anticandidal effect of epigallocatechin-O-gallate combined with amphotericin B in a murine model of disseminated candidiasis and its anticandidal mechanism. *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 30, 1693–1696. doi: 10.1248/bpb.30.1693
- Hirasawa, M., and Takada, K. (2004). Multiple effects of green tea catechin on the antifungal activity of antimicrobials against *Candida albicans*. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 53, 225–229. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkh046
- Hirose, M., Takesada, Y., Tanaka, H., Tamano, S., Kato, T., and Shirai, T. (1998). Carcinogenicity of antioxidants BHA, caffeic acid, sesamol, 4-methoxyphenol and catechol at low doses, either alone or in combination, and modulation of their effects in a rat medium-term multi-organ carcinogenesis model. *Carcinogenesis* 19, 207–212. doi: 10.1093/carcin/19.1.207
- Hossain, M. Z., Patel, K., and Kern, S. E. (2014). Salivary alpha-amylase, serum albumin, and myoglobin protect against DNA-damaging activities of ingested dietary agents in vitro. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 70, 114–119. doi: 10.1016/j.fct.2014.05.002
- Huang, S., Cao, Y. Y., Dai, B. D., Sun, X. R., Zhu, Z. Y., Cao, Y. B., et al. (2008). In vitro synergism of fluconazole and baicalin against clinical isolates of *Candida albicans* resistant to fluconazole. *Biol. Pharm. Bull.* 31, 2234–2236. doi: 10.1248/bpb.31.2234
- Huffnagle, G. B., and Nover, M. C. (2013). The emerging world of the fungal microbiome. *Trends Microbiol.* 21, 334–341. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2013.04.002
- Jin, J., Guo, N., Zhang, J., Ding, Y., Tang, X., Liang, J., et al. (2010). The synergy of honokiol and fluconazole against clinical isolates of azole-resistant *Candida albicans*. *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.* 51, 351–357. doi: 10.1111/j.1472-765X.2010.02900.x
- Joly, V., Bolard, J., and Yeni, P. (1992). In vitro models for studying toxicity of antifungal agents. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 36, 1799–1804. doi: 10.1128/AAC.36.9.1799
- Kalinowska, M., Piekut, J., Bruss, A., Follet, C., Sienkiewicz-Gromiuk, J., Swislocka, R., et al. (2014). Spectroscopic (FT-IR, FT-Raman, <sup>1</sup>H, <sup>13</sup>C NMR, UV/VIS), thermogravimetric and antimicrobial studies of Ca(II), Mn(II), Cu(II), Zn(II) and Cd(II) complexes of ferulic acid. *Spectrochim. Acta A Mol. Biomol. Spectrosc.* 122, 631–638. doi: 10.1016/j.saa.2013.11.089
- Kanafani, Z. A., and Perfect, J. R. (2008). Antimicrobial resistance: resistance to antifungal agents: mechanisms and clinical impact. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 46, 120–128. doi: 10.1086/524071
- Kang, K., Fong, W. P., and Tsang, P. W. (2010). Antifungal activity of baicalin against *Candida krusei* does not involve apoptosis. *Mycopathologia* 170, 391–396. doi: 10.1007/s11046-010-9341-2
- Kaufman, S. (1989). An evaluation of the possible neurotoxicity of metabolites of phenylalanine. *J. Pediatr.* 114, 895–900. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3476(89)80161-1
- Kaufmann, W., Mellert, W., Van Ravenzwaay, B., Landsiedel, R., and Poole, A. (2005). Effects of styrene and its metabolites on different lung compartments of the mouse—cell proliferation and histomorphology. *Regul. Toxicol. Pharmacol.* 42, 24–36. doi: 10.1016/j.yrtph.2005.01.002
- Khan, A., Ahmad, A., Khan, L. A., and Manzoor, N. (2014). *Ocimum sanctum* (L.) essential oil and its lead molecules induce apoptosis in *Candida albicans*. *Res. Microbiol.* 165, 411–419. doi: 10.1016/j.resmic.2014.05.031
- Khan, M. S., and Ahmad, I. (2012). Antibiofilm activity of certain phytochemicals and their synergy with fluconazole against *Candida albicans* biofilms. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 67, 618–621. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkr512
- Khoddami, A., Wilkes, M. A., and Roberts, T. H. (2013). Techniques for analysis of plant phenolic compounds. *Molecules* 18, 2328–2375. doi: 10.3390/molecules18022328
- Kleinegger, C. L., Lockhart, S. R., Vargas, K., and Soll, D. R. (1996). Frequency, intensity, species, and strains of oral *Candida* vary as a function of host age. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 34, 2246–2254.
- Kremer, D., Kosir, I. J., Kosalec, I., Koncic, M. Z., Potocnik, T., Cerenak, A., et al. (2013). Investigation of chemical compounds, antioxidant and antimicrobial

- properties of *Teucrium arduini* L. (Lamiaceae). *Curr. Drug Targets* 14, 1006–1014. doi: 10.2174/1389450111314090009
- Ksouri, R., Falleh, H., Megdiche, W., Trabelsi, N., Mhamdi, B., Chaieb, K., et al. (2009). Antioxidant and antimicrobial activities of the edible medicinal halophyte *Tamarix gallica* L. and related polyphenolic constituents. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 47, 2083–2091. doi: 10.1016/j.fct.2009.05.040
- Kuete, V., Nana, F., Ngameni, B., Mbaveng, A. T., Keumedio, F., and Ngadjui, B. T. (2009). Antimicrobial activity of the crude extract, fractions and compounds from stem bark of *Ficus ovata* (Moraceae). *J. Ethnopharmacol.* 124, 556–561. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2009.05.003
- Kullberg, B. J., and Arendrup, M. C. (2015). Invasive candidiasis. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 373, 1445–1456. doi: 10.1056/NEJMr1315399
- Lee, W., and Lee, D. G. (2014). An antifungal mechanism of curcumin lies in membrane-targeted action within *Candida albicans*. *IUBMB Life* 66, 780–785. doi: 10.1002/iub.1326
- Lewis, J. S. II, and Graybill, J. R. (2008). Fungicidal versus fungistatic: what's in a word? *Expert Opin. Pharmacother.* 9, 927–935. doi: 10.1517/14656566.9.6.927
- Liu, M., Katerere, D. R., Gray, A. I., and Seidel, V. (2009). Phytochemical and antifungal studies on *Terminalia mollis* and *Terminalia brachystemma*. *Fitoterapia* 80, 369–373. doi: 10.1016/j.fitote.2009.05.006
- Liu, W., Li, L. P., Zhang, J. D., Li, Q., Shen, H., Chen, S. M., et al. (2014). Synergistic antifungal effect of glabridin and fluconazole. *PLoS ONE* 9:e103442. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0103442
- Ma, C. M., Abe, T., Komiyama, T., Wang, W., Hattori, M., and Daneshmand, M. (2010). Synthesis, anti-fungal and 1,3-beta-D-glucan synthase inhibitory activities of caffeic and quinic acid derivatives. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 18, 7009–7014. doi: 10.1016/j.bmc.2010.08.022
- Mahata, D., Mandal, S. M., Bharti, R., Gupta, V. K., Mandal, M., Nag, A., et al. (2014). Self-assembled cardanol azo derivatives as antifungal agent with chitin-binding ability. *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.* 69, 5–11. doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2014.05.017
- Maistro, E. L., Angeli, J. P., Andrade, S. F., and Mantovani, M. S. (2011). In vitro genotoxicity assessment of caffeic, cinnamic and ferulic acids. *Genet. Mol. Res.* 10, 1130–1140. doi: 10.4238/vol10-2gmr1278
- Manayi, A., Saeidnia, S., Faramarzi, M. A., Samadi, N., Jafari, S., Vazirian, M., et al. (2013). A comparative study of anti-*Candida* activity and phenolic contents of the calluses from *Lythrum salicaria* L. in different treatments. *Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 170, 176–184. doi: 10.1007/s12010-013-0185-3
- Maskovic, P., Solujic, S., Mihailovic, V., Mladenovic, M., Cvijovic, M., Mladenovic, J., et al. (2011). Phenolic compounds and biological activity of *Kitabelia vitifolia*. *J. Med. Food* 14, 1617–1623. doi: 10.1089/jmf.2011.0013
- Mendonça Ade, L., Da Silva, C. E., De Mesquita, F. L., Campos Rda, S., Do Nascimento, R. R., Ximenes, E. C., et al. (2009). Antimicrobial activities of components of the glandular secretions of leaf cutting ants of the genus *Atta*. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* 95, 295–303. doi: 10.1007/s10482-009-9312-0
- Messier, C., Epifano, F., Genovese, S., and Grenier, D. (2011). Inhibition of *Candida albicans* biofilm formation and yeast-hyphal transition by 4-hydroxycordoin. *Phytomedicine* 18, 380–383. doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2011.01.013
- Messier, C., and Grenier, D. (2011). Effect of licorice compounds licochalcone A, glabridin and glycyrrhizic acid on growth and virulence properties of *Candida albicans*. *Mycoses* 54, e801–e806. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0507.2011.02028.x
- Middelhoven, W. J. (1993). Catabolism of benzene compounds by ascomycetous and basidiomycetous yeasts and yeastlike fungi. A literature review and an experimental approach. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* 63, 125–144. doi: 10.1007/BF00872388
- Middelhoven, W. J., Coenen, A., Kraakman, B., and Sollewijn Gelpke, M. D. (1992). Degradation of some phenols and hydroxybenzoates by the imperfect ascomycetous yeasts *Candida parapsilosis* and *Arxula adeninivorans*: evidence for an operative gentisate pathway. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* 62, 181–187. doi: 10.1007/BF00582578
- Morales, G., Paredes, A., Sierra, P., and Loyola, L. A. (2008). Antimicrobial activity of three baccharis species used in the traditional medicine of Northern Chile. *Molecules* 13, 790–794. doi: 10.3390/molecules13040790
- Morgan, J. (2005). Global trends in candidemia: review of reports from 1995–2005. *Curr. Infect. Dis. Rep.* 7, 429–439. doi: 10.1007/s11908-005-0044-7
- Nakamura, Y., Torikai, K., and Ohigashi, H. (2001). Toxic dose of a simple phenolic antioxidant, protocatechuic acid, attenuates the glutathione level in ICR mouse liver and kidney. *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 49, 5674–5678. doi: 10.1021/jf0106594
- Navarro-Martinez, M. D., Garcia-Canovas, F., and Rodriguez-Lopez, J. N. (2006). Tea polyphenol epigallocatechin-3-gallate inhibits ergosterol synthesis by disturbing folic acid metabolism in *Candida albicans*. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 57, 1083–1092. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkl124
- Nazaruk, J., Czechowska, S. K., Markiewicz, R., and Borawska, M. H. (2008). Polyphenolic compounds and in vitro antimicrobial and antioxidant activity of aqueous extracts from leaves of some *Cirsium* species. *Nat. Prod. Res.* 22, 1583–1588. doi: 10.1080/14786410701825053
- Negri, M., Salci, T. P., Shinobu-Mesquita, C. S., Capoci, I. R., Svidzinski, T. I., and Kioshima, E. S. (2014). Early state research on antifungal natural products. *Molecules* 19, 2925–2956. doi: 10.3390/molecules19032925
- Netea, M. G., Brown, G. D., Kullberg, B. J., and Gow, N. A. (2008). An integrated model of the recognition of *Candida albicans* by the innate immune system. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 6, 67–78. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1815
- Nett, J., and Andes, D. (2006). *Candida albicans* biofilm development, modeling a host-pathogen interaction. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 9, 340–345. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2006.06.007
- Newman, D. J., and Cragg, G. M. (2012). Natural products as sources of new drugs over the 30 years from 1981 to 2010. *J. Nat. Prod.* 75, 311–335. doi: 10.1021/np200906s
- Niho, N., Shibutani, M., Tamura, T., Toyoda, K., Uneyama, C., Takahashi, N., et al. (2001). Subchronic toxicity study of gallic acid by oral administration in F344 rats. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 39, 1063–1070. doi: 10.1016/S0278-6915(01)00054-0
- Niimi, M., Firth, N. A., and Cannon, R. D. (2010). Antifungal drug resistance of oral fungi. *Odontology* 98, 15–25. doi: 10.1007/s10266-009-0118-3
- Nohynek, L. J., Alakomi, H. L., Kahkonen, M. P., Heinonen, M., Helander, I. M., Oksman-Caldentey, K. M., et al. (2006). Berry phenolics: antimicrobial properties and mechanisms of action against severe human pathogens. *Nutr. Cancer* 54, 18–32. doi: 10.1207/s15327914nc5401\_4
- Nostro, A., Filocamo, A., Giovannini, A., Catania, S., Costa, C., Marino, A., et al. (2012). Antimicrobial activity and phenolic content of natural site and micropropagated *Limonium awei* (De Not.) Brullo & Erben plant extracts. *Nat. Prod. Res.* 26, 2132–2136. doi: 10.1080/14786419.2011.628669
- Nowak, R., Olech, M., Pecio, L., Oleszek, W., Los, R., Malm, A., et al. (2014). Cytotoxic, antioxidant, antimicrobial properties and chemical composition of rose petals. *J. Sci. Food Agric.* 94, 560–567. doi: 10.1002/jsfa.6294
- Odds, F. C., Brown, A. J., and Gow, N. A. (2003). Antifungal agents: mechanisms of action. *Trends Microbiol.* 11, 272–279. doi: 10.1016/S0966-842X(03)00117-3
- Ozcelik, B., Kartal, M., and Orhan, I. (2011). Cytotoxicity, antiviral and antimicrobial activities of alkaloids, flavonoids, and phenolic acids. *Pharm. Biol.* 49, 396–402. doi: 10.3109/13880209.2010.519390
- Pereira, A. P., Ferreira, I. C., Marcelino, F., Valentao, P., Andrade, P. B., Seabra, R., et al. (2007). Phenolic compounds and antimicrobial activity of olive (*Olea europaea* L. Cv. Cobrancosa) leaves. *Molecules* 12, 1153–1162. doi: 10.3390/12051153
- Pereira, D., Valentão, P., Pereira, J., and Andrade, P. (2009). Phenolics: from chemistry to biology. *Molecules* 14, 2202–2211. doi: 10.3390/molecules14062202
- Pfaller, M. A., Castanheira, M., Messer, S. A., Moet, G. J., and Jones, R. N. (2010). Variation in *Candida* spp. distribution and antifungal resistance rates among bloodstream infection isolates by patient age: report from the SENTRY Antimicrobial Surveillance Program (2008–2009). *Diagn. Microbiol. Infect. Dis.* 68, 278–283. doi: 10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2010.06.015
- Pfaller, M. A., Moet, G. J., Messer, S. A., Jones, R. N., and Castanheira, M. (2011). *Candida* bloodstream infections: comparison of species distributions and antifungal resistance patterns in community-onset and nosocomial isolates in the SENTRY Antimicrobial Surveillance Program, 2008–2009. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 55, 561–566. doi: 10.1128/aac.01079-10
- Pinto, E., Vale-Silva, L., Cavaleiro, C., and Salgueiro, L. (2009). Antifungal activity of the clove essential oil from *Syzygium aromaticum* on *Candida*, *Aspergillus* and dermatophyte species. *J. Med. Microbiol.* 58, 1454–1462. doi: 10.1099/jmm.0.010538-0
- Polke, M., Hube, B., and Jacobsen, I. D. (2015). *Candida* survival strategies. *Adv. Appl. Microbiol.* 91, 139–235. doi: 10.1016/bs.aambs.2014.12.002
- Praphanphoj, V., Boyadjiev, S. A., Waber, L. J., Brusilow, S. W., and Geraghty, M. T. (2000). Three cases of intravenous sodium benzoate and sodium phenylacetate toxicity occurring in the treatment of acute hyperammonaemia. *J. Inher. Metab. Dis.* 23, 129–136. doi: 10.1023/A:1005661631281

- Pretto, J. B., Cechinel-Filho, V., Noldin, V. F., Sartori, M. R., Isaías, D. E., and Cruz, A. B. (2004). Antimicrobial activity of fractions and compounds from *Calophyllum brasiliense* (Clusiaceae/Guttiferae). *Z. Naturforsch. C* 59, 657–662. doi: 10.1515/znc-2004-9-1009
- Rane, H. S., Bernardo, S. M., Howell, A. B., and Lee, S. A. (2014). Cranberry-derived proanthocyanidins prevent formation of *Candida albicans* biofilms in artificial urine through biofilm- and adherence-specific mechanisms. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 69, 428–436. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkt398
- Rangkadilok, N., Tongchusak, S., Boonhok, R., Chaiyaroj, S. C., Junyaprasert, V. B., Buajeeb, W., et al. (2012). In vitro antifungal activities of longan (*Dimocarpus longan* Lour.) seed extract. *Fitoterapia* 83, 545–553. doi: 10.1016/j.fitote.2011.12.023
- Rauha, J. P., Remes, S., Heinonen, M., Hopia, A., Kahkonen, M., Kujala, T., et al. (2000). Antimicrobial effects of Finnish plant extracts containing flavonoids and other phenolic compounds. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 56, 3–12. doi: 10.1016/S0168-1605(00)00218-X
- Rautemaa, R., and Ramage, G. (2011). Oral candidosis—clinical challenges of a biofilm disease. *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 37, 328–336. doi: 10.3109/1040841x.2011.585606
- Salvador, M. J., Zucchi, O. L. A. D., Candido, R. C., Ito, I. Y., and Dias, D. A. (2004). In vitro antimicrobial activity of crude extracts and isolated constituents of *Alternanthera maritima*. *Pharm. Biol.* 42, 138–148. doi: 10.1080/13880200490511954
- Sanglard, D., Coste, A., and Ferrari, S. (2009). Antifungal drug resistance mechanisms in fungal pathogens from the perspective of transcriptional gene regulation. *FEMS Yeast Res.* 9, 1029–1050. doi: 10.1111/j.1567-1364.2009.00578.x
- Seneviratne, C. J., Wong, S. S., Yuen, K. Y., Meurman, J. H., Parnanen, P., Vaara, M., et al. (2011). Antifungal susceptibility and virulence attributes of bloodstream isolates of *Candida* from Hong Kong and Finland. *Mycopathologia* 172, 389–395. doi: 10.1007/s11046-011-9444-4
- Shahzad, M., Sherry, L., Rajendran, R., Edwards, C. A., Combet, E., and Ramage, G. (2014). Utilising polyphenols for the clinical management of *Candida albicans* biofilms. *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents* 44, 269–273. doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.05.017
- Sharma, M., Manoharlal, R., Puri, N., and Prasad, R. (2010). Antifungal curcumin induces reactive oxygen species and triggers an early apoptosis but prevents hyphae development by targeting the global repressor TUP1 in *Candida albicans*. *Biosci. Rep.* 30, 391–404. doi: 10.1042/bsr20090151
- Sieniawska, E., Baj, T., Los, R., Skalicka-Wozniak, K., Malm, A., and Glowinski, K. (2013). Phenolic acids content, antioxidant and antimicrobial activity of *Ligusticum mutellina* L. *Nat. Prod. Res.* 27, 1108–1110. doi: 10.1080/14786419.2012.698413
- Siikala, E., Rautemaa, R., Richardson, M., Saxen, H., Bowyer, P., and Sanglard, D. (2010). Persistent *Candida albicans* colonization and molecular mechanisms of azole resistance in autoimmune polyendocrinopathy-candidiasis-ectodermal dystrophy (APECED) patients. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 65, 2505–2513. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkq354
- Simonetti, G., Simonetti, N., and Villa, A. (2003). Increase of activity of tioconazole against resistant microorganisms by the addition of butylated hydroxyanisole. *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents* 22, 439–443. doi: 10.1016/S0924-8579(03)00120-1
- Simonetti, G., Villa, A., and Simonetti, N. (2002). Enhanced contact activity of fluconazole in association with antioxidants against fluconazole-resistant organisms. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 50, 257–259. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkf102
- Strippoli, V., Dauria, F. D., Tecca, M., Callari, A., and Simonetti, G. (2000). Propyl gallate increases in vitro antifungal imidazole activity against *Candida albicans*. *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents* 16, 73–76. doi: 10.1016/S0924-8579(00)00200-4
- Sung, W. S., and Lee, D. G. (2010). Antifungal action of chlorogenic acid against pathogenic fungi, mediated by membrane disruption. *Pure Appl. Chem.* 82, 219–226. doi: 10.1351/PAC-CON-09-01-08
- Teodoro, G. R., Brighenti, F. L., Delbem, A. C., Delbem, A. C., Khouri, S., Gontijo, A. V., et al. (2015). Antifungal activity of extracts and isolated compounds from *Buchenavia tomentosa* on *Candida albicans* and non-albicans. *Future Microbiol.* 10, 917–927. doi: 10.2217/fmb.15.20
- Vanden Bossche, H., Ausma, J., Bohets, H., Vermuyten, K., Willemsens, G., Marichal, P., et al. (2004). The novel azole R126638 is a selective inhibitor of ergosterol synthesis in *Candida albicans*, *Trichophyton* spp., and *Microsporum canis*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 48, 3272–3278. doi: 10.1128/aac.48.9.3272-3278.2004
- Vuong, C., Kocianova, S., Voyich, J. M., Yao, Y., Fischer, E. R., Deleo, F. R., et al. (2004). A crucial role for exopolysaccharide modification in bacterial biofilm formation, immune evasion, and virulence. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279, 54881–54886. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M411374200
- Wang, C., Cheng, H., Guan, Y., Wang, Y., and Yun, Y. (2009). [In vitro activity of gallic acid against *Candida albicans* biofilms]. *Zhongguo Zhong Yao Za Zhi* 34, 1137–1140.
- Wang, S. S., Wang, D. M., Pu, W. J., and Li, D. W. (2013). Phytochemical profiles, antioxidant and antimicrobial activities of three *Potentilla* species. *BMC Complement. Altern. Med.* 13:321. doi: 10.1186/1472-6882-13-321
- Williams, D. W., Kuriyama, T., Silva, S., Malic, S., and Lewis, M. A. (2011). *Candida* biofilms and oral candidosis: treatment and prevention. *Periodontol.* 2000 55, 250–265. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0757.2009.00338.x
- Wingard, J. R., Kubilis, P., Lee, L., Yee, G., White, M., Walshe, L., et al. (1999). Clinical significance of nephrotoxicity in patients treated with amphotericin B for suspected or proven aspergillosis. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 29, 1402–1407. doi: 10.1086/313498
- Wong, S. S., Samaranayake, L. P., and Seneviratne, C. J. (2014). In pursuit of the ideal antifungal agent for *Candida* infections: high-throughput screening of small molecules. *Drug Discov. Today* 19, 1721–1730. doi: 10.1016/j.drudis.2014.06.009
- Yano, S., Yamaguchi, T., Kanazawa, I., Ogawa, N., Hayashi, K., Yamauchi, M., et al. (2007). The uraemic toxin phenylacetic acid inhibits osteoblastic proliferation and differentiation: an implication for the pathogenesis of low turnover bone in chronic renal failure. *Nephrol. Dial. Transplant.* 22, 3160–3165. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfm455
- Yun, J., Lee, H., Ko, H. J., Woo, E. R., and Lee, D. G. (2015). Fungicidal effect of isoquercitrin via inducing membrane disturbance. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1848, 695–701. doi: 10.1016/j.bbame.2014.11.019
- Zengin, N., Yuzbasioglu, D., Unal, F., Yilmaz, S., and Aksoy, H. (2011). The evaluation of the genotoxicity of two food preservatives: sodium benzoate and potassium benzoate. *Food Chem. Toxicol.* 49, 763–769. doi: 10.1016/j.fct.2010.11.040
- Zhang, L., Chang, W., Sun, B., Groh, M., Speicher, A., and Lou, H. (2011). Bisbibenzyls, a new type of antifungal agent, inhibit morphogenesis switch and biofilm formation through upregulation of DPP3 in *Candida albicans*. *PLoS ONE* 6:e28953. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0028953
- Zore, G. B., Thakre, A. D., Jadhav, S., and Karuppayil, S. M. (2011). Terpenoids inhibit *Candida albicans* growth by affecting membrane integrity and arrest of cell cycle. *Phytomedicine* 18, 1181–1190. doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2011.03.008

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Teodoro, Ellepola, Seneviratne and Koga-Ito. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Clinical Appearance of Oral Candida Infection and Therapeutic Strategies

Shankargouda Patil<sup>1\*</sup>, Roopa S. Rao<sup>1</sup>, Barnali Majumdar<sup>1</sup> and Sukumaran Anil<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Oral Pathology and Microbiology, Faculty of Dental Sciences, M. S. Ramaiah University of Applied Sciences, Bangalore, India, <sup>2</sup> Dental Biomaterials Research Chair, Dental Health Department, College of Applied Medical Sciences, King Saud University, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Chaminda Jayampath Seneviratne,  
National University of Singapore,  
Singapore

### Reviewed by:

Zaw Moe Thein,  
Ministry of Health, Myanmar  
Ruwan Duminda Jayasinghe,  
University of Peradeniya, Sri Lanka

### \*Correspondence:

Shankargouda Patil  
sbpatil1612@gmail.com

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance  
and Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 31 August 2015

**Accepted:** 23 November 2015

**Published:** 17 December 2015

### Citation:

Patil S, Rao RS, Majumdar B  
and Anil S (2015) Clinical Appearance  
of Oral Candida Infection  
and Therapeutic Strategies.  
Front. Microbiol. 6:1391.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.01391

*Candida* species present both as commensals and opportunistic pathogens of the oral cavity. For decades, it has enthralled the clinicians to investigate its pathogenicity and to improvise newer therapeutic regimens based on the updated molecular research. *Candida* is readily isolated from the oral cavity, but simple carriage does not predictably result in development of an infection. Whether it remains as a commensal, or transmutes into a pathogen, is usually determined by pre-existing or associated variations in the host immune system. The candida infections may range from non-life threatening superficial mucocutaneous disorders to invasive disseminated disease involving multiple organs. In fact, with the increase in number of AIDS cases, there is a resurgence of less common forms of oral candida infections. The treatment after confirmation of the diagnosis should include recognizing and eliminating the underlying causes such as ill-fitting oral appliances, history of medications (antibiotics, corticosteroids, etc.), immunological and endocrine disorders, nutritional deficiency states and prolonged hospitalization. Treatment with appropriate topical antifungal agents such as amphotericin, nystatin, or miconazole usually resolves the symptoms of superficial infection. Occasionally, administration of systemic antifungal agents may be necessary in immunocompromised patients, the selection of which should be based upon history of recent azole exposure, a history of intolerance to an antifungal agent, the dominant *Candida* species and current susceptibility data.

**Keywords:** antifungal therapy, *Candida*, NCAC species, oral candidosis, opportunistic infections

## INTRODUCTION

The malady of thrush or candidiasis has been known to occur in people for over 2000 years. As mentioned by the famous Greek physician, Hippocrates in his findings, it commonly presents as superficial infections of the oral and vaginal mucosa. However, it was not until the mid-1800s that the documented research on pathogenesis of candidiasis were instigated. The principal yeast pathogen, *Candida albicans*, itself, was identified in the nineteenth century. In the early 1900s, *C. albicans* was found in the oral cavity of 54% of 2–6 weeks old and 46% of 1 year old infants and in 39% of 1–6 years old children, nonetheless several of them were rather healthy (Barnett, 2008). It was only later, that the subsequent studies revealed the normal oral carriage of *C. albicans* is 2.0–69.1% among the healthy adult population, depending upon the sampled population and technique (Scully et al., 1994).

In recent years, noteworthy escalation in pathogenic state of this commensal has been observed, as reflected in the increased incidence of the common and infrequent forms of candidiasis



(Williams and Lewis, 2011). The probable explanations include changes in the practice of medicine like introduction of broad-spectrum antibiotics, immunosuppressive agents, transplantations, indwelling catheters, etc., and morbid conditions such as diabetes, severe malnutrition in children and AIDS (Lalla et al., 2013). Oral candidiasis is a significant source of morbidity, as it can cause chronic pain or discomfort upon mastication, limiting nutrition intake in the elderly or immunodeficient patients. There are multiple clinical presentations of oropharyngeal and esophageal candidiasis caused by *C. albicans*, either alone or in mixed infection (Sherman et al., 2002). Thus, with the above outlook, the present review comprehends the varied clinical manifestations and the current treatment strategies for this opportunistic pathogen.

## EPIDEMIOLOGY

Oral candidosis is frequent in the extremes of age (Akpan and Morgan, 2002). Approximately 5–7% of infants develop oral candidiasis. Its prevalence in AIDS patients is estimated to be 9–31% and close to 20% in the cancer patients (Lalla et al., 2013). The oral carriage of candida organisms is reported to be 30–45% in the general healthy adult population (Akpan and Morgan, 2002). The incidence of *C. albicans* in healthy and various health conditions is depicted in **Table 1**. The additional important species isolated from clinical infections include, *C. glabrata*, *C. guilliermondii*, *C. krusei*, *C. lusitaniae*, *C. parapsilosis*, *C. pseudotropicalis*, *C. stellatoidea*, and *C. tropicalis* (Crist et al., 1996). In recent years higher incidences of the above mentioned non- *C. albicans* *Candida* (NCAC) species have been also reported (Williams and Lewis, 2011).

Systemic candidiasis is less frequent but carries a mortality rate of 71–79%. The annual incidence of bloodstream infection (BSI) associated with candida ranges from 6–23/100,000 to 2.53–11/100,000 individuals in USA and European countries, respectively. Overall NCAC species have shown an increasing trend as causative pathogens in BSIs with a 10–11% increment over a 6.5-year period in a global report. In addition to *C. albicans*, the common NCAC species involved in BSIs include *C. parapsilosis* (premature neonates and catheterized patients); *C. glabrata* (elderly patients); *C. tropicalis* (hematological malignancies); and *C. krusei* (Richardson, 2005).

**TABLE 1 | Oral carriage of *Calbicans albicans* in various subjects (Akpan and Morgan, 2002).**

Subjects	Oral carriage of <i>C. albicans</i>
Neonates	45%
Healthy children	45–65%
Healthy adults	30–45%
Removable denture wearers	50–65%
Long term facilities	65–88%
Acute leukemia undergoing chemotherapy	90% (approximately)
HIV patients	95% (approximately)

## FACTORS PREDISPOSING FOR ORAL CANDIDIASIS (TABLE 2)

### Local Factors

#### Saliva

Salivary gland dysfunction predisposes to oral candidiasis. Constituents of saliva such as histidine-rich polypeptides, lactoferrin, lysozyme, and sialoperoxidase inhibit the overgrowth of candida. Hence, conditions affecting the quantity and quality of salivary secretions may lead to an increased risk of oral candidosis (Scully et al., 1994; Turner and Ship, 2007).

#### Dental Prostheses

Dental prostheses creates a favorable microenvironment for the candida organisms to thrive. Approximately 65% of complete denture wearers are predisposed to candida infection. The possible explanations include enhanced adherence of candida to the acrylic, ill-fitted appliances, decreased saliva flow under the denture surfaces or inadequate hygiene (Ashman and Farah, 2005; Martori et al., 2014).

#### Topical Medications

Another important local factor increasing the risk of oral candidosis could be use of topical or inhalational corticosteroids and overzealous use of antimicrobial mouthwashes. They temporarily suppress the local immunity and cause alterations in the oral flora (Scully et al., 1994; Jainkittivong et al., 2007).

#### Smoking

Some studies suggest that smoking alone or in combination with other factors, significantly affects the oral candida carriage while few studies propose otherwise (Soysa and Ellepola, 2005; Barnett, 2008; Munshi et al., 2015). The precise mechanism is not established but various theories have been postulated. The possible explanations facilitating candida colonization include localized epithelial alterations caused by smoking (Arendorf and Walker, 1980); smoking in association with denture friction altering the mucosal surface (Arendorf and Walker, 1987); nutritional products obtained through enzymatic breakdown

**TABLE 2 | Factors predisposing for oral candidiasis (Rautemaa and Ramage, 2011).**

Local factors	Systemic factors
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impaired local defense mechanisms</li> <li>• Decreased saliva production</li> <li>• Smoking</li> <li>• Atrophic oral mucosa</li> <li>• Mucosal diseases (Oral lichen planus)</li> <li>• Topical medications – corticoids</li> <li>• Decreased blood supply (radiotherapy)</li> <li>• Poor oral hygiene</li> <li>• Dental prostheses</li> <li>• Altered or immature oral flora</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Impaired systemic defense mechanisms</li> <li>• Primary or secondary immunodeficiency</li> <li>• Immunosuppressive medications</li> <li>• Endocrine disorders- Diabetes</li> <li>• Malnutrition</li> <li>• Malignancies</li> <li>• Congenital conditions</li> <li>• Broad spectrum antibiotic therapy</li> </ul>

of aromatic hydrocarbons contained in cigarette smoke (Hsia et al., 1981; Krogh et al., 1987); suppression of local immunity and reduction in gingival exudate; elevation of glycosylated hemoglobin levels and lastly tobacco smoke increasing the adrenaline levels in blood, indirectly affecting the blood glucose levels.

### Diet

Unbalanced dietary intake of refined sugars, carbohydrates and dairy products (containing high content of lactose) might serve as growth enhancers by reducing the pH levels and hence favoring the candida organisms to thrive (Martins et al., 2014).

## Systemic Factors

### Age

Extremes of age may predispose to candidiasis due to immature or weakened immunity (Weerasuriya and Snape, 2008).

### Nutritional Status

Among the nutritional deficiency states, iron has been the most common deficient essential micronutrient implicated in the colonization of candida. Deficiency of iron diminishes the fungistatic action of transferrin and other iron-dependant enzymes. In addition, other nutrients frequently deficit in chronic candidiasis includes essential fatty acids, folic acid, vitamins A and B6, magnesium, selenium, and zinc (Paillaud et al., 2004; Martins et al., 2014).

### Systemic Drugs

Prolonged use of systemic drugs like broad-spectrum antibiotics, immune-suppressants and drugs with xerostomic side-effects, alter the local oral flora or disrupt mucosal surface or reduce the salivary flow, creating a favorable environment for candida to grow (Martins et al., 2014). Escalation in candida organisms has also been reported in patients undergoing radiation therapy to the head and neck region.

### Endocrine Disorders

Various reports reveal that oral and invasive candidiasis are more prevalent in patients with endocrine dysfunctions such as diabetes and Cushing's syndrome (Graham and Tucker, 1984; Bakker et al., 1998; Sashikumar and Kannan, 2010).

### Immune Disorders

Immunodeficiency conditions such as AIDS and severe combined immunodeficiency syndrome (SCID) are also predisposing factors for candidiasis (Anil and Challacombe, 1997; Owotade and Patel, 2014).

### Malignancies

The host defense mechanisms are compromised by chemotherapy and radiotherapy administered for the treatment of malignant conditions. The prevalence of oral candidiasis for all cancer treatments, according to a systematic review, was reported to be 7.5% pre-treatment, 39.1% during treatment and 32.6% post-cancer therapy. The prevalence of oral candidiasis during head and neck radiation therapy and chemotherapy was observed to be 37.4 and 38%, respectively. The colonization

by *C. albicans* was reported to be 46.2%. The prevalence of NCAC species were *C. tropicalis* (16.6%), *C. glabrata* (5.5%), and *C. krusei* (3%) (Scheffel et al., 2010).

## Congenital Conditions

Lastly, individuals affected by congenital conditions associated with defective immune system such as Di George's syndrome, hereditary myeloperoxidase deficiency and Chediak-Higashi syndrome are commonly predisposed to candida infections (Ashman and Farah, 2005).

## FORMS OF ORAL CANDIDA INFECTIONS (TABLE 3)

### Primary Oral Candidiasis

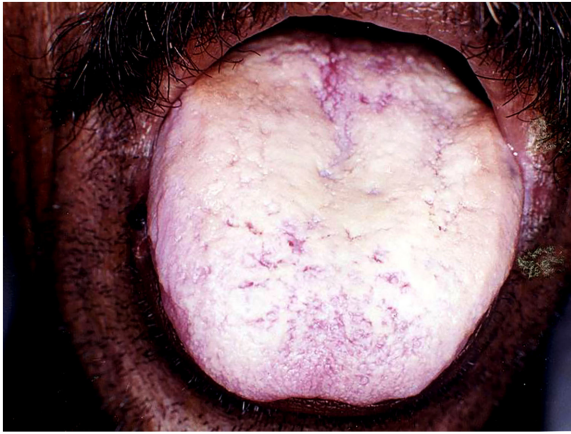
#### Primary Triad

#### *Pseudomembranous candidiasis*

This form of candidiasis classically presents as acute infection, though the term chronic pseudomembranous candidiasis has been used to denote chronic recurrence cases. It is commonly seen in extremes of age, immunocompromised patients especially in AIDS, diabetics, patients on corticosteroids, prolonged broad-spectrum antibiotic therapy, hematological, and other malignancies (**Figure 1**). On the oral surfaces, the superficial component presents as white to whitish-yellow creamy confluent plaques resembling milk curds or cottage cheese. These plaques consist of desquamated epithelial cells, tangled aggregates of fungal hyphae, fibrin, and necrotic material (Lalla et al., 2013). The superficial pseudo-membrane can be removed by wiping gently, leaving behind an underlying erythematous and occasionally bleeding surface (Ashman and Farah, 2005; Farah et al., 2010). The oral surfaces frequently involved include labial and buccal mucosa, tongue, hard and soft palate and oropharynx.

**TABLE 3 | Classification of oral candidosis (Axell et al., 1997).**

Primary oral candidosis	Secondary oral candidosis
<b>Acute forms</b>	<b>Oral manifestations of systemic mucocutaneous candidosis</b>
Pseudomembranous	Thymic aplasia
Erythematous	Candidosis endocrinopathy syndrome
<b>Chronic forms</b>	
Hyperplastic (nodular or plaque-like)	
Erythematous	
Pseudomembranous	
<b>Candida-associated lesions</b>	
Denture stomatitis	
Angular cheilitis	
Median rhomboid glossitis	
<b>Keratinized primary lesions with candidal super infection</b>	
Leukoplakia	
Lichen planus	
Lupus erythematosus	



**FIGURE 1 | Pseudomembranous candidiasis of the tongue.** The copyright of the images is owned by Prof. Anil and a written consent was obtained for the **Figures 1–6**.

The involvement of both oral and oesophageal mucosa is prevalent in AIDS patients. The symptoms of the acute form are rather mild and the patients may complain only of slight tingling sensation or foul taste, whereas, the chronic forms may involve the oesophageal mucosa leading to dysphagia and chest pains. Few lesions mimicking pseudomembranous candidiasis could be white coated tongue, thermal and chemical burns, lichenoid reactions, leukoplakia, secondary syphilis and diphtheria (Lalla et al., 2013).

#### *Erythematous candidiasis*

Erythematous candidiasis is relatively rare and manifests as both acute and chronic forms (Ashman and Farah, 2005). Previously known as ‘antibiotic sore mouth,’ due to its association with prolonged use of broad-spectrum antibiotics (Farah et al., 2010). The chronic form is usually seen in HIV patients involving the dorsum of the tongue and the palate and occasionally the buccal mucosa (**Figure 2**). Clinically, it manifests as painful localized erythematous area. It is the only form of candidiasis associated with pain. The lesions are seen on the dorsum of the tongue typically presenting as depapillated areas. Palatal lesions are more common in HIV patients. Differential diagnosis may include mucositis, denture stomatitis, erythema migrans, thermal burns, erythroplakia, and anemia (Dodd et al., 1991).

#### *Hyperplastic candidiasis*

The hyperplastic candidiasis mainly presents as chronic form. It has been commonly referred previously by several authors as ‘candidal leukoplakia.’ Clinically, it may manifest as one of the two variants; homogeneous adherent white plaque-like or erythematous multiple nodular/speckled type (Holmstrup and Bessermann, 1983; Sanketh et al., 2015). The lesions usually occur bilaterally in the commissural region of the buccal mucosa and less frequently on the lateral border of the tongue and palate (**Figure 3**). Unlike the pseudomembranous type, hyperplastic candidiasis lesions are non-scrapable. There appears to be a positive association with smoking and in addition may present



**FIGURE 2 | Erythematous candidiasis of the palate.**



**FIGURE 3 | Hyperplastic candidiasis at the lateral border of the tongue.**

with varying degrees of dysplasia (Williams and Lewis, 2011). A confirmed association between Candida and oral cancer is yet to be recognized, although *in vitro* studies have shown that the candida organisms can generate carcinogenic nitrosamine (Farah et al., 2010; Sanketh et al., 2015). A small percentage of cases occur in association with iron and folate deficiencies and with defective cell-mediated immunity. Differential diagnosis may include leukoplakia, lichen planus, angular cheilitis and squamous cell carcinoma.

### **Candida-associated Lesions**

#### *Denture stomatitis*

It is also known as “chronic atrophic candidiasis.” As the name indicates, it is chronic inflammation of the mucosa typically restricted to the denture-bearing area, seen in association with candidiasis (Lund et al., 2010). It is seen in almost 50–65% of the denture wearers (Ashman and Farah, 2005; Williams and Lewis, 2011). Clinically, the lesions may be seen as pinpoint hyperaemia, diffuse erythematous or granular/papillary type. It occurs frequently along with angular cheilitis and median rhomboid glossitis. The lesions are usually asymptomatic, though



occasionally patients may complain of burning sensation or soreness. It commonly affects the palate although mandibular mucosa may also be affected (**Figure 4**). The associated etiological factors include poor oral hygiene practice, nocturnal denture wear, ill-fitting prostheses and limited flow of saliva (Farah et al., 2010; Williams and Lewis, 2011).

#### Angular cheilitis

This form of candidiasis usually manifests as erythematous or ulcerated fissures, typically affecting unilaterally or bilaterally the commissures of the lip (Samaranayake et al., 1995; Sharon and Fazel, 2010). Angular cheilitis often represents an opportunistic infection of fungi and/or bacteria, with multiple local and systemic predisposing factors involved in the initiation and persistence of the lesion (Park et al., 2011). The factors associated include old age and denture-wearers (due to reduced vertical dimension), vitamin B12 deficiency and iron deficiency anemia (Jenkins et al., 1977). Other causative organisms implicated are *Staphylococcus* and *Streptococcus* (Farah et al., 2010).

#### Median rhomboid glossitis

Median rhomboid glossitis appears as the central papillary atrophy of the tongue and is typically located around the midline of the dorsum of the tongue. It occurs as a well-demarcated, symmetric, depapillated area arising anterior to the circumvallate papillae (**Figure 5**). The surface of the lesion can be smooth or lobulated (Joseph and Savage, 2000). While most of the cases are asymptomatic, some patients complain of persistent pain, irritation, or pruritus (Lago-Mendez et al., 2005). The lesion is now believed to be a localized chronic infection by *C. albicans*. It is commonly seen in tobacco smokers and inhalation-steroid users (Aun et al., 2009; Williams and Lewis, 2011).

#### Linear gingival erythema

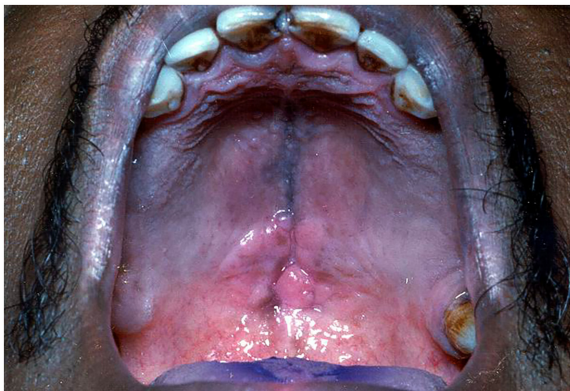
It was previously referred to as “HIV-gingivitis” since its typical occurrence was in HIV associated periodontal diseases (**Figure 6**). It manifests as linear erythematous band of 2–3 mm on the marginal gingiva along with petechial or diffuse erythematous lesions on the attached gingiva. The lesions may present with bleeding. In addition to *C. albicans*, *C. dubliniensis*



**FIGURE 5 | Median Rhomboid glossitis-note the candidal overgrowth.**



**FIGURE 6 | Linear Gingival erythema in an HIV infected patient.**



**FIGURE 4 | Denture stomatitis of the palate.**

has been reported as an emerging pathogen in this form of candidiasis (Williams and Lewis, 2011).

### Secondary Oral Candidiasis

This group is characterized by chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, which consists of heterogeneous disorders, presenting as persistent or recurrent superficial candida infections of the mouth, skin, nail beds, and occasionally producing granulomatous masses over the face and scalp. The primary clinical features include chronic oral, cutaneous and vulvovaginal candidiasis. Oral cavity involvement is reported in more than 90% cases and the lesions can occasionally spread into the larynx, pharynx or esophagus but further involvement is infrequent. It is associated with diverse immunodeficiency disorders such as, Di George syndrome, hyper-immunoglobulin E syndrome, Nezelof's syndrome MPO deficiency, SCID syndrome and endocrine disorders like Addison's disease and



hypoparathyroidism (Ashman and Farah, 2005; Farah et al., 2010; Williams and Lewis, 2011; Lalla et al., 2013).

## ORAL CANDIDA INFECTION IN NEWBORNS

Oral candidiasis in neonates is reported to be 0.5–20%, depending upon the various studies (Yilmaz et al., 2011; Stecksen-Blicks et al., 2015). The most common form of candidiasis affecting this age group is the acute pseudomembranous candidiasis (Berdicevsky et al., 1984). *Candida* species isolated from these lesions include *C. albicans*, followed by *C. glabrata*, *C. tropicalis* and *C. krusei* (Tinoco-Araujo et al., 2013). Majority of the lesions are asymptomatic. They mainly present as white scrapable pseudomembranous lesions. The major predisposing factors were low birth weight, prolonged hospital stay and associated increased risk of exposure to environmental factors. The participation of dental surgeon is essential in early diagnosis of the oral signs and symptoms of this opportunistic infection in order to prevent disseminated candidiasis and subsequent mortality (2–20%; Sitheeque and Samaranayake, 2003). Treatment for superficial infection is topical administration of antifungals such as 1% clotrimazole solution thrice daily for 7 days. In case of invasive or disseminated candidiasis, systemic interventions are obligatory (Sitheeque and Samaranayake, 2003).

## MANAGEMENT OF ORAL CANDIDOSIS

An effective management of oral candidiasis can be achieved by adhering to the following simple guidelines:

- (1) Diagnosis through detailed medical and dental history, clinical manifestations confirmed with laboratory tests.
- (2) Correction of predisposing factors where achievable.
- (3) Maintenance of proper hygiene of the oral cavity and oral prostheses, if any.
- (4) Selection of antifungal therapy based on severity of the infection and susceptibility of the *Candida* species prevalent in that patient.

Diagnosis of oral candidosis, includes identification of clinical signs and symptoms, presence of the candida organisms on direct examination of a smear from the lesion or biopsy examination showing hyphae in the epithelium, positive

culture, and serological tests (Rossie and Guggenheimer, 1997; Ellepola and Morrison, 2005). Another concern with respect to the treatment, is the increase in NCAC species which are naturally resistant to some of the common antifungal drugs (Table 4). For example, in HIV positive cases there is reported increase in *C. glabrata*, followed by *C. krusei*; in insulin using diabetes mellitus patients' significant percentage of *C. dubliniensis* and *C. glabrata* was noted; also certain mucosal lesions, oral cancer and elderly hospitalized patients have shown increase in NCAC species carriage (Gutierrez et al., 2002).

## ANTIFUNGAL AGENTS

Antifungal agents that are available for the treatment of candidosis fall into three main categories: the polyenes (nystatin and amphotericin B); the ergosterol biosynthesis inhibitors—the azoles (miconazole, clotrimazole, ketoconazole, itraconazole, and fluconazole), allylaminesthiocarbamates, and morpholines; and DNA analog 5-fluorocytosine, and newer agents such as caspofungins (Ghannoum and Rice, 1999; Pappas et al., 2009). The choice of antifungal treatment depends on the nature of the lesion and the immunological status of the patient. There are three main antifungal drug targets in *Candida*: the cell membrane, cell wall, and nucleic acids (Figure 7) (Cannon et al., 2007).

Superficial oral candidosis in generally healthy patients can be treated topically and oral candidosis in immunocompromised patients should be treated systemically as well as topically. Patients with persisting risk factors and relapsing candidosis should be treated with antifungals with the lowest risk of development or selection of resistant strains (Soysa et al., 2008; Rautemaa and Ramage, 2011). The commonly used antifungal agents in the management of OPC is listed in Table 5.

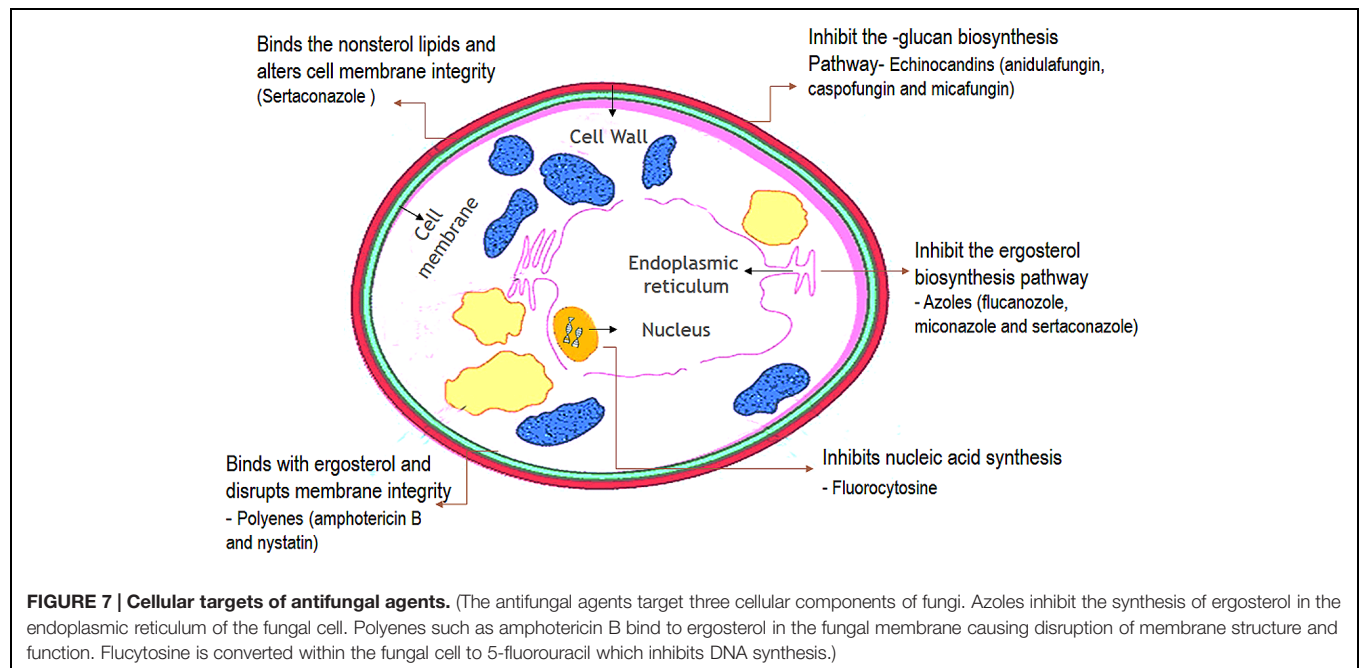
## TOPICAL ANTIFUNGALS

Topical antifungals are usually the drug of choice for uncomplicated, localized candidiasis in patients with normal immune function. High levels can be achieved in the oral epithelium with topically administered antifungals. Polyenes are fungicidal drugs that act through direct binding to the ergosterol within the fungal cell membranes, inducing leakage

**TABLE 4 | Susceptibility of *C. albicans* and common NCAC species (Gutierrez et al., 2002; Pappas et al., 2009).**

<i>Candida</i> species	Fluconazole	Itraconazole	Amphotericin B	Echinocandin	Flucytosine
<i>Candida albicans</i>	S	S	S	S	S
<i>Candida tropicalis</i>	S	S	S	S	S
<i>Candida glabrata</i>	S-DD to R	S-DD to R	S-I	S	S
<i>Candida krusei</i>	R	S-DD to R	S to S-I	S	S-I to R
<i>Candida dubliniensis</i>	S to R	S to R	S	S	S

S, Susceptible; S-DD, Susceptible dose-dependent; S-I, Susceptible intermediate; R, Resistant.



**TABLE 5 | Treatment of oropharyngeal candidiasis (OPC; Thompson et al., 2010).**

Severity	Antifungal drug	Dosage/ Duration
<b>First-line agents</b>	Fluconazole (PO or IV)	100–200 mg/7–14 days
	Clotrimazole troches	10 mg five times/7–14 days
	Nystatin suspension (100,000 U/mL)	4–6 ml four times/7–14 days
	Nystatin pastilles (200,000 U each)	1–2 pastilles four times/7–14 days
<b>Second-line agents</b>	Itraconazole solution (PO)	200 mg/28 days
	Posaconazole (PO)	400 mg daily in divided doses
	Voriconazole (PO or IV)	200 mg twice daily
<b>Agents used in refractory case of OPC</b>	Caspofungin (IV)	70 mg loading dose followed by 50 mg daily
	Micafungin (IV)	100–150 mg daily
	Anidulafungin (IV)	100 mg loading dose followed by 50 mg daily
	Amphotericin B oral suspension	500 mg every 6 h
	Amphotericin B deoxycholate (IV)	0.3 mg/kg once

of cytoplasmic contents leading to the fungal cell death. Nystatin or amphotericin B solutions are used for 4 weeks. In recurrent cases the duration of treatment should be for at least 4–6 weeks.

Topically administered miconazole gel is also suitable for the treatment of uncomplicated infections in generally healthy patients (Bensadoun et al., 2008). It should also be used for 1 week after resolution of symptoms. The gel inhibits the action of fungal ergosterol synthesis; interacts with the cytochrome P450 enzyme 14- $\alpha$  demethylase; inhibits growth of pathogenic yeasts by altering cell membrane permeability. Repeated use of miconazole, however, may cause a risk of development of azole-resistant strains (Rautemaa et al., 2008).

## SYSTEMIC ANTIFUNGALS

Systemic antifungals are usually indicated in cases of disseminated disease and/or in immunocompromised patients. Azoles are fungistatic drugs that inhibit the fungal enzyme lanosterol demethylase responsible for the synthesis of ergosterol. Among the azoles, fluconazole attains a higher concentration in the saliva making it principally the suitable drug for treating this oral infection. Fluconazole and itraconazole are administered orally and it gets secreted onto mucous membranes. The oral solution also has a topical effect (Pappas et al., 2004). The other antifungals, echinocandins, and flucytosine act through inhibition of D-glucan synthase and DNA/protein synthesis, respectively (Muir et al., 2009; Vandeputte et al., 2012).

Posaconazole, is available only as an oral solution and is used in immunocompromised patients and patients resistant to other drugs (Clark et al., 2015).

One of the risks while using fluconazole and other drugs of the azole group is the development of resistant strains (Siikala et al., 2010). For fluconazole-refractory disease, either itraconazole solution at a dosage of 200 mg daily or posaconazole suspension at a dosage of 400 mg twice daily for 3 days, then 400 mg daily for up to 28 days, are recommended. Voriconazole at a dosage of 200 mg twice daily or a 1-mL oral suspension of AmB-d, administered at a dosage of 100 mg/mL four times daily, are recommended when treatment with other agents has failed. Intravenous echinocandin or AmB-d at a dosage of 0.3 mg/kg daily can be used in treating patients with refractory disease (Vazquez, 2003).

## ALTERNATIVE ANTI CANDIDAL AGENTS

Lastly, to mention a few natural anti-yeast substances which can be used as an alternative treatment. These agents with recognized activity against *C. albicans* includes berberine-containing plants; caprylic acid; grapefruit seed extract; garlic; probiotics; tea tree oil and enteric-coated volatile oil preparations containing cinnamon, ginger, oregano, peppermint and rosemary; propolis and thyme (Hofling et al., 2010; Valera et al., 2013). Agents capable of inhibiting microbial growth such as xylitol is known to inhibit microbial metabolism in the oral cavity. It is therefore incorporated in chewing gums and tablets as well as in health care products such as dentifrice and oral rinses. Although it has a limited effect on *Candida*, it could be beneficial in prevention of the mixed biofilm infection (Pizzo et al., 2000). The essential oil of *Melaleuca alternifolia*, also known as tea tree oil has been shown to be promising as a topical antifungal agent, with recent clinical data indicating efficacy in the treatment of oral candidiasis (Hammer et al., 2004; Sitheequ et al., 2009).

## REFERENCES

- Akpan, A., and Morgan, R. (2002). Oral candidiasis. *Postgrad. Med. J.* 78, 455–459. doi: 10.1136/pmj.78.922.455
- Anil, S., and Challacombe, S. J. (1997). Oral lesions of HIV and AIDS in Asia: an overview. *Oral Dis.* 3(Suppl. 1), S36–S40. doi: 10.1111/j.1601-0825.1997.tb00371.x
- Arendorf, T. M., and Walker, D. M. (1980). The prevalence and intra-oral distribution of *Candida albicans* in man. *Arch. Oral Biol.* 25, 1–10. doi: 10.1016/0003-9969(80)90147-8
- Arendorf, T. M., and Walker, D. M. (1987). Denture stomatitis: a review. *J. Oral Rehabil.* 14, 217–227. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2842.1987.tb00713.x
- Ashman, R. B., and Farah, C. S. (2005). “Oral candidiasis: clinical manifestations and cellular adaptive host responses,” in *Fungal Immunology*, eds P. L. Fidel and G. B. Huffnagle (New York, NY: Springer), 59–83.
- Aun, M. V., Ribeiro, M. R., Costa Garcia, C. L., Agondi, R. C., Kalil, J., and Giavina-Bianchi, P. (2009). Esophageal candidiasis—an adverse effect of inhaled corticosteroids therapy. *J. Asthma* 46, 399–401. doi: 10.1080/02770900902777783

## PREVENTION OF ORAL CANDIDOSIS

Good oral hygiene practices may help to prevent oral thrush in people with weakened immune systems. Careful mechanical cleaning of teeth and dentures with a toothbrush is the cornerstone of the prevention of candida infections. Oral decontamination using antifungal and antibacterial rinses is one of the approaches often used to manage oral mucositis (Fathilah et al., 2012). Chlorhexidine digluconate, and cetylpyridinium chloride are two antiseptics often incorporated in mouth rinses and used as prophylaxis for both chemotherapy and radiotherapy induced mucositis (Salim et al., 2013). People who use inhaled corticosteroids may be able to reduce the risk of developing thrush by washing out the mouth with water or mouthwash after using an inhaler (Soares et al., 2011). For susceptible denture wearers, it is advisable to remove the denture at night and soak in 0.2% Chlorhexidine solution or 15–30 min in white vinegar (diluted 1:20) or 0.1% hypochlorite solution (Kassaify et al., 2008). The elimination or at least regulation of the predisposing factors for candidiasis is essential. Failure to recognize this may only provide a temporary relief using antifungal therapy, but with inevitable relapse of the infection (Akpan and Morgan, 2002).

## CONCLUSION

In the past few decades extensive clinical data has been recorded on oral candidiasis with respect to its advent with the various immunocompromised conditions. With the increasing incidence of NCAC species and the development of antifungal resistance, there is a persistent requirement in research for newer effective agents. One such prospect is development of vaccine against candida organisms. Various experimental strategies have been employed for developing such a vaccine, like attenuated live candida organisms, SAP gene family proteins, glycoconjugates (mannans and  $\beta$ -glucans) to mention a few, but clinical trials are still a distant vision.

- Axell, T., Samaranayake, L. P., Reichart, P. A., and Olsen, I. (1997). A proposal for reclassification of oral candidosis. *Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol. Oral Radiol. Endod.* 84, 111–112. doi: 10.1016/S1079-2104(97)90049-4
- Bakker, R. C., Gallas, P. R., Romijn, J. A., and Wiersinga, W. M. (1998). Cushing's syndrome complicated by multiple opportunistic infections. *J. Endocrinol. Invest.* 21, 329–333. doi: 10.1007/BF03350337
- Barnett, J. A. (2008). A history of research on yeasts 12: medical yeasts part 1, *Candida albicans*. *Yeast* 25, 385–417. doi: 10.1002/yea.1595
- Bensadoun, R. J., Daoud, J., El Gueddari, B., Bastit, L., Gourmet, R., Rosikon, A., et al. (2008). Comparison of the efficacy and safety of miconazole 50-mg mucoadhesive buccal tablets with miconazole 500-mg gel in the treatment of oropharyngeal candidiasis: a prospective, randomized, single-blind, multicenter, comparative, phase III trial in patients treated with radiotherapy for head and neck cancer. *Cancer* 112, 204–211.
- Berdicevsky, I., Ben-Aryeh, H., Szargel, R., and Gutman, D. (1984). Oral *Candida* in children. *Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol.* 57, 37–40. doi: 10.1016/0030-4220(84)90257-3
- Cannon, R. D., Lamping, E., Holmes, A. R., Niimi, K., Tanabe, K., Niimi, M., et al. (2007). *Candida albicans* drug resistance another way to cope with stress. *Microbiology* 153, 3211–3217. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.2007/010405-0

- Clark, N. M., Grim, S. A., and Lynch, J. P. I. I. (2015). Posaconazole: use in the prophylaxis and treatment of fungal infections. *Semin. Respir. Crit. Care Med.* 36, 767–785. doi: 10.1055/s-0035-1562902
- Crist, A. E. Jr., Johnson, L. M., and Burke, P. J. (1996). Evaluation of the Microbial Identification System for identification of clinically isolated yeasts. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 34, 2408–2410.
- Dodd, C. L., Greenspan, D., Katz, M. H., Westenhause, J. L., Feigal, D. W., and Greenspan, J. S. (1991). Oral candidiasis in HIV infection: pseudomembranous and erythematous candidiasis show similar rates of progression to AIDS. *AIDS* 5, 1339–1343. doi: 10.1097/00002030-199111000-00009
- Ellepola, A. N., and Morrison, C. J. (2005). Laboratory diagnosis of invasive candidiasis. *J. Microbiol.* 43, 65–84.
- Farah, C. S., Lynch, N., and McCullough, M. J. (2010). Oral fungal infections: an update for the general practitioner. *Aust. Dent. J.* 55(Suppl. 1), 48–54. doi: 10.1111/j.1834-7819.2010.01198.x
- Fathilah, A. R., Himratul-Aznita, W. H., Fatheen, A. R., and Suriani, K. R. (2012). The antifungal properties of chlorhexidine digluconate and cetylpyridinium chloride on oral *Candida*. *J. Dent.* 40, 609–615. doi: 10.1016/j.jdent.2012.04.003
- Ghannoum, M. A., and Rice, L. B. (1999). Antifungal agents: mode of action, mechanisms of resistance, and correlation of these mechanisms with bacterial resistance. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 12, 501–517.
- Graham, B. S., and Tucker, W. S. Jr. (1984). Opportunistic infections in endogenous Cushing's syndrome. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 101, 334–338. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-101-3-334
- Gutierrez, J., Morales, P., Gonzalez, M. A., and Quindos, G. (2002). *Candida dubliniensis*, a new fungal pathogen. *J. Basic Microbiol.* 42, 207–227. doi: 10.1002/1521-4028(200206)42:3<207::AID-JOBM207>3.0.CO;2-C
- Hammer, K. A., Carson, C. F., and Riley, T. V. (2004). Antifungal effects of *Melaleuca alternifolia* (tea tree) oil and its components on *Candida albicans*, *Candida glabrata* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 53, 1081–1085. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkh243
- Hofling, J. F., Anibal, P. C., Obando-Pereda, G. A., Peixoto, I. A., Furlotti, V. F., Foglio, M. A., et al. (2010). Antimicrobial potential of some plant extracts against *Candida* species. *Braz. J. Biol.* 70, 1065–1068. doi: 10.1590/S1519-69842010000500022
- Holmstrup, P., and Bessermann, M. (1983). Clinical, therapeutic, and pathogenic aspects of chronic oral multifocal candidiasis. *Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol.* 56, 388–395. doi: 10.1016/0030-4220(83)90349-3
- Hsia, C. C., Sun, T. T., Wang, Y. Y., Anderson, L. M., Armstrong, D., and Good, R. A. (1981). Enhancement of formation of the esophageal carcinogen benzylnitrosamine from its precursors by *Candida albicans*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 78, 1878–1881. doi: 10.1073/pnas.78.3.1878
- Jainkittivong, A., Kuvatanasuchati, J., Pipattanagovit, P., and Sinheng, W. (2007). *Candida* in oral lichen planus patients undergoing topical steroid therapy. *Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol. Oral Radiol. Endod.* 104, 61–66. doi: 10.1016/j.tripleo.2006.10.024
- Jenkins, W. M., Macfarlane, T. W., Ferguson, M. M., and Mason, D. K. (1977). Nutritional deficiency in oral candidosis. *Int. J. Oral Surg.* 6, 204–210. doi: 10.1016/S0300-9785(77)80010-0
- Joseph, B. K., and Savage, N. W. (2000). Tongue pathology. *Clin. Dermatol.* 18, 613–618. doi: 10.1016/S0738-081X(00)00137-1
- Kassaify, Z., Gerges, D. D., Jaber, L. S., Hamadeh, S. K., Aoun Saliba, N., Talhouk, S. N., et al. (2008). Bioactivity of origanum syriacum essential oil against *Candida albicans*. *J. Herbs Spices Med. Plants* 14, 185–199. doi: 10.1080/10496470802598818
- Krogh, P., Hald, B., and Holmstrup, P. (1987). Possible mycological etiology of oral mucosal cancer: catalytic potential of infecting *Candida albicans* and other yeasts in production of N-nitrosobenzylnitrosamine. *Carcinogenesis* 8, 1543–1548. doi: 10.1093/carcin/8.10.1543
- Lago-Mendez, L., Blanco-Carrion, A., Diniz-Freitas, M., Gandara-Vila, P., Garcia-Garcia, A., and Gandara-Rey, J. M. (2005). Rhomboid glossitis in atypical location: case report and differential diagnosis. *Med. Oral Patol. Oral Cir. Bucal* 10, 123–127.
- Lalla, R. V., Patton, L. L., and Dongari-Bagtzoglou, A. (2013). Oral candidiasis: pathogenesis, clinical presentation, diagnosis and treatment strategies. *J. Calif. Dent. Assoc.* 41, 263–268.
- Lund, R. G., Da Silva Nascimento, P., Etges, A., Ribeiro, G. A., Rosalen, P. L., and Del Pino, F. A. (2010). Occurrence, isolation and differentiation of *Candida* spp. and prevalence of variables associated to chronic atrophic candidiasis. *Mycoses* 53, 232–238. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0507.2009.01697.x
- Martins, N., Ferreira, I. C., Barros, L., Silva, S., and Henriques, M. (2014). Candidiasis: predisposing factors, prevention, diagnosis and alternative treatment. *Mycopathologia* 177, 223–240. doi: 10.1007/s11046-014-9749-1
- Martori, E., Ayuso-Montero, R., Martinez-Gomis, J., Vinas, M., and Peraire, M. (2014). Risk factors for denture-related oral mucosal lesions in a geriatric population. *J. Prosthet. Dent.* 111, 273–279. doi: 10.1016/j.prosdent.2013.07.015
- Muir, A., Jenkins, A. T., Forrest, G., Clarkson, J., and Wheals, A. (2009). Rapid electrochemical identification of pathogenic *Candida* species. *J. Med. Microbiol.* 58, 1182–1189. doi: 10.1099/jmm.0.009183-0
- Munshi, T., Heckman, C. J., and Darlow, S. (2015). Association between tobacco waterpipe smoking and head and neck conditions: a systematic review. *J. Am. Dent. Assoc.* 146, 760–766. doi: 10.1016/j.adaj.2015.04.014
- Owotade, F. J., and Patel, M. (2014). Virulence of oral *Candida* isolated from HIV-positive women with oral candidiasis and asymptomatic carriers. *Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol. Oral Radiol.* 118, 455–460. doi: 10.1016/j.oooo.2014.07.004
- Paillaud, E., Merlier, I., Dupeyron, C., Scherman, E., Poupon, J., and Bories, P. N. (2004). Oral candidiasis and nutritional deficiencies in elderly hospitalised patients. *Br. J. Nutr.* 92, 861–867. doi: 10.1079/BJN20041264
- Pappas, P. G., Kauffman, C. A., Andes, D., Benjamin, D. K. Jr., Calandra, T. F., Edwards, J. E. Jr., et al. (2009). Clinical practice guidelines for the management of candidiasis: 2009 update by the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 48, 503–535. doi: 10.1086/596757
- Pappas, P. G., Rex, J. H., Sobel, J. D., Filler, S. G., Dismukes, W. E., Walsh, T. J., et al. (2004). Guidelines for treatment of candidiasis. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 38, 161–189. doi: 10.1086/380796
- Park, K. K., Brodell, R. T., and Helms, S. E. (2011). Angular cheilitis, part 2: nutritional, systemic, and drug-related causes and treatment. *Cutis* 88, 27–32.
- Pizzo, G., Giuliana, G., Milici, M. E., and Giangreco, R. (2000). Effect of dietary carbohydrates on the in vitro epithelial adhesion of *Candida albicans*, *Candida tropicalis*, and *Candida krusei*. *New Microbiol.* 23, 63–71.
- Rautemaa, R., and Ramage, G. (2011). Oral candidosis—clinical challenges of a biofilm disease. *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 37, 328–336. doi: 10.3109/1040841X.2011.585606
- Rautemaa, R., Richardson, M., Pfaller, M., Perheentupa, J., and Saxen, H. (2008). Reduction of fluconazole susceptibility of *Candida albicans* in APECED patients due to long-term use of ketoconazole and miconazole. *Scand. J. Infect. Dis.* 40, 904–907. doi: 10.1080/00365540802275853
- Richardson, M. D. (2005). Changing patterns and trends in systemic fungal infections. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 56(Suppl. 1), i5–i11. doi: 10.1093/jac/dki218
- Rossie, K., and Guggenheimer, J. (1997). Oral candidiasis: clinical manifestations, diagnosis, and treatment. *Pract. Periodontics Aesthet. Dent.* 9, 635–641; quiz 642.
- Salim, N., Moore, C., Silikas, N., Satterthwaite, J., and Rautemaa, R. (2013). Chlorhexidine is a highly effective topical broad-spectrum agent against *Candida* spp. *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents* 41, 65–69. doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2012.08.014
- Samaranayake, L. P., Wilkieson, C. A., Lamey, P. J., and Macfarlane, T. W. (1995). Oral disease in the elderly in long-term hospital care. *Oral Dis.* 1, 147–151. doi: 10.1111/j.1601-0825.1995.tb00177.x
- Sanketh, D. S., Patil, S., and Rao, R. S. (2015). Estimating the frequency of *Candida* in oral squamous cell carcinoma using Calcofluor White fluorescent stain. *J. Investig. Clin. Dent.* doi: 10.1111/jicd.12161 [Epub ahead of print].
- Sashikumar, R., and Kannan, R. (2010). Salivary glucose levels and oral candidal carriage in type II diabetics. *Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol. Oral Radiol. Endod.* 109, 706–711. doi: 10.1016/j.tripleo.2009.12.042
- Scheffel, R. S., Dora, J. M., Weinert, L. S., Aquino, V., Maia, A. L., Canani, L. H., et al. (2010). Invasive fungal infections in endogenous Cushing's syndrome. *Infect. Dis. Rep.* 2, e4. doi: 10.4081/idr.2010.e4
- Scully, C., El-Kabir, M., and Samaranayake, L. P. (1994). *Candida* and oral candidosis: a review. *Crit. Rev. Oral Biol. Med.* 5, 125–157.
- Sharon, V., and Fazel, N. (2010). Oral candidiasis and angular cheilitis. *Dermatol. Ther.* 23, 230–242. doi: 10.1111/j.1529-8019.2010.01320.x
- Sherman, R. G., Prusinski, L., Ravenel, M. C., and Joralmon, R. A. (2002). Oral candidosis. *Quintessence Int.* 33, 521–532.



- Siikala, E., Rautemaa, R., Richardson, M., Saxen, H., Bowyer, P., and Sanglard, D. (2010). Persistent *Candida albicans* colonization and molecular mechanisms of azole resistance in autoimmune polyendocrinopathy-candidiasis-ectodermal dystrophy (APECED) patients. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 65, 2505–2513. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkq354
- Sitheequ, M. A., Panagoda, G. J., Yau, J., Amarakoon, A. M., Udagama, U. R., and Samaranyake, L. P. (2009). Antifungal activity of black tea polyphenols (catechins and theaflavins) against *Candida* species. *Chemotherapy* 55, 189–196. doi: 10.1159/000216836
- Sitheequ, M. A., and Samaranyake, L. P. (2003). Chronic hyperplastic candidosis/candidiasis (candidal leukoplakia). *Crit. Rev. Oral Biol. Med.* 14, 253–267. doi: 10.1177/154411130301400403
- Soares, A. F., Aquino, A. R., Carvalho, C. H., Nonaka, C. F., Almeida, D., and Pinto, L. P. (2011). Frequency of oral mucositis and microbiological analysis in children with acute lymphoblastic leukemia treated with 0.12% chlorhexidine gluconate. *Braz. Dent. J.* 22, 312–316. doi: 10.1590/S0103-64402011000400009
- Soysa, N. S., and Ellepola, A. N. (2005). The impact of cigarette/tobacco smoking on oral candidosis: an overview. *Oral Dis.* 11, 268–273. doi: 10.1111/j.1601-0825.2005.01115.x
- Soysa, N. S., Samaranyake, L. P., and Ellepola, A. N. (2008). Antimicrobials as a contributory factor in oral candidosis—a brief overview. *Oral Dis.* 14, 138–143. doi: 10.1111/j.1601-0825.2006.01357.x
- Stecksen-Blicks, C., Granstrom, E., Silfverdal, S. A., and West, C. E. (2015). Prevalence of oral *Candida* in the first year of life. *Mycoses* 58, 550–556. doi: 10.1111/myc.12355
- Thompson, G. R. III, Patel, P. K., Kirkpatrick, W. R., Westbrook, S. D., Berg, D., Erlandsen, J., et al. (2010). Oropharyngeal candidiasis in the era of antiretroviral therapy. *Oral Surg. Oral Med. Oral Pathol. Oral Radiol. Endod.* 109, 488–495. doi: 10.1016/j.tripleo.2009.11.026
- Tinoco-Araujo, J. E., Araujo, D. F., Barbosa, P. G., Santos, P. S., and Medeiros, A. M. (2013). Invasive candidiasis and oral manifestations in premature newborns. *Einstein (Sao Paulo)* 11, 71–75. doi: 10.1590/S1679-45082013000100013
- Turner, M. D., and Ship, J. A. (2007). Dry mouth and its effects on the oral health of elderly people. *J. Am. Dent. Assoc.* 138(Suppl.), 15S–20S. doi: 10.14219/jada.archive.2007.0358
- Valera, M. C., Maekawa, L. E., De Oliveira, L. D., Jorge, A. O., Shygei, E., and Carvalho, C. A. (2013). In vitro antimicrobial activity of auxiliary chemical substances and natural extracts on *Candida albicans* and *Enterococcus faecalis* in root canals. *J. Appl. Oral Sci.* 21, 118–123. doi: 10.1590/1678-7757201302135
- Vandeputte, P., Ferrari, S., and Coste, A. T. (2012). Antifungal resistance and new strategies to control fungal infections. *Int. J. Microbiol.* 2012, 713687. doi: 10.1155/2012/713687
- Vazquez, J. A. (2003). Invasive oesophageal candidiasis: current and developing treatment options. *Drugs* 63, 971–989. doi: 10.2165/00003495-200363100-00004
- Weerasuriya, N., and Snape, J. (2008). Oesophageal candidiasis in elderly patients: risk factors, prevention and management. *Drugs Aging* 25, 119–130. doi: 10.2165/00002512-200825020-00004
- Williams, D., and Lewis, M. (2011). Pathogenesis and treatment of oral candidosis. *J. Oral Microbiol.* 3, 5771. doi: 10.3402/jom.v3i0.5771
- Yilmaz, A. E., Gorpelioglu, C., Sarifakioglu, E., Dogan, D. G., Bilici, M., and Celik, N. (2011). Prevalence of oral mucosal lesions from birth to two years. *Niger. J. Clin. Pract.* 14, 349–353. doi: 10.4103/1119-3077.86782

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Patil, Rao, Majumdar and Anil. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# SNF3 as High Affinity Glucose Sensor and Its Function in Supporting the Viability of *Candida glabrata* under Glucose-Limited Environment

Tzu Shan Ng<sup>1</sup>, Shu Yih Chew<sup>1</sup>, Premmala Rangasamy<sup>1</sup>, Mohd N. Mohd Desa<sup>2</sup>,  
Doblin Sandai<sup>3</sup>, Pei Pei Chong<sup>2</sup> and Leslie Thian Lung Than<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Medical Microbiology and Parasitology, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, Universiti Putra Malaysia, Serdang, Malaysia, <sup>2</sup> Department of Biomedical Sciences, Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences, Universiti Putra Malaysia, Serdang, Malaysia, <sup>3</sup> Infectomics Cluster, Advanced Medical and Dental Institute, Universiti Sains Malaysia, Bertam, Malaysia

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Edvaldo Antonio Ribeiro Rosa,  
The Pontifical Catholic University of  
Paraná, Brazil

### Reviewed by:

Patrick Van Dijck,  
KU Leuven, Belgium  
Vishvanath Tiwari,  
Central University of Rajasthan, India

### \*Correspondence:

Leslie Thian Lung Than  
leslie@upm.edu.my

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance and  
Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 08 September 2015

**Accepted:** 16 November 2015

**Published:** 01 December 2015

### Citation:

Ng TS, Chew SY, Rangasamy P, Mohd  
Desa MN, Sandai D, Chong PP and  
Than LTL (2015) SNF3 as High Affinity  
Glucose Sensor and Its Function in  
Supporting the Viability of *Candida*  
*glabrata* under Glucose-Limited  
Environment. *Front. Microbiol.* 6:1334.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.01334

*Candida glabrata* is an emerging human fungal pathogen that has efficacious nutrient sensing and responsiveness ability. It can be seen through its ability to thrive in diverse range of nutrient limited-human anatomical sites. Therefore, nutrient sensing particularly glucose sensing is thought to be crucial in contributing to the development and fitness of the pathogen. This study aimed to elucidate the role of *SNF3* (Sucrose Non Fermenting 3) as a glucose sensor and its possible role in contributing to the fitness and survivability of *C. glabrata* in glucose-limited environment. The *SNF3* knockout strain was constructed and subjected to different glucose concentrations to evaluate its growth, biofilm formation, amphotericin B susceptibility, *ex vivo* survivability and effects on the transcriptional profiling of the sugar receptor repressor (SRR) pathway-related genes. The *CgSNF3Δ* strain showed a retarded growth in low glucose environments (0.01 and 0.1%) in both fermentation and respiration-preferred conditions but grew well in high glucose concentration environments (1 and 2%). It was also found to be more susceptible to amphotericin B in low glucose environment (0.1%) and macrophage engulfment but showed no difference in the biofilm formation capability. The deletion of *SNF3* also resulted in the down-regulation of about half of hexose transporters genes (four out of nine). Overall, the deletion of *SNF3* causes significant reduction in the ability of *C. glabrata* to sense limited surrounding glucose and consequently disrupts its competency to transport and perform the uptake of this critical nutrient. This study highlighted the role of *SNF3* as a high affinity glucose sensor and its role in aiding the survivability of *C. glabrata* particularly in glucose limited environment.

**Keywords:** *Candida glabrata*, glucose sensor, *SNF3*, glucose-limited environment, hexose transporter

## INTRODUCTION

Glucose is commonly known as an important carbon source and energy for many organisms. Several studies have attempted to establish the linkage between glucose availability and physiological response of *Candida* species, including the biofilm formation, oxidative stress, and antifungal resistance (Rodaki et al., 2009; Uppuluri et al., 2010; Ene et al., 2012;

Ng et al., 2015b). The regulatory effect by glucose found in these studies is suggestive of the importance of glucose sensing and uptake mechanism in contributing to the fitness of *Candida* species. Brown et al. (2006) have demonstrated that the loss of Hgt4, a high affinity glucose sensor resulted in a less virulent *C. albicans* type that failed to grow in low glucose and fermentation-preferred environments. In addition, the loss of Hgt4 also affects the ability of *C. albicans* to perform the yeast-hyphal morphological switch and therefore compromises its pathogenicity in mouse model of disseminated candidiasis (Brown et al., 2006). Apart from that, the ability to transport glucose by *Cryptococcus neoformans* is also diminished with the loss of Hxs1, a high affinity glucose sensor-like protein (Liu et al., 2013). The diminished glucose uptake activity leads to an attenuated strain of *C. neoformans* in which the strain demonstrated a delay in lethal infection in mice model. However, little is known about the role of high affinity glucose sensor in the emerging human fungal pathogen, *Candida glabrata*.

The ability of *C. glabrata* to thrive in several glucose-limited anatomical sites of host such as vaginal and blood (Ehrström et al., 2006) is suggestive of its sensitivity toward the low glucose availability in the niches with its superior glucose sensing ability. The primary mechanism for *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* to sense and transport surrounding glucose is through *SNF3-RGT2* mediated sugar receptor repressor (SRR) pathway (Rolland et al., 2002; Santangelo, 2006; Gancedo, 2008). This pathway employs two glucose sensors with different affinity toward glucose: *SNF3* (high affinity) and *RGT2* (low affinity). They are located in the cell membrane and modulate the expression of the hexose transporters (*HXTs*) for the uptake of glucose through the interplay of transcription regulators (*RGT1* and *MIG1*) and downstream component of SRR: *YCK1* and *YCK2* (casein kinase), *GRR1* (Glucose Repression Resistant), *STD1* (repressor of *RGT1*; summarized and illustrated in Figure 9; Schmidt et al., 1999; Kim and Johnston, 2006). The homologs of these key genes were found in the *C. glabrata* genome. The phylogenetic analysis conducted demonstrates the shared neighborhood between *CgSNF3* (sequence ID: CAGL0J09020g) and *ScSNF3* (Palma et al., 2009; Ng et al., 2015a). In addition, the key feature of glucose sensor as found in *ScSNF3*, for example the unusual long C-terminal segment amino acids and the signature Özcan motif were also found in the *CgSNF3* (Palma et al., 2009; Ng et al., 2015a). Nevertheless, these studies have only managed to highlight the phylogenetic relatedness between *ScSNF3* and *CgSNF3*, but the actual physiological role of *SNF3* in *C. glabrata* is remains unknown. In respect to the importance of glucose in cell physiology, the disruption in SRR pathway may have negative impact on the fitness of *C. glabrata*. Therefore, this study aimed to explore the possible role of *SNF3* in supporting the growth and fitness of *C. glabrata* under low glucose concentration environment. Its growth profile, biofilm formation, antifungal susceptibility, and capability to withstand phagocytosis of macrophage were assessed. In addition, its role in regulating the expression of the SRR pathway-related genes, which includes the hexose transporters (*HXTs*), was also deciphered.

# MATERIALS AND METHODS

## Yeast Strain and Media Preparation

*C. glabrata* BG14 (gift from Brendan Cormack, John Hopkins University; Cormack and Falkow, 1999) and its parental strain *C. glabrata* BG2 (gift from Paul Fidel, Louisiana State University Health Sciences Center) were used in this study (Table 1). Three types of media were utilized: standard YPD (Becton, Dickinson and Company, USA; 20 g of peptone, 20 g of glucose, 10 g of yeast extract), synthetic minimal glucose medium, SD [0.67% of yeast nitrogen base (Becton, Dickinson and Company, USA) + glucose (Fisher Scientific, USA)] and synthetic complete media with uridine dropout [0.17% yeast nitrogen base without ammonium sulfate and amino acid (Becton, Dickinson and Company, USA) + 0.5% ammonium sulfate (Sigma Aldrich, USA) + 2% glucose (Fisher Scientific, USA) + complete supplement mixture with uridine dropout (ForMedium, UK)] (Sherman, 2002). All strains were maintained at 37°C in YPD, unless otherwise indicated.

## Strain Construction

For the construction of the *C. glabrata* *SNF3Δ* strain, the *C. glabrata* BG14 was transformed to Ura3 + by replacing the *SNF3* open reading frame (ORF) with *SNF3::URA3* disruption cassette. *SNF3::URA3* disruption cassette that consists of “upstream *SNF3-URA3*-downstream *SNF3*” was amplified by PCR (primers TS\_SNF3\_F and TS\_SNF3\_R; Table 2) and purified through Expin™ Combo GP purification kit (GeneAll, Korea). The purified cassette was then transformed into *C. glabrata* BG14 as described in Cormack and Falkow (1999). Transformants were selected on synthetic complete media with uridine dropout and insertion was confirmed by diagnostic PCR (primers CHK\_F\_1 CHK\_R\_1 and CHK\_F\_2 CHK\_R\_2; Table 2) for the absence of *SNF3* and presence of *URA3* at the correct locus. In order to eliminate the possible effect from secondary mutation of mutant constructed, three independently constructed *SNF3Δ* mutants were analyzed, and treated as three biological replicates in the subsequent assays (Odds et al., 2006).

## Growth Profiling and Growth Rate Calculation

The capability of *SNF3Δ* strain and parental wild type BG2 to grow in different levels of surrounding glucose was assessed using a modified procedure as described in Brown et al. (2006) and

TABLE 1 | *Candida glabrata* strains used in this study.

<i>C. glabrata</i> strains	Genotype	References
BG2	Wild type	Cormack and Falkow, 1999
BG14	Ura3Δ (–85 + 932):: Tn903NeoR	Cormack and Falkow, 1999
<i>SNF3Δ_a</i>		
<i>SNF3Δ_b</i>	Derived from BG14, <i>SNF3::URA3</i>	This study
<i>SNF3Δ_c</i>		

**TABLE 2 | List of primers used in this study.**

Target gene name	Direction	Sequence 5'–3'	Expected amplification size
<i>RG72</i> (Restores Glucose Transport 2) (CAGL0I03872)	Forward	CGTTTGTGGGACTTTTCGTT	203 bp
	Reverse	TGAAATCCATGGAGCAATGA	
<i>GRR1</i> (Glucose Repression-Resistance 1) (CAGL0M09130)	Forward	TTGTCGAGCTTACAGGCAGA	149 bp
	Reverse	CCCTCCAATCTTTGGTTTCC	
<i>STD1</i> (Suppressor of Tbp Deletion 1) (CAGL0L10043)	Forward	GAGTGCCCCACCAGAATATG	146 bp
	Reverse	AGGACTGCGAGCTGTGACTT	
<i>YCK1</i> (Yeast Casein Kinase 1) (CAGL0G06138)	Forward	CGCTGACAATGCTAACCAGA	150 bp
	Reverse	TGAACACGTTGTCTTGCAT	
<i>YCK2</i> (Yeast Casein Kinase 1) (CAGL0J05940)	Forward	TCGGAGAGACTATGGACGGTA	149 bp
	Reverse	GGCAGCGTTTCTGTTCCTAT	
<i>RGT1</i> (Restores Glucose Transport 1) (CAGL0L01903)	Forward	CCAACTCAAAGGATGGAGGA	194 bp
	Reverse	TATCGTTGGCGTCATTTTGA	
<i>MIG1</i> (Multicopy Inhibitor of GAL gene expression 1) (CAGL0A01628)	Forward	CCGGGATGTGTCAAGAGATT	212 bp
	Reverse	CGTTTCGTCTTCTCCTCCTCAG	
<i>HXT1</i> (Hexose Transporter 1) (CAGL0A01804)	Forward	AAACCAAGTCGGCAAGAATG	224 bp
	Reverse	ATTGAGTTCCGTCAGGATGC	
<i>HXT3</i> (Hexose Transporter 3) (CAGL0A0231)	Forward	TGACCTTCGTTCAGAATCC	165 bp
	Reverse	TACCAGCGGCATTAGCTTCT	
<i>HXT5</i> (Hexose Transporter 5) (CAGL0A01826)	Forward	TATGTTTCGCATGGGCATTA	153 bp
	Reverse	CCAAAAGGACGATTGGAGAA	
<i>HXT4</i> (Hexose Transporter 4) (CAGL0A01782)	Forward	TCCTGGGGTGAATTGTTCTC	228 bp
	Reverse	GCCAAATCTACCGACCAAGA	
<i>HXT6/7</i> (Hexose Transporter 6/7) (CAGL0A00737/A02233)	Forward	GCTTCGGTCGTCGTAATGT	195 bp
	Reverse	GAGTTGGTGCCCAAGTTGTT	
<i>HXT6/7</i> (Hexose Transporter 6/7) (CAGL0A02211)	Forward	GGTCAAGACCAACCATCCTCC	182 bp
	Reverse	CCCCAGATCCAGTTGGAAGC	
<i>HXT2/10</i> (Hexose Transporter 2/10) (CAGL0I00286)	Forward	AAGCTGGAAGGCGAAGATTT	146 bp
	Reverse	TCCCAACCAAGACAAAACC	
<i>HXT2/10</i> (Hexose Transporter 2/10) (CAGL0D02662/D02640)	Forward	TGCCGAAACCTACCCACTAC	147 bp
	Reverse	CAGCCCATGAAGACGTAACC	
<i>HXT14</i> (Hexose Transporter 14) (CAGL0M04103)	Forward	TACGCCAGCACACTAAAGCA	153 bp
	Reverse	TTGCAGAGGACACAATCGTC	
<i>UBC13</i> (Ubiquitin-Conjugating 13) (CAGL0G08063)	Forward	TGCCCGAGGACTACCCTATG	100 bp
	Reverse	AGCACGTCCAGGCAGATACG	
<i>ACT1</i> (ACTin 1)	Forward	TTGCCACACGCTATTTTGA	225 bp
	Reverse	ACCATCTGGCAATTCGTAGG	
<i>TS_SNF3</i>	Forward	CATGGCTGGAAGTACGGCGCTTATTGACGGGTATTGGAGACTTAGGAT AGAGGAAGATTTTGGCATAGGATGTCCAGTGCCCTCATATTTAC	–
	Reverse	GCTGCGTCTGATCGTTGTCGTTTGTGAGTACCCTGTATTTT GCTGGTATAGGTATTACTCTTCAGTTTCTATTCTTTCAAGTAAGC	–
<i>CHK_F_1</i>	Forward	AGCAGAGGACTCCCTCAATG	–
<i>CHK_R_1</i>	Reverse	TTTCAGCAACTTGGAAGCAA	–
<i>CHK_F_2</i>	Forward	GATACAGGAACAACAGCGAG	–
<i>CHK_R_2</i>	Reverse	CCATGAGCGTTGGTGATATC	–

Rodaki et al. (2009). *C. glabrata* cells were grown overnight in YPD medium at 37°C and washed with phosphate buffered saline (PBS, pH 7.4) for three times before re-inoculated into 50 mL fresh SD (OD<sub>600</sub> = 0.1) with prepared glucose concentrations of 0.01 (extremely low), 0.1 (low), 0.2 (moderate), 1 (high), and 2% (extremely high), respectively. The cells were allowed to grow

at 37°C, 200 rpm in shaking incubator (shaking). Another set of cells were incubated in the same manner but were left to be static. These two conditions served as respiration-preferred (shaking) and fermentation-preferred (static) atmosphere, respectively (Brown et al., 2006). The cells were harvested hourly for 10 h and the optical density of cells (OD<sub>600</sub>) for each hour were recorded



and proceeded with the growth rate calculation as shown in Equation (1) (Widdel, 2010).

$$\mu = \frac{2.303 (\lg OD_2 - \lg OD_1)}{t_2 - t_1} \quad (1)$$

where,

$\mu$  = growth rate,  $h^{-1}$

$OD_1$  = optical density obtained from the log phase of growth curve

$OD_2$  = two times of  $OD_1$  obtained from the log phase of growth curve

$t_1$  = time of  $OD_1$  obtained

$t_2$  = time of  $OD_2$  obtained.

## Biofilm Formation

The biofilm formation assay were performed with minor modification as described in Pierce et al. (2008) by replacing RPMI1640 medium with SD (0.01 and 0.1% glucose). Overnight grown *C. glabrata* cells were harvested and washed prior to re-inoculation into the defined SD ( $OD_{600} = 0.1$ ). A volume of 100  $\mu$ l of cell suspension was added to microtitre plate (U-shaped, tissue culture treated) (Becton, Dickinson and Company, USA). The microtitre plate was covered with lid and sealed with parafilm, followed by incubation for 24 h at 37°C. The media was aspirated and the plate was washed three times using 200  $\mu$ l of PBS, pH 7.4. The plate was placed in an inverted position on a blotting paper to remove residual PBS. The biofilm activity was quantified via XTT 2,3-Bis (2-methoxy-4-nitro-5-sulfophenyl)-2H-tetrazolium-5-carboxanilide reduction assay. A freshly prepared 100  $\mu$ L mixture of 0.5 g/L XTT (Sigma Aldrich, USA) and 10 mM menadione (Sigma Aldrich, USA) (10000:1, v/v) was added to the washed-biofilm in the microtitre plate. The plate was wrapped with aluminum foil and incubated in dark at 37°C for 3 h. A volume of 80  $\mu$ L of the supernatant was transferred to a new microtitre plate and the plate was read by using microtitre plate reader (Bio-Tek, USA) at wavelength of 490 nm.

## Amphotericin B Susceptibility Assay

The inhibitory concentration of *C. glabrata* BG2 against amphotericin B was determined using the method as described in NCCLS (CLSI) M27-A2 by replacing the RPMI1460 with 0.1% glucose SD. The inhibitory concentration obtained was applied in the modified method from Rodaki et al. (2009) to elucidate the possible role of *SNF3* in contributing to the anti-amphotericin B susceptibility. Briefly, overnight grown *C. glabrata* cells were harvested and washed prior to re-inoculation into the 0.1% glucose SD ( $OD_{600} = 0.1$ ) and regrown to  $OD_{600} = 0.5$ . Cell suspension was added to 1.5 mL centrifuge tube (Axygen, USA) and microtitre plate (U-shaped, tissue culture-treated) (Becton, Dickinson and Company, USA) together with defined concentration of amphotericin B. The centrifuge tube and microtitre plate was covered and sealed with parafilm, followed by incubation for 24 h at 37°C. CFU (colony-forming unit) was determined from cell suspension in centrifuge tube for the calculation of survival percentage. In

addition, the plate was read by using microtitre plate reader at wavelength of 600 nm to examine the cell density for the confirmation of *C. glabrata* viability. The survivability percentage of *C. glabrata* was calculated by applying the formula as below:

$$\text{Survival percentage} = \frac{\text{CFU of stressed sample}}{\text{CFU of unstressed control}} \times 100\% \quad (2)$$

## Candida-Macrophage Co-culture Assay

The capability of both *C. glabrata* strains to withstand engulfment of macrophage was analyzed as described by Kaur et al. (2006) and Collette et al. (2014) with minor modification. Murine macrophage cells, RAW264.7 (gift from Daud Ahmad Israf Ali, Universiti Putra Malaysia) were maintained and incubated in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (DMEM; Life Technologies, USA), supplemented with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (FBS; Life Technologies, USA) at 37°C/5%  $CO_2$ . Prior to the co-culture step,  $5 \times 10^5$  of RAW264.7 cells were seeded into 6-well plate (Becton, Dickinson and Company, USA) for 24 h at 37°C/5%  $CO_2$ . After incubation, the washed cell was counted for the determination of cells number. For the preparation of *C. glabrata* cells, overnight grown *C. glabrata* cells were washed and regrown in fresh YPD ( $OD_{600} = 0.5$ ). Harvested mid-log phase cells were washed and re-inoculated in fresh DMEM + 10% FBS for desired cell density to match the ratio of 1:1 (effector: target) prior to the co-culturing with RAW264.7 cells prepared. The mixed culture of *C. glabrata* and RAW264.7 was incubated at 37°C/5%  $CO_2$ . In order to measure the growth of macrophage engulfed-yeast, non-engulfed yeast cell were washed away with DMEM after 2 h of incubation. The lysates of infected macrophages were scrapped and collected from wells at two time points (2 and 24 h) in ice-cold deionized water and plated on YPD agar. CFUs were determined after incubation of 24 h at 37°C and the growth ratio of engulfed cells were determined by applying the formula below:

$$\text{Growth ratio} = \frac{\text{CFU of 24 h sample}}{\text{CFU of 2 h control}} \times 100\% \quad (3)$$

## RNA Extraction

Overnight-cultured *C. glabrata* cells in YPD medium were washed and regrown in fresh YPD ( $OD_{600} = 0.1$ ) to mid-log phase ( $OD_{600} = 0.5$ ). The mid-log phase cells were collected, washed and re-suspended in SD (0.01% glucose) and allowed to grow at 37°C for 2 h. The collected cell was washed and RNA extraction was performed based on the described protocol in Yeast Current Protocols in Molecular Biology (Collart and Oliviero, 1993). Verification of the RNA integrity and quality were performed by visualization on 1% Tris-acetate-EDTA gel and NanoPhotometer® (Implen, Germany). RNAs were treated with Maxima H minus first strand cDNA synthesis kit with dsDNase (Thermo Scientific, USA) as described in kit manual with minor modification where RNAs were reverse transcribed with the mixture of Oligo(dT) 18 and random hexamer for the generation of full length transcripts (Resuehr and Spiess, 2003). The RNAs were also reverse transcribed with reaction suspension lacking reverse transcriptase (Non Reverse Transcriptase, NRT)

and without RNA template (Non Template Control, NTC) as controls, respectively. The RNA isolation and subsequent cDNA synthesis were performed in three biological independent experiments.

## Quantitative Real-time PCR (qRT-PCR)

Two reference genes were employed as internal controls namely the *ACT1* and *UBC13* (Li et al., 2012) for a more reliable and accurate normalization output. All PCR primers (Table 2) were designed to amplify target genes based on the gene sequences sourced from the *Candida* Genome Database (<http://www.candidagenome.org/>). The PCR efficiency using each set of primers of the respective genes was determined in two independent experiments by running a series of five-fold dilution of *C. glabrata* DNA in MiniOpticon™ Real time PCR (Bio-Rad, USA) machine. The amplification efficiency for each respective gene was determined to be between 90 and 110%. For the expression analysis of the genes, all samples were performed in technical triplicate. The total volume of each reaction was 20  $\mu$ l where it contained the cDNA template, 500–600 nM primers, 2X SensiFAST SYBR No-ROX (SYBR green) master mix (Bioline, UK) and type-1 ultrapure water (Milipore, USA). The reagents mixture was placed in low-profile white strip tube (Life Technologies, USA) and allowed to amplify in two-step cycling PCR amplification (polymerase activation: 95°C for 2 min, 40 cycles of denaturation: 95°C for 5 s and annealing/extension: 60°C for 30 s). Melting curve analysis was performed to ensure no non-specific PCR products were generated. A NRT and NTC were included for each gene during the qRT-PCR analysis. For post-experimental expression analysis, normalized expression ratios were calculated based on the mathematical equation developed by Pfaffl (2001). Wild

type BG2 was chosen as the reference strain (baseline) when interpreting the result for the transcript profiling. Normalized expression ratio calculated was presented in logarithms based ( $\log_{10}$ ).

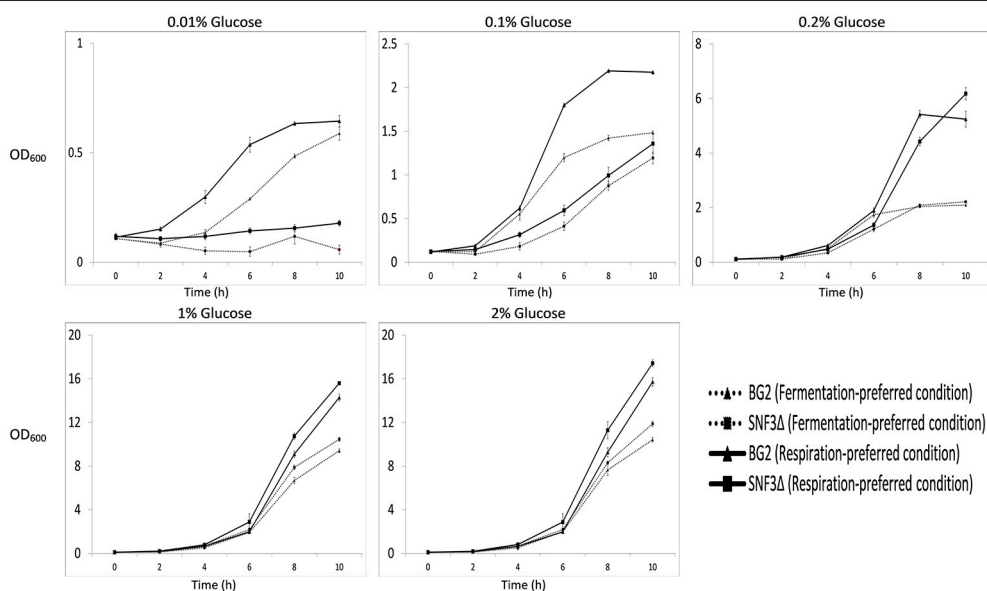
## Statistical Analysis

Statistical analyses were performed using SPSS Statistics (Version 17.0) software. All the experiments were performed at least three times and the data presented are mean of all experiments performed. Error bars represent standard error of the mean (SEM). Statistical significance was assessed by unpaired *t*-test to compare control (wild type) and sample (mutant). The relative expression software tool (REST©) version 2009 (Pfaffl et al., 2002) was employed to test the statistical significance in qRT-PCR analysis.

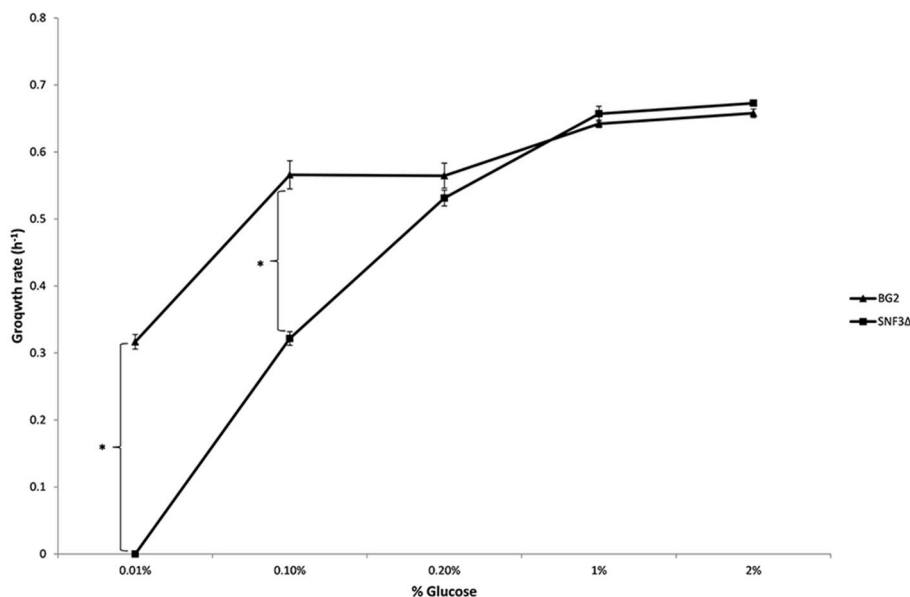
## RESULTS

### Loss of *SNF3* Resulted in the Failure of *C. glabrata* to Thrive in Low Glucose Concentration Environments

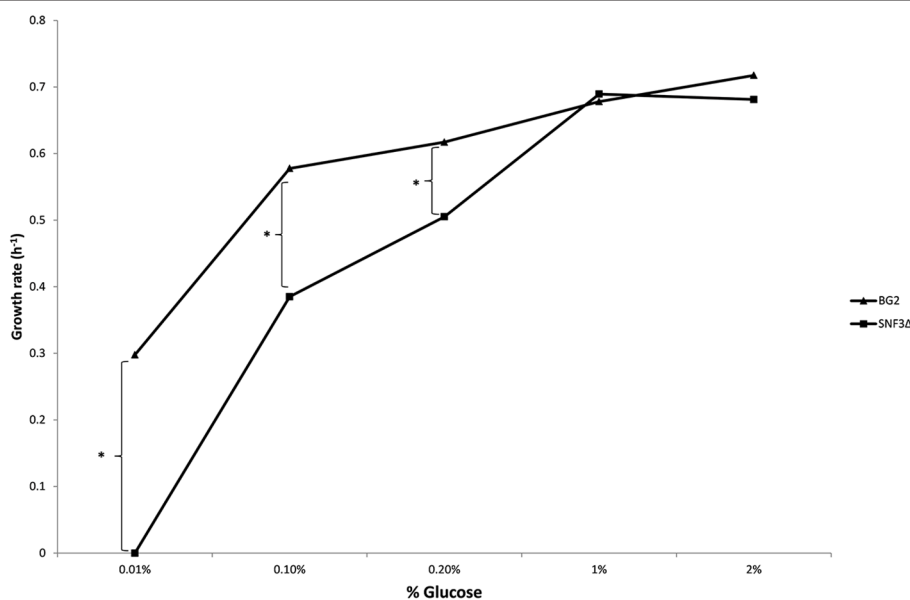
The inability of *SNF3* $\Delta$  to grow in low glucose environments were demonstrated in both shaking and static condition (Figures 1–3). After 10 h of incubation, the growth rate of *SNF3* $\Delta$  strain was significantly reduced (*p*-value < 0.05) in 0.01 and 0.1% glucose environment for respiration preferred-condition (shaking) and in 0.01, 0.1, and 0.2% glucose environment for fermentation preferred-condition (static). However, deletion of *SNF3* did not weaken the growth of *SNF3* $\Delta$  strain in higher glucose environment (1 and 2%; Figures 1–3). These observations highlighted the role of *SNF3* in sustaining the growth of *C. glabrata*, particularly in low glucose



**FIGURE 1 |** Growth profile of *Candida glabrata* BG2 and *SNF3* $\Delta$  in five different glucose concentrations tested for both fermentation and respiration-preferred condition.



**FIGURE 2 | Growth rate of *Candida glabrata* BG2 and SNF3Δ in five different glucose concentrations with respiration-preferred condition.** Significant differences (indicated by \*) were found between wild type and mutant under low glucose environments: 0.01 and 0.1% ( $p$ -value < 0.05).



**FIGURE 3 | Growth rate of *Candida glabrata* BG2 and SNF3Δ in five different glucose concentrations with fermentation-preferred condition.** Significant differences (indicated by \*) were found between wild type and mutant under low glucose environments: 0.01, 0.1, and 0.2% ( $p$ -value < 0.05).

for both respiration and fermentation-preferred environment. Furthermore, SNF3 is deemed to be more important in fermentation process where the growth defect of SNF3Δ was found to be more severe (extended up to 0.2% glucose) in fermentation-preferred condition. In respect of the data obtained, which suggested the deleterious effect of SNF3Δ is seen only in low glucose environment, the subsequent assays including biofilm formation and amphotericin B susceptibility

assays were carried out in glucose limited environment (0.01 and 0.1%).

### Deletion of SNF3 Gives No Effect in the Biofilm Formation Capability of *C. glabrata* in Glucose-Limited Environments

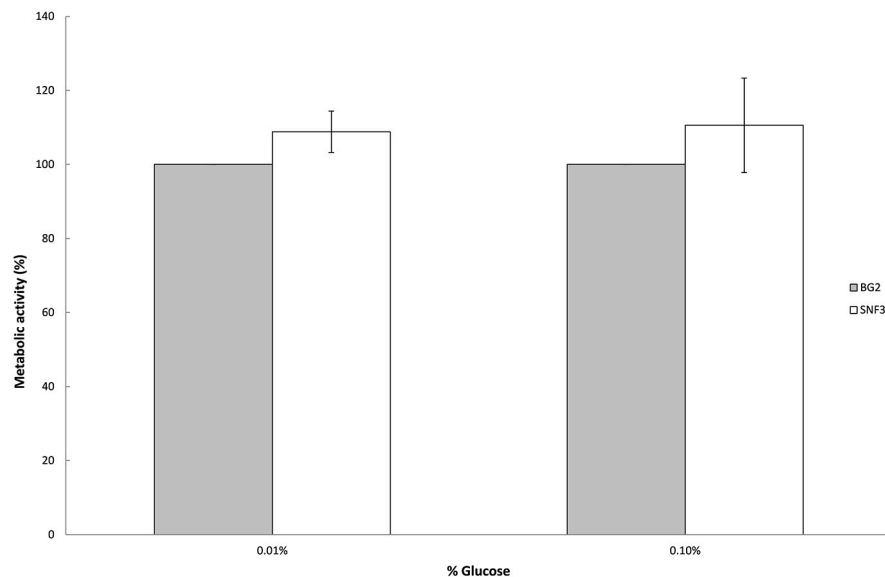
Previous study demonstrated the effects of glucose levels in directing *C. albicans* to form biofilm. *Candida albicans* tends to

form biofilm in low glucose environment and lives in planktonic form in higher glucose environment (Uppuluri et al., 2010; Ng et al., 2015b). The sensitivity of *SNF3* in responding to surrounding glucose leads to the thought whether this putative high affinity glucose sensor could contribute in detecting the flow of surrounding glucose and therefore orchestrates the biofilm/planktonic living form of *Candida* species in accordance to the availability of glucose. Result showed *SNF3* did not participate in the biofilm formation of *C. glabrata* in low glucose

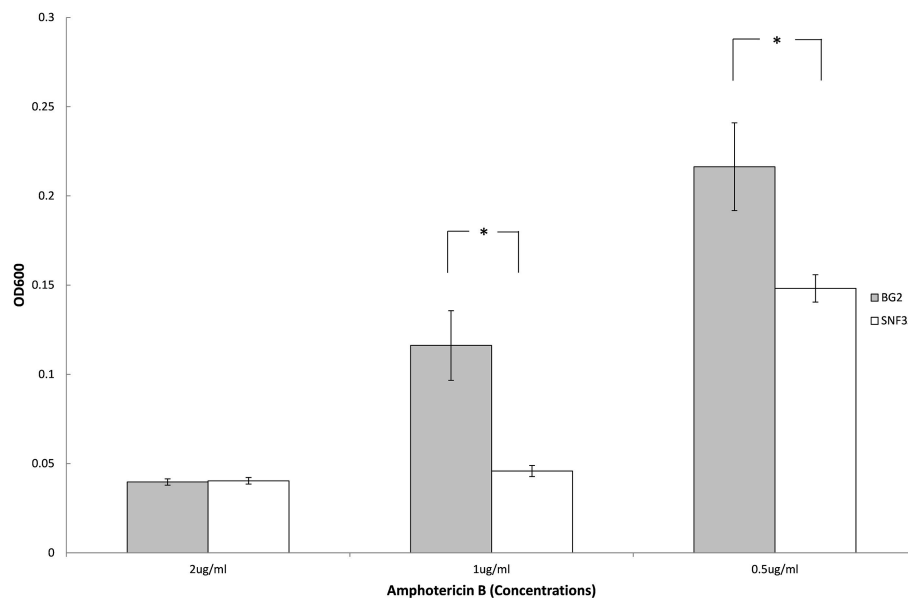
environment as no significant differences were found between BG2 and *SNF3* $\Delta$  in the 0.01 and 0.1% glucose tested, respectively (Figure 4).

### The Loss of *SNF3* Makes *C. glabrata* More Vulnerable to Amphotericin B Treatment in Low Glucose Concentration Environment

Previous study demonstrated the ability of *Candida* species to withstand antifungal is affected by the type of carbon sources and



**FIGURE 4 | Biofilm formation activity of *Candida glabrata* BG2 and *SNF3* $\Delta$  strains under 0.01 and 0.1% glucose concentration.** Unpaired *T*-test was carried out for the statistical analysis to examine the significant difference between BG2 and *SNF3* $\Delta$  and no significant difference was found.



**FIGURE 5 | Survivability of *Candida glabrata* BG2 and *SNF3* $\Delta$  strains under treatment of three different concentrations of amphotericin B in 0.1% glucose.** Unpaired *T*-test was carried out for the statistical analysis to examine the significant differences (indicated by \*) between BG2 and *SNF3* $\Delta$  (*p*-value < 0.01).



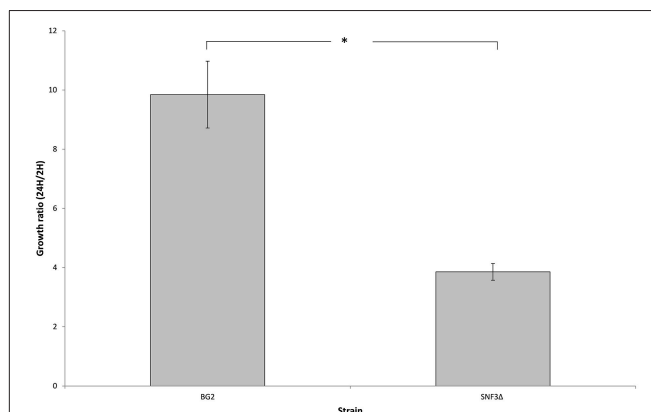
levels (Ene et al., 2012; Mota et al., 2015; Ng et al., 2015b). With the aim to elucidate further the possible role of *SNF3* in regulating the fitness of *C. glabrata*, the ability of both strains to withstand amphotericin B in low glucose environment was tested. However, the complete retarded growth of *SNF3Δ* in 0.01% glucose leads to the inability in the effort to set up an unstressed control for the calculation of survival percentage. Thus, only 0.1% glucose was tested in this assay. The growth of both wild type and *SNF3Δ* strain were arrested at 2 μg/mL of amphotericin B. The wild type strain was able to resist amphotericin B at 1 μg/mL while complete inhibition was observed in the *SNF3Δ* strain ( $p$ -value < 0.01). The wild type showed a better growth in comparison to *SNF3Δ* strain at 0.5 μg/mL amphotericin B (Figure 5). These data established the fact that glucose sensing by the *SNF3* gene may contribute to the ability of *C. glabrata* in withstanding the effects of amphotericin B under low glucose environment.

### *SNF3Δ* Strain Shows Reduced Growth in Macrophages

The microenvironment in macrophage is always linked to nutrient-limited environment, particularly in glucose availability. In order to validate the possible role of *SNF3* in promoting the fitness of *C. glabrata* under glucose-limited environment, the survivability of macrophage trapped- *C. glabrata* was assayed in an *ex vivo* manner. Results demonstrated a significant reduced growth ( $p$ -value < 0.01) of the internalized mutant strain in comparison to wild type strain (Figure 6) and this suggests the essential role of *SNF3* in supporting the survivability of *C. glabrata* upon macrophage engulfment.

### Deletion of *SNF3* Affects the Expression of Downstream Hexose Transporters (*HXTs*)

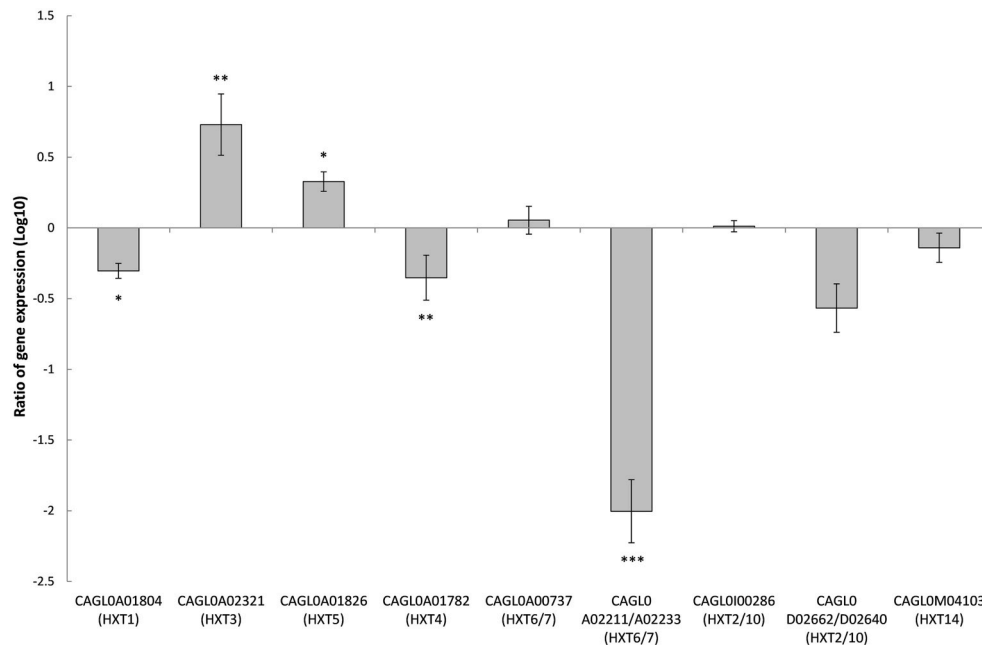
There are 11 hexose transporters found in *C. glabrata*. The expressions of these hexose transporters were examined and compared between wild type and *SNF3Δ* strain. Out of 11 hexose transporters, only nine hexose transporters were studied because the nucleotide sequences of putative hexose transporters CAGL0A02211 and CAGL0A02233 were found to be 96% similar while CAGL0A02662 and CAGL0A02640 displayed 100% similarity. The high similarity among these hexose transporters caused the inability in primer design for the expression study of those genes. Out of nine hexose transporters, six of them were affected with the deletion of *SNF3*, where four of them (CAGL0A1804\_*HXT1*, CAGL0A01782\_*HXT4*, CAGL0A02211/2233\_*HXT6/7*, and CAGL0D02662/2640\_*HXT2/10*) were down regulated while two (CAGL0A02321\_*HXT3* and CAGL0A01826\_*HXT5*) were up regulated (Figure 7). In addition, deletion of *SNF3* resulted in down-regulation of *STD1*, *YCK1*, and *YCK2*, which serve as the downstream messengers of *SNF3* to modulate the expression of hexose transporters (Figure 8). Nevertheless, the expression of *RGT2* was up regulated while expression of *RGT1*, *GRR1*, and *MIG1* did not change significantly with the deletion of *SNF3* (Figure 8). These observations suggest the significant role of *SNF3* in regulating the signaling pathway of glucose uptake mechanism.



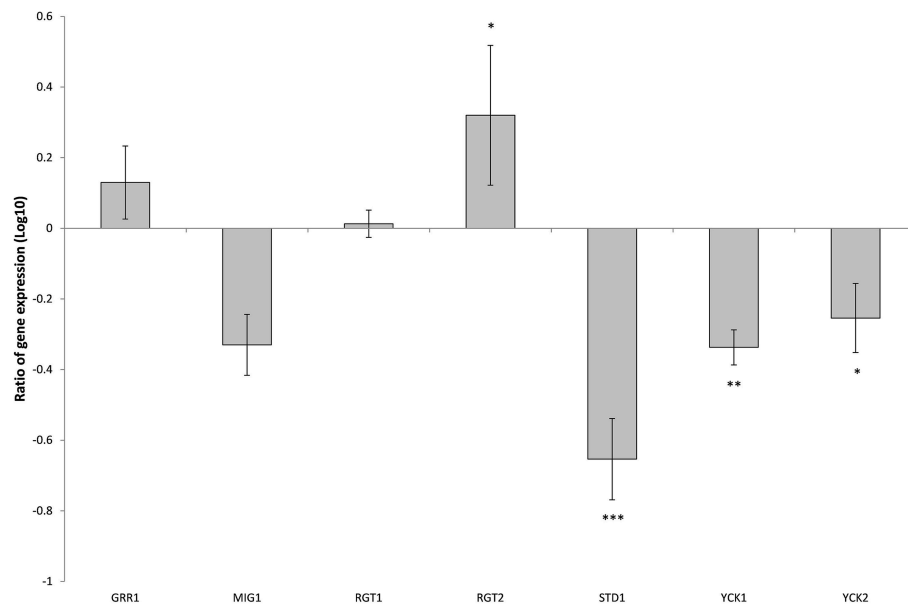
**FIGURE 6 | The survival ratio of *Candida glabrata* BG2 and *SNF3Δ* strains recovered from macrophages at 24 h vs. 2 h after co-cultivation.** Unpaired *T*-test was carried out for the statistical analysis to examine the significant differences (indicated by \*) between BG2 and *SNF3Δ* ( $p$ -value < 0.01).

## DISCUSSION

Data presented in present study is suggestive of the role of *SNF3* as high affinity glucose sensor in *C. glabrata*, which is essential for it to grow in glucose-limited environment. *SNF3* appeared to be important for the growth of *C. glabrata* in both respiration and fermentation preferred condition with low glucose environments (0.01 and 0.1%) and up to 0.2% glucose in fermentation preferred condition. Brown et al. (2006) demonstrated the deletion of glucose sensor, *HGT4* in *C. albicans* attenuates its ability to grow only in the fermentation-preferred condition and low level of fermentable carbon source (0.2%). Data suggest high affinity glucose sensor appears to be more essential in *C. glabrata* than in *C. albicans*. The dissimilarities observed in both the *Candida* species could be due to the differences in their nature of glucose utilization. *C. glabrata* is identified as Crabtree-positive yeast or aerobic fermenter where, it prefers fermentation over respiration and produces ethanol even there is presence of oxygen (Van Urk et al., 1990), while *C. albicans* is known as Crabtree-negative yeast or respiratory yeast, which prefers respiration whenever there is presence of oxygen. The preferred-fermentation in Crabtree-positive yeast produces only two ATP per glucose, in comparison to 36/38 ATP per glucose produced in respiration. Owing to the preferred-inefficient mode of metabolism, Crabtree-positive yeast is found to exhibit higher glucose consumption rate than Crabtree-negative yeast (Van Urk et al., 1990; Fleck et al., 2011). Therefore, the presence of two specialized glucose sensors in *C. glabrata* (Palma et al., 2009; Ng et al., 2015a) may contribute to the higher glucose uptake sensitivity in order to fulfill its ATP demands and removal of this high affinity glucose sensor lead to detrimental effect on the growth of *C. glabrata* in low glucose environment (Figures 1–3). Unlike *C. glabrata*, there is only one high affinity glucose sensor (*HGT4*) found in *C. albicans* (Brown et al., 2006). The capability of *C. albicans* to assimilate both fermentable and non-fermentable carbon sources at the same time suggests *C. albicans* has evolved distinctively to adapt itself by not relying solely on glucose for its growth in hostile



**FIGURE 7 | Comparison of expression ratios (Log<sub>10</sub>) for the *Candida glabrata* hexose transporters (HXTs) after the knockout of *SNF3*.** \* $p < 0.1$ , \*\* $p < 0.05$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.01$ .



**FIGURE 8 | Comparison of expression ratios (Log<sub>10</sub>) for the *Candida glabrata* Sugar Receptor Repressor (SRR) related genes after the knockout of *SNF3*.** \* $p < 0.1$ , \*\* $p < 0.05$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.01$ .

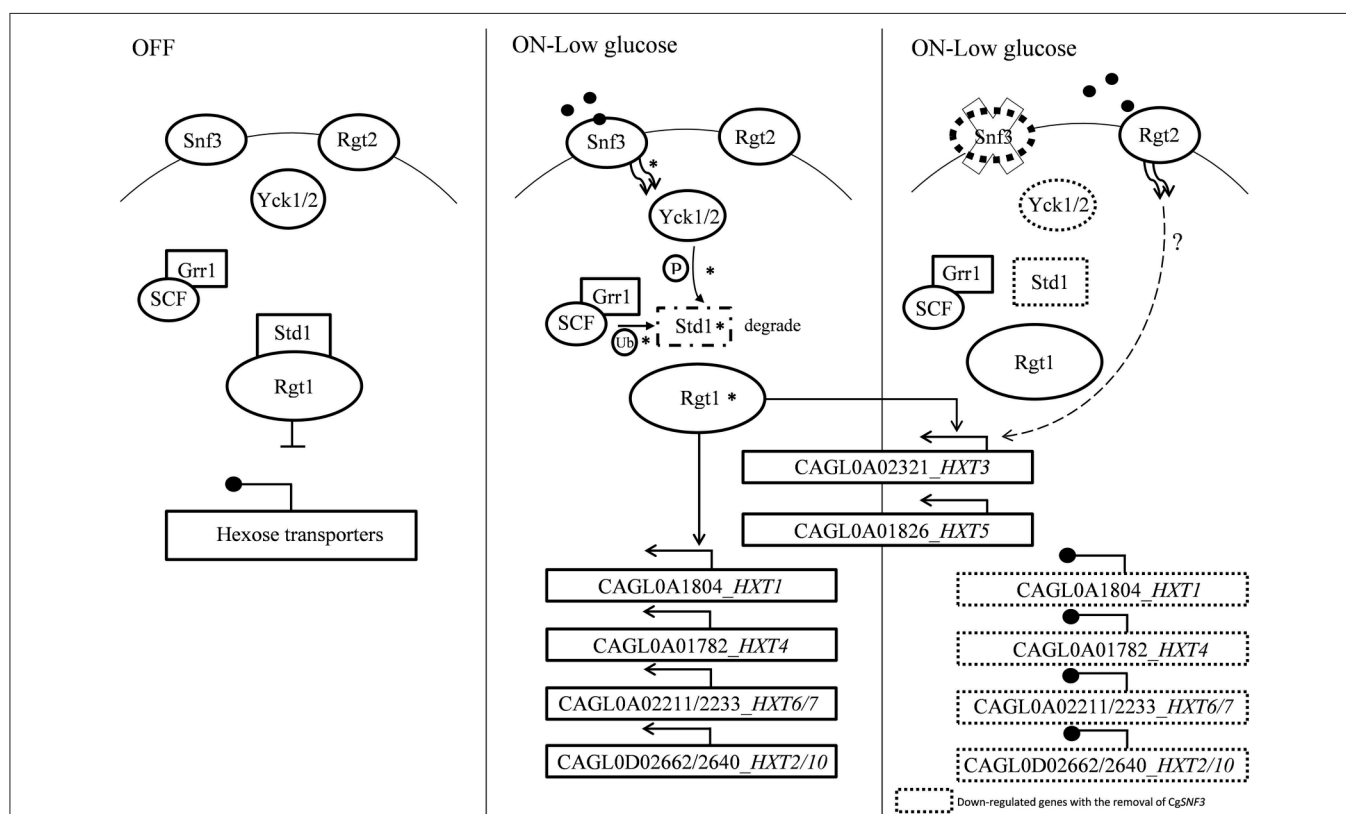
host niche with limited glucose availability (Sandai et al., 2012). Thus, a single glucose sensor is probably sufficient to support the life process of *C. albicans*. However, it is still unclear whether *C. glabrata* is equipped with the same metabolic flexibility. The presence of the two glucose sensors with different affinity in *C. glabrata* similar to the ones found in *S. cerevisiae* suggests it

would behave more like *S. cerevisiae*. The baker's yeast is unable to assimilate both fermentable and non-fermentable carbon sources at the same time (Sandai et al., 2012). Further investigation on the carbon metabolic flexibility in *C. glabrata* is warranted as this could provide insight into the metabolic adaptation on the disease progression of this fungal pathogen.

Apart from glucose sensing and uptake mechanism, the expression of glucose sensor gene *HGT4* in *C. albicans* is deemed to be regulated by macrophage engulfment, antifungal mechanism, and biofilm formation activity of yeast (Barker et al., 2004; Liu et al., 2005; Brown et al., 2006). The deletion of *SNF3* indeed diminished the capability of *C. glabrata* to withstand the macrophage challenge and amphotericin B treatment but did not affect its biofilm formation activity. Data presented demonstrated the importance of *SNF3* in supporting the growth of *C. glabrata* under low glucose environment in the growth profiling assay. This observation was extended further to the nutrient-limiting microenvironment of macrophage. Macrophage is critically important in building up an immunological barrier to counter infectious agents through its unique nutritional seal off and oxidative stress to destroy engulfed intruders (Kaur et al., 2006). Previous study demonstrated the capability of *C. glabrata* to perform autophagy for the nutritional scavenging and recycling in order to sustain its growth upon phagocytosis (Roetzer et al., 2010). Data (Figure 6) suggests in addition to autophagy mechanism, glucose sourcing and uptake are also important in aiding *C. glabrata* to sustain prolonged phagocytosis. The

absence of *SNF3* may result in the inability of *C. glabrata* to absorb sufficient glucose to perform basic physiological function or even to initiate autophagy mechanism and therefore lead to the diminished growth. On the other hand, deletion of *SNF3* did not affect the capability of *C. glabrata* to form biofilm under low glucose condition as expected. Data presented suggest there is probably another sensor in *C. glabrata* but not *SNF3* that assists in detecting the nutrient flow in environment. Further investigation is warranted for a clearer picture on how this pathogenic yeast senses and alters its lifestyle to adapt itself in such environment where abrupt change of nutrients takes place.

The transcriptional analysis on selected hexose transporters (*HXTs*) revealed that almost half (four out of nine) hexose transporters were down regulated with the removal of *SNF3*, together with the down-regulation of downstream casein kinase (*YCK1* and *YCK2*) and *STD1* (Figures 7, 8). The disruption of the signaling pathway for high affinity hexose transporters explained the compromised fitness of *C. glabrata* under low glucose environment (Figures 1–3) as this triggers the failure in transporting sufficient glucose to support its growth. In addition, data presented concurs with the view that the expression



**FIGURE 9 | A model of glucose sensing in *Candida glabrata* under low glucose environment.** The part of the pathway labeled with asterisks inferred from published works done on *S. cerevisiae* (Rolland et al., 2002; Santangelo, 2006; Gancedo, 2008). Hexose transporters are repressed by Std1-bound-Rgt1 when there is no stimulation from glucose sensor located in the cell membrane. Presence of low concentration of glucose induced signal from high affinity glucose sensor, Snf3 to the phosphorylation of Std1 by the Yck kinase. Phosphorylated Std1 is then subjected to the SCF<sup>Grr1</sup>—mediated ubiquitination and degraded by proteasome. Degraded Std1 results in the activation of Rgt1, which then leads to derepression of downstream hexose transporters. Deletion of *SNF3* gives rise to the disruption of hexose transporters expression and glucose uptake mechanism, therefore leads to the interference of *Candida glabrata* fitness under low glucose environment. However, the possible interaction between *RGT2* and downstream *HXT3/HXT5* (labeled with dotted line) is remains unclear and requires further investigation.

of transcription regulator, *RGT1* is regulated by the glucose concentration but not affected by the signal generated from glucose sensors (Özcan and Johnston, 1999) as the expression of *RGT1* remain unchanged even with the missing signal from *SNF3*. However, the direct regulation of glucose concentration on the expression level of *RGT1* is still not fully understood. Nonetheless, the shutting down of these four hexose transporters did not diminish the growth of *C. glabrata* completely as there are two other hexose transporters that were still actively expressed namely the CAGL0A0232 (*HXT3*) and CAGL0A01826 (*HXT5*), together with the up regulation of *RGT2*. This could be a compensatory mechanism used by *C. glabrata* to compensate the loss of *SNF3* with the activation of *RGT2*. Notably, these *HXT3* and *HXT5* were regarded as key hexose transporters for *C. glabrata* in low glucose environment from our previous work (Ng et al., 2015a). Nevertheless, this compensatory mechanism still failed to salvage *C. glabrata* from glucose uptake crisis as the growth defect is still significant ( $p$ -value < 0.05; **Figures 1–3**) in the absence of *SNF3*. We opine the compensation of glucose uptake by *HXT3* and *HXT5* is insufficient to provide the amount of glucose needed and this highlights the importance of four other repressed *HXTs* in supporting the growth of *C. glabrata* under low glucose environment. In addition, the capability of *RGT2* to induce expression of *HXT3* and *HXT5* supports the view that *SNF3* and *RGT2* have separate but overlapping functions. Özcan et al. (1998) demonstrated the capability of *SNF3* in *S. cerevisiae* to restore the expression of *HXT1* (supposedly induce by *RGT2*) by 64%, in a *RGT2* mutant. This observation suggests a complex and interconnected regulatory pathway of glucose sensing and uptake mechanism in yeast. From the data obtained, a model of glucose sensing in *C. glabrata* through the modulation of *SNF3* is illustrated based on the understanding of the homolog and the inferred glucose sensing mechanism in *S. cerevisiae* (**Figure 9**). Further work is warranted, as the compensatory mechanism proposed here is still not fully deciphered. In addition, effort to study the transcriptional profile of the highly homologous *HXTs* genes using other approach should be carried out. With more complete information on the role of each hexose transporters present in *C. glabrata*, a clearer and more

comprehensive picture on the role of *SNF3* in SRR pathway will be achieved.

In conclusion, our results thus far suggest the important role of *SNF3* in *C. glabrata* in the expression of hexose transporters under low glucose environment. We also highlight the vital role of *SNF3* in promoting *C. glabrata* growth, resistant toward amphotericin B under glucose limited environment and macrophage engulfment by governing the glucose uptake mechanism. These results suggest *SNF3* could be a potential factor for *C. glabrata* to survive and thrive in host niches with limited glucose availability. Further investigation such as RNA-sequencing and comparative proteomic study could be carried out for the analysis of global transcriptomes and validation of the obtained result. Owing to the essential role of glucose on metabolic network of organism, further exploration on the glucose sensing mechanism highlighted in current study could contribute in the discovery of novel drug target and help in controlling the emergence of *C. glabrata*.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

TS, LT, and DS designed the experiments. TS, SY, and PR carried out the experiments. TS analyzed and interpreted the data. TS and LT wrote the manuscript with critical revision for important intellectual content from MD, DS, and PP.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This study was financed by the Universiti Putra Malaysia (04-02-12-1799RU). TSN is a recipient of the Mybrain 15 Scholarship offered by the Ministry of Education (MOE) Malaysia. This work was presented, in part, at the 19<sup>th</sup> Congress of the International Society for Human and Animal Mycology (abstract number: 706), 4<sup>th</sup>–8<sup>th</sup> May 2015, Melbourne, Australia. We would like to acknowledge the generosity of Prof. Brendan Cormack and Prof. Paul Fidel for granting us the *C. glabrata* strains used in this study. In addition, we also would like to thank Dr. Iryna Bohovych for her advice in the mutant construction work and Ms Ley Juen Looi for her valuable comments on the manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- Barker, K. S., Crisp, S., Wiederhold, H., Lewis, R. E., Bareither, B., Eckstien, J., et al. (2004). Genome-wide expression profiling reveals genes associated with amphotericin B and fluconazole resistance in experimentally induced antifungal resistant isolates of *Candida albicans*. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 54, 376–385. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkh336
- Brown, V., Sexton, J. A., and Johnston, M. (2006). A glucose sensor in *Candida albicans*. *Eukaryot. Cell* 5, 1726–1737. doi: 10.1128/EC.00186-06
- Collart, M. A., and Oliviero, S. (1993). Preparation of yeast RNA. *Curr. Protoc. Mol. Biol.* 23, 13.12.1–13.12.5.
- Collette, J. R., Zhou, H. J., and Lorenz, M. C. (2014). *Candida albicans* suppresses nitric oxide generation from macrophage via a secreted molecule. *PLoS ONE* 9:e96203. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0096203
- Cormack, B. P., and Falkow, S. (1999). Efficient homologous and illegitimate recombination in the opportunistic yeast pathogen *Candida glabrata*. *Genetics* 151, 979–987.
- Ehrström, E., Yu, A., and Rylander, E. (2006). Glucose in vaginal secretions before and after oral glucose tolerance testing in women with and without recurrent vulvovaginal candidiasis. *Obstet. Gynecol.* 108, 1432–1437. doi: 10.1097/01.AOG.0000246800.38892.fc
- Ene, I. V., Adya, A. K., Wehmeier, S., Brand, A. C., MacCallum, D. M., Gow, N. A. R., et al. (2012). Host carbon sources modulate cell wall architecture, drug resistance and virulence in a fungal pathogen. *Cell. Microbiol.* 14, 1319–1335. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-5822.2012.01813.x
- Fleck, C. B., Schöbel, F., and Brock, M. (2011). Nutrient acquisition by pathogenic fungi: nutrient availability, pathway regulation, and differences in substrate utilization. *Int. J. Med. Microbiol.* 301, 400–407. doi: 10.1016/j.ijmm.2011.04.007
- Gancedo, J. M. (2008). The early steps of glucose signalling in yeast. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 32, 673–704. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6976.2008.00117.x
- Kaur, R., Ma, B., and Cormack, B. P. (2006). A family of glycosylphosphatidylinositol-linked aspartyl proteases is required for virulence of *Candida glabrata*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 7628–7633. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0611195104



- Kim, J. H., and Johnston, M. (2006). Two glucose-sensing pathways converge on Rgt1 to regulate expression of glucose transporter genes in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281, 26144–26149. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M603636200
- Li, Q. Q., Skinner, J., and Bennett, J. E. (2012). evaluation of reference genes for real-time quantitative PCR studies in *Candida glabrata* following azole treatment. *BMC Mol. Biol.* 13:22. doi: 10.1186/1471-2199-13-22
- Liu, T. B., Wang, Y., Baker, G. M., Fahmy, H., Jiang, L., and Xue, C. (2013). The glucose sensor-like protein Hxs1 is a high affinity glucose transporter and required for virulence in *Cryptococcus neoformans*. *PLoS ONE* 8:e64239. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0064239
- Liu, T. T., Lee, R. E. B., Barker, K. S., Lee, R. E., Wei, L., Homayouni, R., et al. (2005). Genome-wide expression profiling of the response to azole, polyene, echinocandin, and pyrimidine antifungal agents in *Candida albicans*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 49, 2226–2236. doi: 10.1128/AAC.49.6.2226-2236.2005
- Mota, S., Alves, R., Carneiro, C., Silva, S., Brown, A. J., Istel, F., et al. (2015). *Candida glabrata* susceptibility to antifungals and phagocytosis is modulated by acetate. *Front. Microbiol.* 6:919. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.00919
- Ng, T. S., Desa, M. N. M., Sandai, D., Chong, P. P., and Than, L. T. L. (2015a). Phylogenetic and transcripts profiling of glucose sensing related genes in *Candida glabrata*. *Jundishapur J. Microbiol.* 8:e25177. doi: 10.5812/jjm.25177
- Ng, T. S., Desa, M. N. M., Sandai, D., Chong, P. P., and Than, L. T. L. (2015b). Growth, biofilm formation, antifungal susceptibility and oxidative stress resistance of *Candida glabrata* are affected by different glucose concentrations. *Infect. Genet. Evol.* doi: 10.1016/j.meegid.2015.09.004. [Epub ahead of print].
- Odds, F. C., Gow, N. A. R., and Brown, A. J. P. (2006). "Chapter 22: Toward a molecular understanding of *Candida albicans* virulence," in *Molecular Principles of Fungal Pathogenesis*, eds J. Heitman, S. G. Filler, J. E. Edwards, Jr., and A. P. Mitchell (Washington, DC: American Society for Microbiology), 305–319. doi: 10.1128/9781555815776.ch22
- Özcan, S., Dover, J., and Johnston, M. (1998). Glucose sensing and signaling by two glucose receptors in the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *EMBO J.* 17, 2566–2573. doi: 10.1093/emboj/17.9.2566
- Özcan, S., and Johnston, M. (1999). Function and regulation of yeast hexose transporters. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 63, 554–569.
- Palma, M., Seret, M. L., and Baret, P. V. (2009). Combined phylogenetic and neighbourhood analysis of the hexose transporters and glucose sensors in yeasts. *FEMS Yeast Res.* 9, 526–534. doi: 10.1111/j.1567-1364.2009.00511.x
- Pfaffl, M. W. (2001). A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 29:e45. doi: 10.1093/nar/29.9.e45
- Pfaffl, M. W., Horgan, G. W., and Dempfle, L. (2002). Relative expression software tool (REST®) for group-wise comparison and statistical analysis of relative expression results in real-time PCR. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 30:e36. doi: 10.1093/nar/30.9.e36
- Pierce, C. G., Uppuluri, P., Tristan, A. R., Wormley F. L. Jr., Mowat, E., Ramage, G., et al. (2008). A simple and reproducible 96-well plate-based method for the formation of fungal biofilms and its application to antifungal susceptibility testing. *Nat. Protoc.* 3, 1494–1500. doi: 10.1038/nprot.2008.141
- Resuehr, D., and Spiess, A. N. (2003). A real-time polymerase chain reaction-based evaluation of cDNA synthesis priming methods. *Anal. Biochem.* 322, 287–291. doi: 10.1016/j.ab.2003.07.017
- Rodaki, A., Bohovych, I. M., Enjalbert, B., Young, T., Odds, F. C., Gow, N. A. R., et al. (2009). Glucose promotes stress resistance in the fungal pathogen *Candida albicans*. *Mol. Biol. Cell* 20, 4845–4855. doi: 10.1091/mbc.E09-01-0002
- Roetzer, A., Gratz, N., Kovarik, P., and Schüller, C. (2010). Autophagy supports *Candida glabrata* survival during phagocytosis. *Cell. Microbiol.* 12, 199–216. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-5822.2009.01391.x
- Rolland, F., Winderickx, J., and Thevelein, J. M. (2002). Glucose-sensing and –signalling mechanism in yeast. *FEMS Yeast Res.* 2, 183–201. doi: 10.1111/j.1567-1364.2002.tb00084.x
- Sandai, D., Yin, Z., Selway, L., Stead, D., Walker, J., Leach, M. D., et al. (2012). The evolutionary rewiring of ubiquitination targets has reprogrammed the regulation of carbon assimilation in pathogenic yeast *Candida albicans*. *mBio* 3, 1–12. doi: 10.1128/mBio.00495-12
- Santangelo, G. M. (2006). Glucose signalling in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 70, 253–282. doi: 10.1128/MMBR.70.1.253-282.2006
- Schmidt, M. C., McCartnet, R. R., and Zhang, X. D. (1999). Std1 and Mth1 proteins interacts with the glucose sensors to control glucose-regulated gene expression in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 19, 4561–4571. doi: 10.1128/MCB.19.7.4561
- Sherman, F. (2002). Getting started with yeast. *Method Enzymol.* 350, 3–41. doi: 10.1016/S0076-6879(02)50954-X
- Uppuluri, P., Chaturvedi, A. K., Srinivasan, A., Banerjee, M., Ramasubramaniam, A. K., and Köhler, J. R. (2010). Dispersion as an important step in the *Candida albicans* biofilm developmental cycle. *PLoS Pathog.* 6:e1000828. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1000828
- Van Urk H., Voll, W. S. L., Scheffers, W. A., and Van Dijken, J. P. (1990). Transient-state analysis of metabolic fluxes in crabtree-positive and crabtree-negative yeasts. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 56, 281–287.
- Widdel, F. (2010). *Theory and Measurement of Bacterial Growth*. University Bremen. Available online at: [www.mpi-bremen.de/Binaries/Binary13037/Wachstumsversuch.pdf](http://www.mpi-bremen.de/Binaries/Binary13037/Wachstumsversuch.pdf)

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Ng, Chew, Rangasamy, Mohd Desa, Sandai, Chong and Than. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Optimizing Outcomes in Immunocompromised Hosts: Understanding the Role of Immunotherapy in Invasive Fungal Diseases

Sharada Ravikumar<sup>1,2</sup>, Mar Soe Win<sup>1,2</sup> and Louis Yi Ann Chai<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of Infectious Diseases, University Medicine Cluster, National University Health System, Singapore, Singapore,

<sup>2</sup> Yong Loo Lin School of Medicine, National University of Singapore, Singapore, Singapore

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Edvaldo A. R. Rosa,  
The Pontifical Catholic University  
of Paraná, Brazil

### Reviewed by:

Dmitri Debabov,  
NovaBay Pharmaceuticals, USA  
Vishvanath Tiwari,  
Central University of Rajasthan, India

### \*Correspondence:

Louis Y. A. Chai  
chailouis@hotmail.com

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance and  
Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 31 August 2015

**Accepted:** 10 November 2015

**Published:** 26 November 2015

### Citation:

Ravikumar S, Win MS and Chai LY  
(2015) Optimizing Outcomes  
in Immunocompromised Hosts:  
Understanding the Role  
of Immunotherapy in Invasive  
Fungal Diseases.  
Front. Microbiol. 6:1322.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.01322

A major global concern is the emergence and spread of systemic life-threatening fungal infections in critically ill patients. The increase in invasive fungal infections, caused most commonly by *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species, occurs in patients with impaired defenses due to a number of reasons such as underlying disease, the use of chemotherapeutic and immunosuppressive agents, broad-spectrum antibiotics, prosthetic devices and grafts, burns, neutropenia and HIV infection. The high morbidity and mortality associated with these infections is compounded by the limited therapeutic options and the emergence of drug resistant fungi. Hence, creative approaches to bridge the significant gap in antifungal drug development needs to be explored. Here, we review the potential anti-fungal targets for patient-centered therapies and immune-enhancing strategies for the prevention and treatment of invasive fungal diseases.

**Keywords:** invasive fungal infections, immunocompromised, immune regulation, immune enhancement, cytokines

## INTRODUCTION

From among more than a million species of fungi present in nature, only a few 100 of them are capable of causing infections in humans (O'Brien et al., 2005). Of these, only a handful can cause diseases in healthy people, which is mostly superficial in nature (Kohler et al., 2015; LIFE at [www.life-worldwide.org](http://www.life-worldwide.org)). Invasive fungal diseases (IFD) usually occur in susceptible individuals who are immunocompromised due to serious illnesses such as leukemia, neutropenia, AIDS, etc. In addition, medical advances have created vulnerable populations such as patients undergoing chemotherapy, solid and hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT), complex surgeries, immunosuppressive therapies for auto-immune and auto-inflammatory diseases, antibiotic therapies and treatment in intensive care units.

The major fungi responsible for these invasive infections, which kill about one and a half million people every year, are *Candida*, *Aspergillus*, and *Zygomycetes* species. Invasive candidiasis is the fourth and sixth most common nosocomial infection in US and Europe respectively with a high mortality rate ranging from 36 to 63% (Wisplinghoff et al., 2004; Brown et al., 2012; Rodrigues et al., 2014). The risk factors for candidemia include prior antibiotic usage, abdominal surgery, *Candida* colonization, central lines and parenteral nutrition (Wey et al., 1989; Blumberg et al., 2001). *Aspergillus* is a ubiquitous filamentous saprophytic mold whose conidia are dispersed in the air. Like the *Zygomycetes*, these molds cause several invasive diseases in hosts with markedly

suppressed immunity and have a mortality rate in excess of 50–60% despite treatment (Herbrecht et al., 2002; Neofytos et al., 2009).

Such is the concern of the impact of IFD in immuno-compromised patients. This is despite the ever wider availability of anti-microbials beyond the conventional amphotericin-B based preparations and in the recent decade especially, the newer generation and classes of anti-fungals like voriconazole, posaconazole, and isavuconazole (of the azole family) and the echinocandins (caspofungin, anidulafungin, and micafungin). Some of the reasons for the high mortality are the difficulties in the early and correct diagnosis of invasive fungal infections (de Pauw and Picazo, 2008; Erjavec et al., 2009) as well as drug resistance profiles among specific fungal pathogens (Perlin, 2007; Verweij et al., 2007; Xie et al., 2014). The main reason for the poor outcomes from invasive disease nonetheless, is the incapacity of the patient's compromised immune system to respond appropriately to the invading pathogen despite the presence of antimicrobials.

The response to such a challenge faced by the clinician at the bedside has led to exploration of novel therapeutic modalities beyond conventional antimicrobials; specifically, the manipulation and augmentation of the host immune response in the face of IFD. Through understanding how the immune system can detect the fungi, immunotherapeutic strategies may be formulated as adjuncts in the management of IFD.

## IMMUNE RECOGNITION AND RESPONSE BY THE HOST

The susceptibility and outcome of fungal infections depend on two main factors: the pathogen and the host. Pathogen factors may include the dose of the infecting fungi and its virulence. The efficacy of the immune response and the degree of the immune suppression in the patient are the major host determinants. The host defense capacity to fungal infection range from the protective mechanisms provided by skin, mucosa and innate immunity to the humoral response and adaptive immunity (Mueller-Loebnitz et al., 2013). The innate immune system despite its lack of specificity has been considered to bear significant importance in the defense mechanism against fungi. Monocytes, macrophages, neutrophils, and natural killer (NK) cells effect anti-fungal capabilities through phagocytosis, and directed pathogen killing. The fungal cell wall is the first structure encountered by host cells. Fungal cell wall is made up of various polysaccharides that have immune activating and modulatory properties. These pathogen associated molecular patterns (PAMPs); such as alpha and beta glucans, chitins, mannans,  $\beta$ -1, 2-oligomannosides and galactomannan of varying constitutions in the cell wall of various fungi allow recognition by the innate immune cells; mainly monocytes, macrophages, dendritic cells (DCs) and endothelial cells (Netea et al., 2008). Pathogen recognition receptors (PRRs), a protein family of cellular receptors that mediate recognition of microbial pathogens and subsequent inflammatory response are present on the surface of DCs and macrophages (Hamad, 2012).

## IMMUNE RECOGNITION

One of the main PRRs are the Toll-like receptors (TLRs), whose role in the recognition of *Aspergillus* and *Candida* has been well documented especially, TLR2, TLR4, and TLR9 (Pasare and Medzhitov, 2005; Takeda and Akira, 2005; Goodridge and Underhill, 2008; Uematsu and Akira, 2008; Loures et al., 2010). The PRRs mounted on the host cells recognize specific fungi cell wall moieties of polysaccharide origin, namely the PAMPs. Fungal PAMPs for cell surface TLRs have been identified mainly through studies involving fungi with cell wall mutations. For instance, fungal phospholipomannans (PLMs), linear beta-1, 2-oligomannosides and glucuronoxylomannan (GXM) are known to bind with TLR2, while, O-linked mannans have been shown to activate TLR4 (Netea et al., 2006). Apart from cell surface PAMPs, nucleic acids released from the fungi in the phagosome also stimulate TLRs and modulate the host responses. TLR 9 activation occurs through interaction of genomic DNA whereas double stranded and single stranded RNA stimulate TLR3 and TLR7 respectively (Bourgeois and Kuchler, 2012).

Recognition of fungal antigen by TLR4 leads to pro-inflammatory cytokine production by NF- $\kappa$ B activation mediated by the adaptor protein Myd88. Bellocchio et al. (2004) supported that TLR4-mediated pro-inflammatory effects are protective against invasive aspergillosis by showing increased susceptibility of TLR4<sup>-/-</sup> mice to *Aspergillus fumigatus* infection. Mutation of Asp299Gly in TLR4 is associated with increased incidence of pulmonary aspergillosis (Carvalho et al., 2008). It was subsequently demonstrated that HSCT patients in possession of the D299G/T399I haplotype were at higher risks of invasive aspergillosis (Bochud et al., 2008). TLR2 was shown to influence early recruitment and killing capacity of neutrophils against *A. fumigatus* (Bellocchio et al., 2004). TLR2<sup>-/-</sup> mice infected intraperitoneally with *Candida albicans* were found to have lesser recruitment of neutrophils and monocytes (Tessarolli et al., 2010). However, TLR2<sup>-/-</sup> mice had decreased fungal burden compared to the control mice accompanied by increased production of interleukin 12 (IL12) and decreased production of IL10. The role of TLR2 is still under debate as studies based on targeted patient genotype of TLR2 did not reveal enhanced susceptibility. TLR9<sup>-/-</sup> mice are reported to have higher fungal burden than control mice and found to be producing more IL10 and lower IL12 which is in contrast to findings in TLR2<sup>-/-</sup> mice. Mutations in TLR9 are associated with increased incidence of allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis (Carvalho et al., 2008; Mezger et al., 2010). An association of invasive aspergillosis was also seen in patients undergoing HSCT with SNPs in TLR1 and TLR6 (Kesh et al., 2005). It should be noted that TLR response may vary depending on fungal species and morphotype, and route of infection as well as the specific fungal infection (Romani, 2011).

Another family of PRRs that are important in the recognition of fungal PAMPs are C-type lectin receptors, otherwise known as CLRs.  $\beta$ -glucans present on the cell walls of *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species activate Dectin-1 receptor, while Dectin-2, and Dectin-3 mainly recognize hyphal  $\alpha$ -mannan (Saijo et al., 2010). N-mannan is recognized by mannose receptor while galactin-3

binds to  $\beta$ -mannans. Fungal N-linked mannans also bind to DC-SIGN and mannose binding lectin (MBL) receptors present on phagocytes (Becker et al., 2015).

Dectin-1 is the most widely known CLR associated with fungal recognition. Dectin-1 recognition of  $\beta$ -glucan activates canonical and non-canonical NF- $\kappa$ B activation by two pathways, Syk-CARD9 and RAF pathways, resulting in increase in the pro-inflammatory cytokine production. Stimulation of Dectin-1 also increases IL1 $\beta$  and IL18 production through NLRP3 inflammasome pathway. Dectin-1 also collaborates with TLR2 to trigger pro-inflammatory cytokine production upon recognition of *Candida albicans* and zymosan. Dectin-1 deficient and CARD9 deficient mice have predisposition to *Candida* infections (Ferwerda et al., 2009; Drewniak et al., 2013). Dectin-2 pairs with Fc $\gamma$ R to induce pro-inflammatory cytokine release. Dectin-1 plays an important role in human fungal infections too. It is evident from the polymorphism Y238X noticed in a Dutch family whose members were subject to recurrent vulvovaginal candidiasis and/or onychomycosis, while increased oral and gastrointestinal colonization of *Candida* was observed in HSCT recipients. In addition, it was noticed that there were defects in the expression of Dectin-1 and  $\beta$ -glucan recognition by phagocytes coupled with decrease in the production of cytokines, especially IL17 (Ferwerda et al., 2009; Plantinga et al., 2009). Similarly CARD9<sup>-/-</sup> patients show increased susceptibility to chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis and reduced Th17 cells (Glocker et al., 2009). MINCLE, which is mainly expressed by macrophages, also induce NF- $\kappa$ B activation through Syk-CARD9 signaling. Mannose receptors are involved in the phagocytosis of un-opsonized *Candida* yeasts. Mannose receptor interacts with galectin-3, a PRR which recognizes carbohydrate moieties on fungal cell wall, to induce TNF $\alpha$  production (Esteban et al., 2011; Kawai and Akira, 2011).

Both *Candida* and *Aspergillus* also trigger an immune response through activation of the inflammasome—most well described through NLRP3 and caspase-1 activation, with the involvement of the tyrosine kinase Syk and Dectin-1 (Gross et al., 2009; Said-Sadier et al., 2010). The non-canonical caspase-8 pathway is also implicated in the context of *Candida* (Gringhuis et al., 2012). Both result in the cleaving and production of IL1 $\beta$ , a pivotal mediator of inflammatory response together with interferon gamma (IFN $\gamma$ ) and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF $\alpha$ ). The invocation of a “pro-inflammatory” response necessitates a “counter-regulatory” component which is maintained by IL4 and IL10 and more recently, possibly through the inhibitory group of NLR (nucleotide-binding domain, leucine-rich repeat containing) proteins (Ting et al., 2010). It is believed that it is in the context of such a conventional paradigm of a balance between a “pro- and anti-inflammatory milieu” that host susceptibility and outcome of an IFD episode may be determined (Chai et al., 2011).

## IMMUNE REGULATION

### Role of Neutrophils

The state of neutropenia is a well-established risk factor for invasive aspergillosis (Marr et al., 2002). Neutrophils, being the primary effector cells of innate immune system, efficiently

and rapidly kill fungi by various mechanisms. Neutrophils are capable of recognizing fungi by TLR2, TLR4, Dectin-1, and complement receptors such as CR1 and CR3 (Braem et al., 2015). MAP kinase signaling is reported to mediate neutrophil activation, especially ERK signaling pathway, since inhibition of ERK signaling pathway abolishes *C. albicans* induced neutrophil migration (Wozniok et al., 2008). Once activated, neutrophils are able to release neutrophil extracellular traps as well as an array of cytokines and chemokines. Neutrophils recruitment, activation and survival in inflammatory sites are affected by Th17 controlled pathway in fungal infections. Neutrophils are also the source of pattern recognition molecule, pentraxin 3 (PTX3) which forms complexes on the conidial surface of the fungus and acts as an opsonin, enhancing recognition and phagocytosis of conidia through mechanisms that depend on Fc $\gamma$  receptor, CD11b and complement (Mantovani et al., 2011; Cunha et al., 2014).

### Role of Dendritic Cells/Monocytes/Macrophages

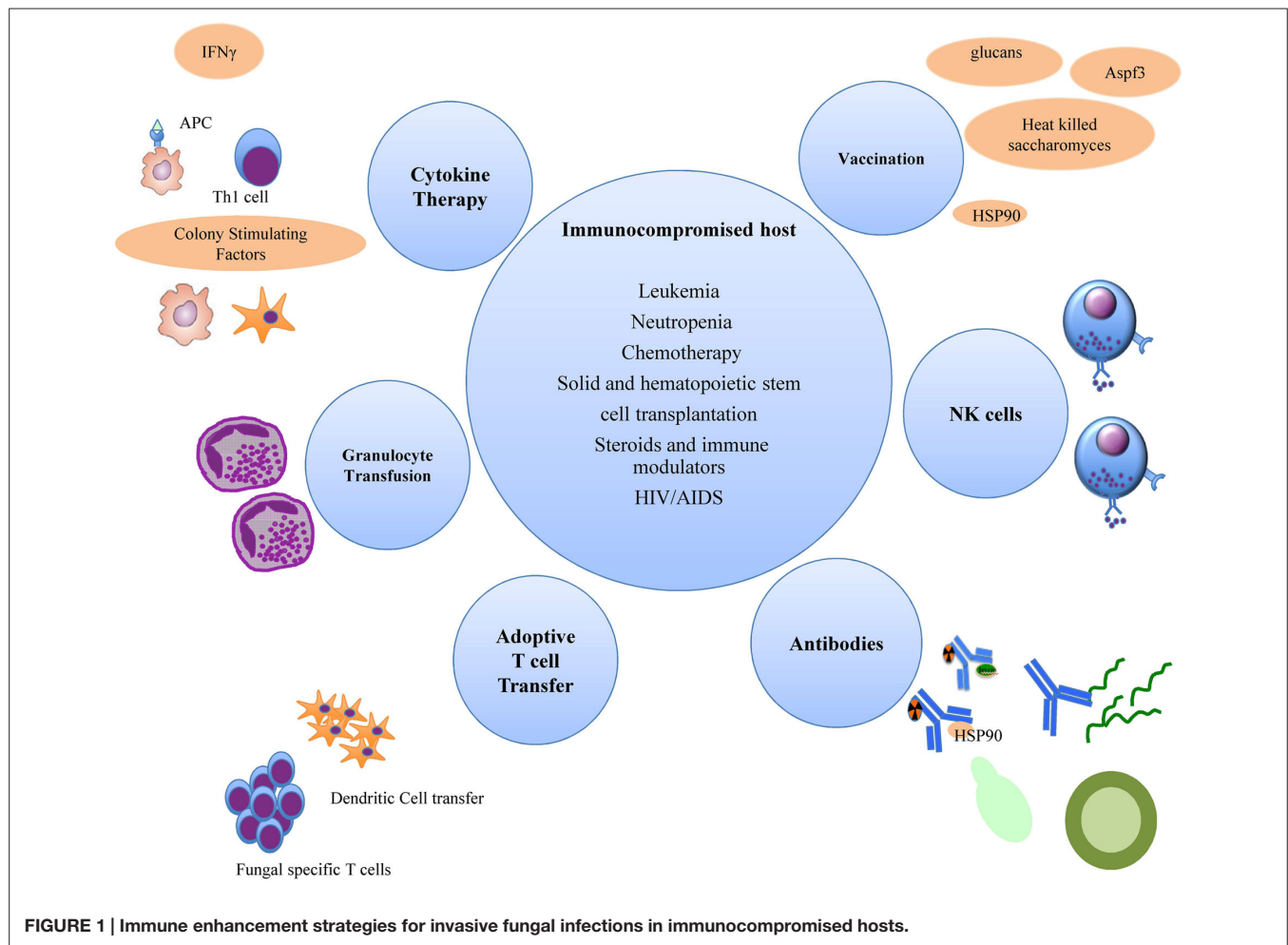
Dendritic cells serve the bridge between innate and adaptive immunity since they can present antigen to T cells, activate both innate and adaptive immune system by release of cytokines and chemokines. DCs can recognize fungal pathogens by the receptors such as Dectin-1, TLR2, and TLR4. Production of CCL20 as well as PTX3 increased with the activation of DCs (Mezger et al., 2008). DCs also mature after phagocytosis of fungal cells and promote the differentiation of naive T cells to CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells which are essential for antifungal defense. *Aspergillus* conidia and hyphae induce NF- $\kappa$ B translocation and release of proinflammatory cytokine TNF $\alpha$ , and MIP2 in TLR2 and TLR4 dependent manner via adaptor protein Myd88.

Monocytes are macrophage and DC precursors; they serve as phagocytes as well as antigen presenting cells. Monocytes produce CCL20 which activates neutrophils, monocytes and naive T cells. Alveolar macrophages destroy *Aspergillus* conidia via non-oxidative mechanisms. The activity of macrophages can be enhanced by GM-CSF or IFN $\gamma$  (Mueller-Loebnitz et al., 2013).

## IMMUNE RESISTANCE VS IMMUNE TOLERANCE

T cells act as the immune modulators and master effectors in the immune response against fungal pathogens. Conventionally, Th1 response is associated with TLR4 signaling resulting in secretion of IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$  (for protection against fungal pathogen), while Th2 response is associated with TLR2 signaling resulting in the production of anti-inflammatory cytokines (IL4 and IL10) to regulate the inflammatory response (which unfortunately leads to more susceptibility against fungal infection). Th17 cells have been increasingly recognized to serve one of the central roles in the anti-*Candida* response especially the mucosal immunity. Th17 has long been attributed to autoimmune diseases while defective Th17 response results in mucocutaneous candidiasis in patients with primary immunodeficiencies (Zelante et al., 2009). In fungal infections, Th17 activation occurs through Syk-CARD9, Myd88 and mannose receptor signaling pathways in DCs and macrophages (Romani, 2011). Activation of IL17 results





in the recruitment of neutrophils, defensins and ultimately results in inflammation. However, IL17 activation is also associated with high inflammatory pathology and inhibitory effects on the IFN $\gamma$  related activation of indoleamine 2, 3-dioxygenase (IDO) that is important for immune tolerance function (Romani and Puccetti, 2008). *Candida albicans* is known to dampen Th17 response resulting in chronic inflammation due to the impairment of IL17 dependent neutrophil recruitment leading to fungal persistence and immune dysregulation (Cheng et al., 2010).

While inflammation and immune response is necessary to eliminate the fungus, it is also important to limit the collateral damage to tissue and restore homeostasis to the environment. IL10, a major suppressive cytokine produced by CD4<sup>+</sup> T regulatory cells plays an important role in keeping inflammation under control. However, the delicate balance of IL10/IFN $\gamma$  needs to be in check since high level of IL10 suppresses the activity of IFN $\gamma$  which provides the main Th1 defense against fungal infections. IDO which is a product of tryptophan metabolism is also increasingly recognized as the master regulator of immune resistance and tolerance since it can induce T regulatory cells and inhibit Th17. IDO and kynurenines balance immune tolerance and resistance by providing adequate elimination of fungal

pathogen while preventing the unacceptable level of inflammation and allergy (Zelante et al., 2009).

## IMMUNE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGIES

The increased understanding of anti-fungal host responses has facilitated novel approaches into molecular and cell-based immunotherapeutics for invasive fungal infections (Figure 1). Notably, the major protective host response against fungi is the effective induction of Th1 and IFN $\gamma$  responses, which in turn, activates effector phagocytic cells that kill the fungi. A cautionary note, however, is that this inflammatory response needs to be appropriately regulated or curbed when the pathogen or stimulatory ligand is contained, to minimize progression into a chronic inflammatory state which may induce collateral tissue damage.

### Cytokine Therapy

The use of recombinant cytokines such as human granulocyte macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF), granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF), macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF) and interferon-gamma (IFN $\gamma$ ) have been explored as immune enhancing agents. GM-CSF, G-CSF,

and M-CSF belong to the family of hematopoietic cytokines. They stimulate the proliferation of granulocyte and/or macrophage progenitor cells, induce differentiation and maturation, and stimulate functional activity of mature hematopoietic cells (Pikman and Ben-Ami, 2012). GM-CSF alone or in combination with IFN- $\gamma$  has been shown to enhance the fungicidal activity of innate phagocytic cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. GM-CSF has been shown to preferentially enhance both the numbers and activity of type 1 DCs and cause upregulation of macrophage dectin-1 expression (Willment et al., 2003; Van de Veerdonk et al., 2010). Human M-CSF enhanced the activity of phagocytic cells and prolonged survival alone or in combination with amphotericin B in immunosuppressed mice with systemic *Candida* infection (Kuhara et al., 2000). Similarly, M-CSF when added to standard antifungal treatment of 46 stem cell transplantation recipients with progressive fungal infections showed better overall survival rates (Nemunaitis et al., 1993).

G-CSF is widely used in clinical practice during chemotherapy induced neutropenia. While G-CSF clearly reduces neutropenic days and neutropenia-related hospitalization, its efficacy in clinical outcomes including infection and mortality rates remain less clear (Smith et al., 2006). In a review of 925 mucormycosis cases, 15 of 18 patients showed favorable clinical response when given G-CSF adjunctive therapy (Roden et al., 2005). Clinical data on the use of GM-CSF as adjuvant antifungal therapy are scarce. Few case reports or small patient series with drug-refractory invasive aspergillosis infection have been published but provide limited information. Recently, a retrospective assessment of 66 patients was performed in whom GM-CSF was given during antifungal therapy to high-risk cancer patients and stem cell transplant recipients with IFD. A complete or partial response occurred in more than half of the patients treated with GM-CSF despite recent treatment with antineoplastic therapy and presence of other predictors of poor outcomes (Safdar et al., 2013). Further prospective studies to assess CSFs efficacy in the treatment of established fungal disease are needed.

IFN $\gamma$ , produced by T and NK cells, increases the cytotoxic capacity of antigen presenting cells and intracellular killing. In a recent prospective case series, eight patients with invasive *Candida* and/or *Aspergillus* infections were treated with recombinant IFN- $\gamma$  for 2 weeks in addition to standard antifungal therapy. Recombinant IFN- $\gamma$  treatment in patients with invasive *Candida* and/or *Aspergillus* infections partially restored immune function, as characterized by an increased HLA-DR expression in those patients and an enhanced production of pro-inflammatory cytokines involved in antifungal defense (Delsing et al., 2014). IFN $\gamma$  is also used in the treatment of recalcitrant aspergillosis (Kelleher et al., 2006; Bandera et al., 2008; Estrada et al., 2012). Further large-scale clinical studies to assess the potential clinical benefit of IFN $\gamma$  is needed, but the cost of the drug remains a major concern.

Preclinical trials have assessed other pro-inflammatory cytokines that upregulate the antifungal Th1 response such as IL12, IL15, and TNF $\alpha$  as candidate adjuvants. IL12 is required for *Candida*-induced differentiation of Th1 cells *in vivo* (Romani et al., 1997) and for the antifungal activity of monocytes against *A. fumigatus* hyphae *in vitro* (Roilides et al., 1999). The

usefulness of IL12 as immune enhancer is controversial. Invasive mold infections were reported in two autologous stem cell transplantation recipients treated with IL12 (Toren et al., 1997), raising concern that IL12 may paradoxically provoke an immune flare to fungal pathogens.

IL15 is also a potential new drug candidate. This cytokine, shares biological activities with IL2, in enhancing antifungal granulocyte activity in cell cultures (Vazquez et al., 1998; Winn et al., 2003). Neutralization of TNF $\alpha$ , a signature cytokine of Th1 cells, increases the susceptibility of mice to invasive aspergillosis, whereas intratracheal instillation of TNF $\alpha$  agonist peptides confers protection against *A. fumigatus* conidia (Mehrad et al., 1999). Further preclinical investigation is required not only for these cytokines, but also for IL18 and IL36 belonging to the interleukin 1 family (Gresnigt et al., 2013; Ketelut-Carneiro et al., 2015).

## Granulocyte Transfusion

Transfusion of granulocytes from healthy donors has been used anecdotally for immune enhancement in patients with neutropenia who suffer from invasive fungal infections. Earlier attempts were beset by the lower yield and quality of granulocytes recovered from steroid treated donors. However, with advances in apheresis methods, better sedimenting agents and the recent use of recombinant cytokines like G-CSF and IFN- $\gamma$ 1b in addition to steroids, the yield and quality of leukocytes from healthy donors have improved.

The efficacy of granulocyte transfusion has been shown by the increased survival rates following its use in the treatment of cancer patients with candidemia (Price et al., 2000). In an uncontrolled prospective study of 23 patients treated for IFD with granulocyte transfusion, no recurrent infection was observed (Mousset et al., 2005). However, in a Phase III randomized trial of 74 patients with febrile neutropenia, 55 of whom had IFD and 39 had received stem cell transplantation, there was no clear effect of granulocyte transfusion on survival up to day 100 (Seidel et al., 2008). Though major randomized trials are lacking for patients with invasive aspergillosis and mucormycosis, good clinical efficacy and safety using appropriate granulocytes is evident through various small case series and case reports (Dignani et al., 1997; Illerhaus et al., 2002; Slavin et al., 2002; Safdar et al., 2006). Therefore, the use of granulocyte transfusions in patients with severe neutropenia and uncontrolled infection, in spite of appropriate antifungal therapy might be considered as a potential life-saving treatment option.

## Antibodies

The era of antibody-based therapy for invasive fungal infections dawned with the discovery of protective monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) against the capsular polysaccharide of *Cryptococcus neoformans* (Dromer et al., 1987). Subsequently, protective antibodies against *Candida albicans* (Han and Cutler, 1995; Moragues et al., 2003), *Aspergillus fumigatus* (Chaturvedi et al., 2005) and other fungi were elucidated.

Two antifungal mAbs have been evaluated in clinical trials. 18B7, a mAb against the capsular polysaccharide of *C. neoformans* was found to be safe in a Phase I study (Larsen et al., 2005) but there is a lack of efficacy data. Efungumab (Mycograb) is

a genetically engineered human recombinant antibody against fungal heat shock protein 90. HSP90 is an immunodominant antigen of the *Candida* cell wall and is required for its survival. In preclinical studies, Mycograb showed activity against a wide range of *Candida* species and synergized with antifungal drugs (Matthews et al., 2003; Hodgetts et al., 2008). But the role of Mycograb at the bedside remains still controversial. Results of a double-blind clinical trial in 117 patients with invasive candidiasis receiving liposomal Amphotericin B with or without Mycograb, showed that by day 10, the patient group receiving Mycograb combination (84 vs 48%;  $p < 0.001$ ) had complete response with more rapid clearance of fungal cultures and reduced *Candida*-attributable mortality rate (Pachl et al., 2006). However, due to methodological and safety issues (Herbrecht et al., 2006), the drug has not gained licensure yet.

On a similar note, monoclonal antibodies mAb C7 and mAb A9, against *Candida* cell wall mannoprotein and *A. fumigatus* cell wall glycoprotein respectively, exhibit direct fungicidal activity (Moragues et al., 2003; Chaturvedi et al., 2005) with reduced fungal burden and increased survival rate in murine models of invasive infection.

Killer anti-idiotypic antibodies, which mimic broad spectrum antimicrobial peptides have been developed. These antibodies, upon intranasal administration to immunosuppressed mice with invasive aspergillosis have resulted in cure and long-term survival (Cenci et al., 2002).

Radioimmunotherapy is another novel antibody-based concept, whereby radiolabeled antibodies that recognize fungal antigens are used to deliver microbicidal radiation with less systemic toxicity (Bryan et al., 2010). It is hoped that radiolabeled mAbs that bind antigens shared by many pathogenic fungi, such as HSP60 and  $\beta$ 1, 3 glucan, may act as adjuncts in tandem with conventional antifungals (Bryan et al., 2012).

## Vaccination

Antifungal vaccines is an area that has drawn increasing interest and research in recent years. The effective usage of fungal vaccines is limited in the immunocompromised hosts as they not only tend to mount weak protective responses to vaccines but are also at risk from live attenuated formulations. Hence fungal vaccines are often based on standardized cellular subunits which require an adjuvant to induce protective immunity. Heat shock proteins may serve as powerful adjuvants while the immune response may be enhanced by mannosylation of antigens (Spellberg, 2011). Protective immunity arises from both T-cell responses, specifically Th1 and/or Th17 (Wuthrich et al., 2011) and antibody responses.

Preclinical evaluation of vaccines to a number of important fungal pathogens have been performed and at least two have been subject to Phase I clinical trials (Pikman and Ben-Ami, 2012). Universal fungal vaccines may be on the horizon with a conjugate vaccine that evokes antibodies to  $\beta$ -glucans offering cross-protection against three major fungal pathogens: *C. albicans*, *A. fumigatus*, and *C. neoformans* (Torosantucci et al., 2009). Another promising panfungal vaccine preparation originates from heat-killed *Saccharomyces* and is found to confer protection against *Aspergillus*, *Coccidioides*, and *Candida* infections (Stevens et al., 2011).

Though animal studies with crude *A. fumigatus* antigens are promising, the ideal dose that can be safely administered to humans is not well understood (Stevens, 2004). Vaccination of mice with a distinct *Aspergillus* antigen Asp3 prior to immunosuppression was shown to confer protection against subsequent inhalational challenge with *A. fumigatus* (Ito et al., 2006). It was shown that immunization confers cellular rather than humoral immunity since naive mice were protected from invasive aspergillosis by passive transfer of CD4<sup>+</sup> cells rather than anti-Asp3 antibodies from immunized mice (Diaz-Arevalo et al., 2011). Additional vaccine candidates include secreted protein Pep1p and anchored proteins Gel1p and Crf1p (Bozza et al., 2009) of which, Crf1p proved to be immunogenic with cross-reactivity and protection against *C. albicans* (Stuehler et al., 2011).

## Natural Killer Cell Treatment

Recently the role of NK cells in antifungal immunity is being investigated. It has been found that IL2-primed NK cells are cytotoxic toward *A. fumigatus* germlings and hyphae, an effect that is not mediated through degranulation of its cytotoxic proteins like perforin, granzymes etc., but mediated by IFN $\gamma$  and TNF $\alpha$  secretion (Bouzani et al., 2011; Schmidt et al., 2011). NK cells have been shown to be the most important source of IFN- $\gamma$  in the lungs of neutropenic hosts during the early stages of invasive aspergillosis (Park et al., 2009). It was also shown that the chemokine ligand MCP1/CCL2 mediates recruitment of NK cells resulting in more rapid clearance of *Aspergillus* from the lungs (Morrison et al., 2003) implicating the potential for NK-based therapeutic applications.

## Adoptive T cell Transfer

Defective T-cell immunity is a hurdle in the path to a robust immune response to vaccines and antimicrobial treatment. Conceptually, this problem could be overcome by T-cell-independent vaccination, wherein the CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell-derived factor CD40L, required for DC costimulation of B cells, is replaced (Zheng et al., 2005).

One of the strategies to reduce the risk of invasive aspergillosis is the induction of Th1-type immune response that may be achieved by either transferring *Aspergillus*-specific Th clones or DCs that have been primed to trigger *Aspergillus*-specific immunity (Pikman and Ben-Ami, 2012). Adoptive T-cell transfer has been shown to decrease galactomannan levels significantly with higher survival rates as compared with patients who did not receive immunotherapy (Perruccio et al., 2004). Specific *Candida* cell wall proteins expressed during invasive infection have been synthesized as immunogenic peptide epitope- $\beta$ -mannan conjugates. DCs pulsed with three of these epitopes conferred protection against disseminated candidiasis in mice. Of note is one epitope, derived from fructose-bisphosphate aldolase, which was shown to induce robust antibody dependent protective responses to *C. albicans* (Xin et al., 2008).

Various vaccine formulations using DCs to induce adoptive immunity to *Aspergillus* have been studied. DCs pulsed with live conidia, transfected with conidial RNA or primed with unmethylated CpG oligodeoxynucleotides and pulsed with Asp16 antigens trigger specific Th1-type responses and



protective immunity against invasive aspergillosis in a mouse model. DC infusion was shown to be more effective and superior to that of *Aspergillus*-specific T cells (Bozza et al., 2002, 2003). Subsequently, it was shown that DCs transfected with IL-12 DNA and pulsed with heat-inactivated *A. fumigatus* induced protective immunity against invasive pulmonary aspergillosis, as reflected by decreased fungal burden and increased survival (Shao et al., 2005).

## CONCLUSIONS AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

Despite the advances in our knowledge and understanding in pathogenesis, IFD continues to result in significant morbidity and mortality in immunocompromised patients. The current conventional therapeutic modalities have not been fully effective. In addition, prolonged use of antifungal agents pose the risk of emergence of fungi resistant to conventional drugs.

The urgent need of the hour is to improve treatment options for patients with IFD by the usage of newer and more effective drugs, alone or combined together that can cure the infection. The other promising solution would be the use of immunotherapeutic

modalities to improve and enhance the host defense system against fungal pathogens. The increase in knowledge of the pathogenesis of fungal infections has ushered in a new era of immunotherapeutic options. It is of utmost importance that further relevant clinical trials be conducted to explore the various immunotherapeutic strategies that hold promise for the better treatment and control of IFD in the near future.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

LC has been supported by Clinician Scientist Award (CSA), Individual Research Grant (IRG), Bedside & Bench (B&B) Grant and the Training Fellowship Award from the National Medical Research Council (NMRC), Singapore. He also acknowledges the Aspiration Grant, Bench to Bedside Grant and Seed Funding Grant from the National University Health System, Singapore. LC has received grant support and has been advisor/consultant for Pfizer, Merck Sharp and Dohme (MSD), Gilead and Astellas. WMS has been supported by Clinician Scientist Individual Research Grant - New Investigator Grant (CSIRG-NIG) from NMRC, Singapore.

## REFERENCES

- Bandera, A., Trabattoni, D., Ferrario, G., Cesari, M., Franzetti, F., Clerici, M., et al. (2008). Interferon-gamma and granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor therapy in three patients with pulmonary aspergillosis. *Infection* 36, 368–373. doi: 10.1007/s15010-008-7378-7
- Becker, K. L., Ifrim, D. C., Quintin, J., Netea, M. G., and van de Veerdonk, F. L. (2015). Antifungal innate immunity: recognition and inflammatory networks. *Semin. Immunopathol.* 37, 107–116. doi: 10.1007/s00281-014-0467-z
- Bellocchio, S., Montagnoli, C., Bozza, S., Gaziano, R., Rossi, G., Mambula, S. S., et al. (2004). The contribution of the Toll-like/IL-1 receptor superfamily to innate and adaptive immunity to fungal pathogens *in vivo*. *J. Immunol.* 172, 3059–3069. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.5.3059
- Blumberg, H. M., Jarvis, W. R., Soucie, J. M., Edwards, J. E., Patterson, J. E., Pfaller, M. A., et al. (2001). Risk factors for *Candida* bloodstream infections in surgical intensive care unit patients: the NEMIS prospective multicenter study. The National Epidemiology of Mycosis survey. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 33, 177–186. doi: 10.1086/321811
- Bochud, P. Y., Chien, J. W., Marr, K. A., Leisenring, W. M., Upton, A., Janer, M., et al. (2008). Toll-like receptor 4 polymorphisms and aspergillosis in stem-cell transplantation. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 359, 1766–1777. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0802629
- Bourgeois, C., and Kuchler, K. (2012). Fungal pathogens—a sweet and sour treat for Toll-like receptors. *Front. Cell Infect. Microbiol.* 2:142. doi: 10.3389/fcimb.2012.00142
- Bouzani, M., Ok, M., McCormick, A., Ebel, F., Kurzai, O., Morton, C. O., et al. (2011). Human NK cells display important antifungal activity against *Aspergillus fumigatus*, which is directly mediated by IFN- $\gamma$  release. *J. Immunol.* 187, 1369–1376. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1003593
- Bozza, S., Clavaud, C., Giovannini, G., Fontaine, T., Beauvais, A., Sarfati, J., et al. (2009). Immune sensing of *Aspergillus fumigatus* proteins, glycolipids, and polysaccharides and the impact on Th immunity and vaccination. *J. Immunol.* 183, 2407–2414. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900961
- Bozza, S., Gaziano, R., Lipford, G. B., Montagnoli, C., Bacci, A., Di Francesco, P., et al. (2002). Vaccination of mice against invasive aspergillosis with recombinant *Aspergillus* proteins and CpG oligodeoxynucleotides as adjuvants. *Microbes Infect.* 4, 1281–1290. doi: 10.1016/S1286-4579(02)00007-2
- Bozza, S., Perruccio, K., Montagnoli, C., Gaziano, R., Bellocchio, S., Burchielli, E., et al. (2003). A dendritic cell vaccine against invasive aspergillosis in allogeneic hematopoietic transplantation. *Blood* 102, 3807–3814. doi: 10.1182/blood-2003-03-0748
- Braem, S. G., Rooijackers, S. H., van Kessel, K. P., de Cock, H., Wosten, H. A., van Strijp, J. A., et al. (2015). Effective neutrophil phagocytosis of *Aspergillus fumigatus* is mediated by classical pathway complement activation. *J. Innate Immun.* 7, 364–374. doi: 10.1159/000369493
- Brown, G. D., Denning, D. W., Gow, N. A., Levitz, S. M., Netea, M. G., and White, T. C. (2012). Hidden killers: human fungal infections. *Sci. Transl. Med.* 4, 165rv13. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3004404
- Bryan, R. A., Guimaraes, A. J., Hopcraft, S., Jiang, Z., Bonilla, K., Morgenstern, A., et al. (2012). Toward developing a universal treatment for fungal disease using radioimmunotherapy targeting common fungal antigens. *Mycopathologia* 173, 463–471. doi: 10.1007/s11046-011-9476-9
- Bryan, R. A., Jiang, Z., Howell, R. C., Morgenstern, A., Brushertseifer, F., Casadevall, A., et al. (2010). Radioimmunotherapy is more effective than antifungal treatment in experimental cryptococcal infection. *J. Infect. Dis.* 202, 633–637. doi: 10.1086/654813
- Carvalho, A., Pasqualotto, A. C., Pitzurra, L., Romani, L., Denning, D. W., and Rodrigues, F. (2008). Polymorphisms in toll-like receptor genes and susceptibility to pulmonary aspergillosis. *J. Infect. Dis.* 197, 618–621. doi: 10.1086/526500
- Cenci, E., Mencacci, A., Spreca, A., Montagnoli, C., Bacci, A., Perruccio, K., et al. (2002). Protection of killer antiidiotypic antibodies against early invasive aspergillosis in a murine model of allogeneic T-cell-depleted bone marrow transplantation. *Infect. Immun.* 70, 2375–2382. doi: 10.1128/IAI.70.5.2375-2382.2002
- Chai, L. Y., Vonk, A. G., Kullberg, B. J., and Netea, M. G. (2011). Immune response to *Aspergillus fumigatus* in compromised hosts: from bedside to bench. *Future Microbiol.* 6, 73–83. doi: 10.2217/fmb.10.158
- Chaturvedi, A. K., Kavishwar, A., Shiva Keshava, G. B., and Shukla, P. K. (2005). Monoclonal immunoglobulin G1 directed against *Aspergillus fumigatus* cell wall glycoprotein protects against experimental murine aspergillosis. *Clin. Diagn. Lab. Immunol.* 12, 1063–1068. doi: 10.1128/cdli.12.9.1063-1068.2005
- Cheng, S. C., van de Veerdonk, F., Smekens, S., Joosten, L. A., van der Meer, J. W., Kullberg, B. J., et al. (2010). *Candida albicans* dampens host defense by downregulating IL-17 production. *J. Immunol.* 185, 2450–2457. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000756
- Cunha, C., Aversa, F., Lacerda, J. F., Busca, A., Kurzai, O., Grube, M., et al. (2014). Genetic PTX3 deficiency and aspergillosis in stem-cell transplantation. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 370, 421–432. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1211161
- Delsing, C., Gresnigt, M., Leentjens, J., Preijers, F., Allantaz, Frager, F., Kox, M., et al. (2014). Interferon-gamma as adjunctive immunotherapy for invasive fungal infections: a case series. *BMC Infect. Dis.* 14:166. doi: 10.1186/1471-2334-14-166
- de Pauw, B. E., and Picazo, J. J. (2008). Present situation in the treatment of invasive fungal infections. *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents* 32, 167–171. doi: 10.1016/S0924-8579(08)70020-7



- Diaz-Arevalo, D., Bagramyan, K., Hong, T. B., Ito, J. I., and Kalkum, M. (2011). CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells mediate the protective effect of the recombinant Asp3-based anti-aspergillosis vaccine. *Infect. Immun.* 79, 2257–2266. doi: 10.1128/IAI.01311-10
- Dignani, M. C., Anaissie, E. J., Hester, J. P., O'Brien, S., Vartivarian, S. E., Rex, J. H., et al. (1997). Treatment of neutropenia-related fungal infections with granulocyte colony-stimulating factor-elicited white blood cell transfusions: a pilot study. *Leukemia* 11, 1621–1630. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2400811
- Drewniak, A., Gazendam, R. P., Tool, A. T., van Houdt, M., Jansen, M. H., van Hamme, J. L., et al. (2013). Invasive fungal infection and impaired neutrophil killing in human CARD9 deficiency. *Blood* 121, 2385–2392. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-08-450551
- Dromer, F., Charreire, J., Contrepolis, A., Carbon, C., and Yeni, P. (1987). Protection of mice against experimental cryptococcosis by anti-*Cryptococcus neoformans* monoclonal antibody. *Infect. Immun.* 55, 749–752.
- Erjavec, Z., Kluijn-Nelemans, H., and Verweij, P. E. (2009). Trends in invasive fungal infections, with emphasis on invasive aspergillosis. *Clin. Microbiol. Infect.* 15, 625–633. doi: 10.1111/j.1469-0691.2009.02929.x
- Esteban, A., Popp, M. W., Vyas, V. K., Strijbis, K., Ploegh, H. L., and Fink, G. R. (2011). Fungal recognition is mediated by the association of dectin-1 and galectin-3 in macrophages. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 108, 14270–14275. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1111415108
- Estrada, C., Desai, A. G., Chirch, L. M., Suh, H., Seidman, R., Darras, F., et al. (2012). Invasive aspergillosis in a renal transplant recipient successfully treated with interferon-gamma. *Case Rep. Transplant.* 2012, 5. doi: 10.1155/2012/493758
- Ferwerda, B., Ferwerda, G., Plantinga, T. S., Willment, J. A., van Spruiel, A. B., Venselaar, H., et al. (2009). Human dectin-1 deficiency and mucocutaneous fungal infections. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 361, 1760–1767. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0901053
- Goodridge, H. S., and Underhill, D. M. (2008). Fungal recognition by TLR2 and Dectin-1. *Handb. Exp. Pharmacol.* 183, 87–109. doi: 10.1007/978-3-540-72167-3\_5
- Glocker, E. O., Hennigs, A., Nabavi, M., Schaffer, A. A., Woellner, C., Salzer, U., et al. (2009). A homozygous CARD9 mutation in a family with susceptibility to fungal infections. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 361, 1727–1735. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0810719
- Gresnigt, M. S., Rosler, B., Jacobs, C. W., Becker, K. L., Joosten, L. A., van der Meer, J. W., et al. (2013). The IL-36 receptor pathway regulates *Aspergillus fumigatus*-induced Th1 and Th17 responses. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 43, 416–426. doi: 10.1002/eji.201242711
- Gringhuis, S. I., Kaptein, T. M., Wevers, B. A., Theelen, B., van der Vlist, M., Boekhout, T., et al. (2012). Dectin-1 is an extracellular pathogen sensor for the induction and processing of IL-1 $\beta$  via a non-canonical caspase-8 inflammasome. *Nat. Immunol.* 13, 246–254. doi: 10.1038/ni.2222
- Gross, O., Poeck, H., Bscheider, M., Dostert, C., Hanneschlagel, N., Endres, S., et al. (2009). Syk kinase signalling couples to the Nlrp3 inflammasome for anti-fungal host defence. *Nature* 459, 433–436. doi: 10.1038/nature07965
- Hamad, M. (2012). Innate and adaptive antifungal immune responses: partners on an equal footing. *Mycoses* 55, 205–217. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0507.2011.02078.x
- Han, Y., and Cutler, J. E. (1995). Antibody response that protects against disseminated candidiasis. *Infect. Immun.* 63, 2714–2719.
- Herbrecht, R., Denning, D. W., Patterson, T. F., Bennett, J. E., Greene, R. E., Oestmann, J. W., et al. (2002). Voriconazole versus amphotericin B for primary therapy of invasive aspergillosis. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 347, 408–415. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa020191
- Herbrecht, R., Fohrer, C., and Nivoix, Y. (2006). Mycograb for the treatment of invasive candidiasis. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 43, 1083–1084. doi: 10.1086/507547
- Hodgetts, S., Nooney, L., Al-Akeel, R., Curry, A., Awad, S., Matthews, R., et al. (2008). Efungumab and caspofungin: pre-clinical data supporting synergy. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 61, 1132–1139. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkn075
- Illerhaus, G., Wirth, K., Dwenger, A., Waller, C. F., Garbe, A., Brass, V., et al. (2002). Treatment and prophylaxis of severe infections in neutropenic patients by granulocyte transfusions. *Ann. Hematol.* 81, 273–281. doi: 10.1007/s00277-002-0439-6
- Ito, J. I., Lyons, J. M., Hong, T. B., Tamae, D., Liu, Y. K., Wilczynski, S. P., et al. (2006). Vaccinations with recombinant variants of *Aspergillus fumigatus* allergen Asp3 protect mice against invasive aspergillosis. *Infect. Immun.* 74, 5075–5084. doi: 10.1128/IAI.00815-06
- Kawai, T., and Akira, S. (2011). Toll-like receptors and their crosstalk with other innate receptors in infection and immunity. *Immunity* 34, 637–650. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2011.05.006
- Kelleher, P., Goodsall, A., Mulgirigama, A., Kunst, H., Henderson, D. C., Wilson, R., et al. (2006). Interferon-gamma therapy in two patients with progressive chronic pulmonary aspergillosis. *Eur. Respir. J.* 27, 1307–1310. doi: 10.1183/09031936.06.00021705
- Kesh, S., Mensah, N. Y., Peterlongo, P., Jaffe, D., Hsu, K., Van Den Brink, M., et al. (2005). TLR1 and TLR6 polymorphisms are associated with susceptibility to invasive aspergillosis after allogeneic stem cell transplantation. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 1062, 95–103. doi: 10.1196/annals.1358.012
- Ketelut-Carneiro, N., Silva, G. K., Rocha, F. A., Milanezi, C. M., Cavalcanti-Neto, F. F., Zamboni, D. S., et al. (2015). IL-18 triggered by the Nlrp3 inflammasome induces host innate resistance in a pulmonary model of fungal infection. *J. Immunol.* 194, 4507–4517. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402321
- Kohler, J. R., Casadevall, A., and Perfect, J. (2015). The spectrum of fungi that infects humans. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Med.* 5:a019273. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a019273
- Kuhara, T., Uchida, K., and Yamaguchi, H. (2000). Therapeutic efficacy of human macrophage colony-stimulating factor, used alone and in combination with antifungal agents, in mice with systemic *Candida albicans* infection. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 44, 19–23. doi: 10.1128/AAC.44.1.19-23.2000
- Larsen, R. A., Pappas, P. G., Perfect, J., Aberg, J. A., Casadevall, A., Cloud, G. A., et al. (2005). Phase I evaluation of the safety and pharmacokinetics of murine-derived anticryptococcal antibody 18B7 in subjects with treated cryptococcal meningitis. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 49, 952–958. doi: 10.1128/AAC.49.3.952-958.2005
- Loures, F. V., Pina, A., Felonato, M., Araujo, E. F., Leite, K. R., and Calich, V. L. (2010). Toll-like receptor 4 signaling leads to severe fungal infection associated with enhanced proinflammatory immunity and impaired expansion of regulatory T cells. *Infect. Immun.* 78, 1078–1088. doi: 10.1128/IAI.01198-09
- Mantovani, A., Cassatella, M. A., Costantini, C., and Jaillon, S. (2011). Neutrophils in the activation and regulation of innate and adaptive immunity. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 11, 519–531. doi: 10.1038/nri3024
- Marr, K. A., Carter, R. A., Boeckh, M., Martin, P., and Corey, L. (2002). Invasive aspergillosis in allogeneic stem cell transplant recipients: changes in epidemiology and risk factors. *Blood* 100, 4358–4366. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-05-1496
- Matthews, R. C., Rigg, G., Hodgetts, S., Carter, T., Chapman, C., Gregory, C., et al. (2003). Preclinical assessment of the efficacy of mycograb, a human recombinant antibody against fungal HSP90. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 47, 2208–2216. doi: 10.1128/AAC.47.7.2208-2216.2003
- Mehrad, B., Strieter, R. M., and Standiford, T. J. (1999). Role of TNF-alpha in pulmonary host defense in murine invasive aspergillosis. *J. Immunol.* 162, 1633–1640.
- Mezger, M., Kneitz, S., Wozniak, I., Kurzai, O., Einsele, H., and Loeffler, J. (2008). Proinflammatory response of immature human dendritic cells is mediated by dectin-1 after exposure to *Aspergillus fumigatus* germ tubes. *J. Infect. Dis.* 197, 924–931. doi: 10.1086/528694
- Mezger, M., Einsele, H., and Loeffler, J. (2010). Genetic susceptibility to infections with *Aspergillus fumigatus*. *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 36, 168–177. doi: 10.3109/10408410903530619
- Moragues, M. D., Omaetxebarria, M. J., Elguezal, N., Sevilla, M. J., Conti, S., Polonelli, L., et al. (2003). A monoclonal antibody directed against a *Candida albicans* cell wall mannoprotein exerts three anti-*C. albicans* activities. *Infect. Immun.* 71, 5273–5279. doi: 10.1128/IAI.71.9.5273-5279.2003
- Morrison, B. E., Park, S. J., Mooney, J. M., and Mehrad, B. (2003). Chemokine-mediated recruitment of NK cells is a critical host defense mechanism in invasive aspergillosis. *J. Clin. Invest.* 112, 1862–1870. doi: 10.1172/JCI18125
- Mousset, S., Hermann, S., Klein, S. A., Bialleck, H., Duchscherer, M., Bomke, B., et al. (2005). Prophylactic and interventional granulocyte transfusions in patients with haematological malignancies and life-threatening infections during neutropenia. *Ann. Hematol.* 84, 734–741. doi: 10.1007/s00277-005-1055-z
- Mueller-Loebnitz, C., Ostermann, H., Franzke, A., Loeffler, J., Uharek, L., Topp, M., et al. (2013). Immunological aspects of *Candida* and *Aspergillus* systemic fungal infections. *Interdiscip. Perspect. Infect. Dis.* 2013, 102934. doi: 10.1155/2013/102934
- Nemunaitis, J., Shannon-Dorcy, K., Appelbaum, F. R., Meyers, J., Owens, A., Day, R., et al. (1993). Long-term follow-up of patients with invasive fungal disease who received adjunctive therapy with recombinant human macrophage colony-stimulating factor. *Blood* 82, 1422–1427.

- Neofytos, D., Horn, D., Anaissie, E., Steinbach, W., Olyaei, A., Fishman, J., et al. (2009). Epidemiology and outcome of invasive fungal infection in adult hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients: analysis of multicenter prospective antifungal therapy (PATH) Alliance registry. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 48, 265–273. doi: 10.1086/595846
- Netea, M. G., Brown, G. D., Kullberg, B. J., and Gow, N. A. (2008). An integrated model of the recognition of *Candida albicans* by the innate immune system. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 6, 67–78. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1815
- Netea, M. G., Gow, N. A., Munro, C. A., Bates, S., Collins, C., Ferwerda, G., et al. (2006). Immune sensing of *Candida albicans* requires cooperative recognition of mannans and glucans by lectin and Toll-like receptors. *J. Clin. Invest.* 116, 1642–1650. doi: 10.1172/JCI27114
- O'Brien, B. L., Parrent, J. L., Jackson, J. A., Moncalvo, J. M., and Vilgalys, R. (2005). Fungal community analysis by large-scale sequencing of environmental samples. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 71, 5544–5550. doi: 10.1128/AEM.71.9.5544-5550.2005
- Pachl, J., Svoboda, P., Jacobs, F., Vandewoude, K., van der Hoven, B., Spronk, P., et al. (2006). A randomized, blinded, multicenter trial of lipid-associated amphotericin B alone versus in combination with an antibody-based inhibitor of heat shock protein 90 in patients with invasive candidiasis. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 42, 1404–1413. doi: 10.1086/503428
- Park, S. J., Hughes, M. A., Burdick, M., Streiter, R. M., and Mehrad, B. (2009). Early NK cell-derived IFN- $\gamma$  is essential to host defense in neutropenic invasive aspergillosis. *J. Immunol.* 182, 4306–4312. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803462
- Pasare, C., and Medzhitov, R. (2005). Toll-like receptors: linking innate and adaptive immunity. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 560, 11–18. doi: 10.1007/0-387-24180-9\_2
- Perlin, D. S. (2007). Resistance to echinocandin-class antifungal drugs. *Drug Resist. Updat* 10, 121–130. doi: 10.1016/j.drup.2007.04.002
- Perruccio, K., Bozza, S., Montagnoli, C., Bellocchio, S., Aversa, F., Martelli, M., et al. (2004). Prospects for dendritic cell vaccination against fungal infections in hematopoietic transplantation. *Blood Cells Mol. Dis.* 33, 248–255. doi: 10.1016/j.bcmd.2004.08.011
- Pikman, R., and Ben-Ami, R. (2012). Immune modulators as adjuncts for the prevention and treatment of invasive fungal infections. *Immunotherapy* 4, 1869–1882. doi: 10.2217/imt.12.127
- Plantinga, T. S., van der Velden, W. J., Ferwerda, B., van Spruiel, A. B., Adema, G., Feuth, T., et al. (2009). Early stop polymorphism in human DECTIN-1 is associated with increased *Candida* colonization in hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 49, 724–732. doi: 10.1086/604714
- Price, T. H., Bowden, R. A., Boeckh, M., Bux, J., Nelson, K., Liles, W. C., et al. (2000). Phase I/II trial of neutrophil transfusions from donors stimulated with G-CSF and dexamethasone for treatment of patients with infections in hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Blood* 95, 3302–3309.
- Roden, M. M., Zaoutis, T. E., Buchanan, W. L., Knudsen, T. A., Sarkisova, T. A., Schaufele, R. L., et al. (2005). Epidemiology and outcome of zygomycosis: a review of 929 reported cases. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 41, 634–653. doi: 10.1086/432579
- Rodrigues, M. E., Silva, S., Azeredo, J., and Henriques, M. (2014). Novel strategies to fight *Candida* species infection. *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 10, 1–13. doi: 10.3109/1040841X.2014.974500
- Roilides, E., Tsapridou, S., Kaditsoglou, I., Sein, T., and Walsh, T. J. (1999). Interleukin-12 enhances antifungal activity of human mononuclear phagocytes against *Aspergillus fumigatus*: implications for a gamma interferon-independent pathway. *Infect. Immun.* 67, 3047–3050.
- Romani, L. (2011). Immunity to fungal infections. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 11, 275–288. doi: 10.1038/nri2939
- Romani, L., and Puccetti, P. (2008). Immune regulation and tolerance to fungi in the lungs and skin. *Chem. Immunol. Allergy* 94, 124–137. doi: 10.1159/000154957
- Romani, L., Puccetti, P., and Bistoni, F. (1997). Interleukin-12 in infectious diseases. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 10, 611–636.
- Safdar, A., Rodriguez, G. H., Lichtiger, B., Dickey, B. F., Kontoyannis, D. P., Freireich, E. J., et al. (2006). Recombinant interferon gamma-1b immune enhancement in 20 patients with hematologic malignancies and systemic opportunistic infections treated with donor granulocyte transfusions. *Cancer* 106, 2664–2671. doi: 10.1002/cncr.21929
- Safdar, A., Rodriguez, G., Zuniga, J., Akhrass, F., Georgescu, G., and Pande, A. (2013). Granulocyte macrophage colony-stimulating factor in 66 patients with myeloid or lymphoid neoplasms and recipients of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation with invasive fungal disease. *Acta Haematol.* 129, 26–34. doi: 10.1159/000342121
- Said-Sadier, N., Padilla, E., Langsley, G., and Ojcius, D. M. (2010). *Aspergillus fumigatus* stimulates the NLRP3 inflammasome through a pathway requiring ROS production and the Syk tyrosine kinase. *PLoS ONE* 5:e10008. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0010008
- Saijo, S., Ikeda, S., Yamabe, K., Kakuta, S., Ishigame, H., Akitsu, A., et al. (2010). Dectin-2 recognition of alpha-mannans and induction of Th17 cell differentiation is essential for host defense against *Candida albicans*. *Immunity* 32, 681–691. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2010.05.001
- Schmidt, S., Tramsen, L., Hanisch, M., Latge, J. P., Huenecke, S., Koehl, U., et al. (2011). Human natural killer cells exhibit direct activity against *Aspergillus fumigatus* hyphae, but not against resting conidia. *J. Infect. Dis.* 203, 430–435. doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiq062
- Seidel, M. G., Peters, C., Wacker, A., Northoff, H., Moog, R., Boehme, A., et al. (2008). Randomized phase III study of granulocyte transfusions in neutropenic patients. *Bone Marrow Transplant.* 42, 679–684. doi: 10.1038/bmt.2008.237
- Shao, C., Qu, J., He, L., Zhang, Y., Wang, J., Zhou, H., et al. (2005). Dendritic cells transduced with an adenovirus vector encoding interleukin-12 are a potent vaccine for invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. *Genes Immun.* 6, 103–114. doi: 10.1038/sj.gene.6364167
- Slavin, M. A., Kannan, K., Buchanan, M. R., Sasadeusz, J., and Roberts, A. W. (2002). Successful allogeneic stem cell transplant after invasive pulmonary zygomycosis. *Leuk. Lymphoma* 43, 437–439. doi: 10.1080/10428190290006305
- Smith, T. J., Khatcheressian, J., Lyman, G. H., Ozer, H., Armitage, J. O., Balducci, L., et al. (2006). 2006 update of recommendations for the use of white blood cell growth factors: an evidence-based clinical practice guideline. *J. Clin. Oncol.* 24, 3187–3205. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2006.06.4451
- Spellberg, B. (2011). Vaccines for invasive fungal infections. *F1000 Med. Rep.* 3, 13. doi: 10.3410/M3-13
- Stevens, D. A. (2004). Vaccinate against aspergillosis! A call to arms of the immune system. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 38, 1131–1136. doi: 10.1086/382882
- Stevens, D. A., Clemons, K. V., and Liu, M. (2011). Developing a vaccine against aspergillosis. *Med. Mycol.* 49(Suppl. 1), S170–S176. doi: 10.3109/13693786.2010.497775
- Stuehler, C., Khanna, N., Bozza, S., Zelante, T., Moretti, S., Kruhm, M., et al. (2011). Cross-protective Th1 immunity against *Aspergillus fumigatus* and *Candida albicans*. *Blood* 117, 5881–5891. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-12-325084
- Takeda, K., and Akira, S. (2005). Toll like receptors in innate immunity. *Int. Immunol.* 17, 1–14. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxh186
- Tessarolli, V., Gasparoto, T. H., Lima, H. R., Figueira, E. A., Garlet, T. P., Torres, S. A., et al. (2010). Absence of TLR2 influences survival of neutrophils after infection with *Candida albicans*. *Med. Mycol.* 48, 129–140. doi: 10.3109/13693780902964339
- Ting, J. P., Duncan, J. A., and Lei, Y. (2010). How the inflammasome NLRs function in the innate immune system. *Science* 327, 286–290. doi: 10.1126/science.1184004
- Toren, A., Or, R., Ackerstein, A., and Nagler, A. (1997). Invasive fungal infections in lymphoma patients receiving immunotherapy following autologous bone marrow transplantation (ABMT). *Bone Marrow Transplant.* 20, 67–69. doi: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1700847
- Torosantucci, A., Chiani, P., Bromuro, C., De Bernardis, F., Palma, A. S., Liu, Y., et al. (2009). Protection by anti-beta-glucan antibodies is associated with restricted beta-1, 3 glucan binding specificity and inhibition of fungal growth and adherence. *PLoS ONE* 4:e5392. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0005392
- Uematsu, S., and Akira, S. (2008). Toll-like receptors (TLRs) and their ligands. *Handb. Exp. Pharmacol.* 183, 1–20. doi: 10.1007/978-3-540-72167-3\_1
- Van de Veerdonk, F. L., Netea, M. G., Joosten, L. A., van der Meer, J. W., and Kullberg, B. J. (2010). Novel strategies for the prevention and treatment of *Candida* infections: the potential of immunotherapy. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 34, 1063–1075. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6976.2010.00232.x
- Vazquez, N., Walsh, T. J., Friedman, D., Chanock, S. J., and Lyman, C. A. (1998). Interleukin-15 augments superoxide production and microbicidal activity of human monocytes against *Candida albicans*. *Infect. Immun.* 66, 145–150.
- Verweij, P. E., Mellado, E., and Melchers, W. J. (2007). Multiple triazole resistant aspergillosis. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 356, 1481–1483. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc061720
- Wey, S. B., Mori, M., Pfaller, M. A., Woolson, R. F., and Wenzel, R. P. (1989). Risk factors for hospital acquired candidemia. A matched case-control study. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 149, 2349–2353. doi: 10.1001/archinte.1989.00390100145030
- Willment, J. A., Lin, H. H., Reid, D. M., Taylor, P. R., Williams, D. L., Wong, S. Y., et al. (2003). Dectin-1 expression and function are enhanced on alternatively

- activated and GM-CSF treated macrophages and are negatively regulated by IL-10, dexamethasone and lipopolysaccharide. *J. Immunol.* 171, 4569–4573. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.9.4569
- Winn, R. M., Gil-Lamaignere, C., Roilides, E., Simitsopoulou, M., Lyman, C. A., Maloukou, A., et al. (2003). Selective effects of interleukin (IL)-15 on antifungal activity and IL-8 release by polymorphonuclear leukocytes in response to hyphae of *Aspergillus* species. *J. Infect. Dis.* 188, 585–590. doi: 10.1086/377099
- Wisplinghoff, H., Bischoff, T., Tallent, S. M., Seifert, H., Wenzel, R. P., and Edmond, M. B. (2004). Nosocomial bloodstream infections in US hospitals: analysis of 24,179 cases from a prospective nationwide surveillance study. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 39, 309–317. doi: 10.1086/421946
- Wozniok, I., Hornbach, A., Schmitt, C., Frosch, M., Einsele, H., Hube, B., et al. (2008). Induction of ERK-kinase signaling triggers morphotype-specific killing of *Candida albicans* filaments by human neutrophils. *Cell Microbiol.* 10, 807–820. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-5822.2007.01086.x
- Wuthrich, M., Gern, B., Hung, C. Y., Ersland, K., Rocco, N., Pick-Jacobs, J., et al. (2011). Vaccine-induced protection against 3 systemic mycoses endemic to North America requires Th17 cells in mice. *J. Clin. Invest.* 121, 554–568. doi: 10.1172/JCI43984
- Xie, J. L., Polvi, E. J., Shekhar-Guturja, T., and Cowen, L. E. (2014). Elucidating drug resistance in human fungal pathogens. *Future Microbiol.* 9, 523–542. doi: 10.2217/fmb.14.18
- Xin, H., Dziadek, S., Bundle, D. R., and Cutler, J. E. (2008). Synthetic glycopeptide vaccines combining beta-mannan and peptide epitopes induce protection against candidiasis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105, 13526–13531. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0803195105
- Zelante, T., De Luca, A., D'Angelo, C., Moretti, S., and Romani, L. (2009). IL-17/Th17 in anti-fungal immunity: what's new? *Eur. J. Immunol.* 39, 645–648. doi: 10.1002/eji.200839102
- Zheng, M., Ramsay, A. J., Robichaux, M. B., Kliment, C., Crowe, C., Rapaka, R. R., et al. (2005). CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell-independent DNA vaccination against opportunistic infections. *J. Clin. Invest.* 115, 3536–3544. doi: 10.1172/JCI26306

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Ravikumar, Win and Chai. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Heat Shock Protein 90 (Hsp90) as a Molecular Target for the Development of Novel Drugs Against the Dermatophyte *Trichophyton rubrum*

Tiago R. Jacob<sup>1</sup>, Nalu T. A. Peres<sup>2</sup>, Maira P. Martins<sup>1</sup>, Elza A. S. Lang<sup>1</sup>, Pablo R. Sanches<sup>1</sup>, Antonio Rossi<sup>1</sup> and Nilce M. Martinez-Rossi<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Genetics, Ribeirão Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo, Ribeirão Preto, São Paulo, Brazil,

<sup>2</sup>Department of Morphology, Federal University of Sergipe, Aracaju, Brazil

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Chaminda Jayampath Seneviratne,  
National University of Singapore,  
Singapore

### Reviewed by:

Siddharth Kaushal Tripathi,  
University of Mississippi, USA  
Sabine Fillingner,  
Institut National de la Recherche  
Agronomique, France  
Mehdi Razzaghi-Abyaneh,  
Pasteur Institute of Iran, Iran

### \*Correspondence:

Nilce M. Martinez-Rossi  
nmmrossi@usp.br

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance  
and Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

Received: 27 August 2015

Accepted: 26 October 2015

Published: 10 November 2015

### Citation:

Jacob TR, Peres NTA, Martins MP,  
Lang EAS, Sanches PR, Rossi A  
and Martinez-Rossi NM (2015) Heat  
Shock Protein 90 (Hsp90)  
as a Molecular Target  
for the Development of Novel Drugs  
Against the Dermatophyte  
*Trichophyton rubrum*.  
Front. Microbiol. 6:1241.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.01241

Treatment of fungal infections is difficult due to several reasons, such as side effects of drugs, emergence of resistant strains, and limited number of molecular targets for the drug compounds. In fungi, heat shock proteins (Hsps) have been implicated in several processes with the conserved molecular chaperone Hsp90 emerging as a potential target for antifungal therapy. It plays key cellular roles by eliciting molecular response to environmental changes, morphogenesis, antifungal resistance, and fungal pathogenicity. Here, we evaluated the transcription profiles of *hsp* genes of the most prevalent dermatophyte *Trichophyton rubrum* in response to different environmental challenges including nutrient availability, interaction with cells and molecules of the host tissue, and drug exposure. The results suggest that each Hsp responds to a specific stress condition and that the cohort of Hsps facilitates fungal survival under various environmental challenges. Chemical inhibition of Hsp90 resulted in increased susceptibility of the fungus to itraconazole and micafungin, and decreased its growth in human nails *in vitro*. Moreover, some *hsp* and related genes were modulated by Hsp90 at the transcriptional level. We are suggesting a role of Hsp90 in the pathogenicity and drug susceptibility of *T. rubrum* as well as the regulation of other Hsps. The synergism observed between the inhibition of Hsp90 and the effect of itraconazole or micafungin in reducing the fungal growth is of great interest as a novel and potential strategy to treat dermatophytoses.

**Keywords:** Hsp, antifungal therapy, molecular target, drug synergism, itraconazole, micafungin, 17-AAG

## INTRODUCTION

Dermatophytes are pathogenic fungi and primary causative agents of superficial mycoses in humans (Brown et al., 2012). These fungi are keratinolytic and infect keratinized structures such as skin, nails, and hair in the host, giving rise to diseases (also known as dermatophytoses or tineas) such as athlete's foot, onychomycosis, ringworm, and jock itch. Among the species belonging to this group of filamentous fungi, *Trichophyton rubrum* is the leading cause of human skin and nail mycoses and has high prevalence worldwide (Havlickova et al., 2008; Seebacher et al., 2008; Nenoff et al., 2014). Although rare, disseminated or deep dermatophytoses have been reported



in immunocompromised or immunosuppressed patients (Gong et al., 2007; Marconi et al., 2010; Lanternier et al., 2013). Depending on the amplitude and the site of infection, dermatophytoses can be difficult to cure and often relapse post-treatment, even in immunocompetent individuals (Gupta and Cooper, 2008; Ghannoum and Isham, 2014).

Although a reasonable number of antifungal drugs are commercially available, majority of the clinical drugs act on the ergosterol biosynthesis pathway, thus restricting the number of cellular targets. Besides, resistance to commonly used antifungal drugs has been reported in dermatophytes and other human pathogens, rendering the choice of drug challenging and exacerbating the prospect of successful treatment (Martinez-Rossi et al., 2008; Pfaller, 2012). Therefore, novel antifungal targets have become the prime focus of several researchers in the field of medical mycology. Drug combinations and synergism have been proposed as therapeutically desirable approaches to decrease the development of resistance (Kontoyiannis and Lewis, 2002).

Evaluation of the interconnection among drug resistance, stress response, and the signaling pathways activated in these processes has been revealing key elements or the core circuitry as targets for antifungal therapy (Cowen and Steinbach, 2008; Shapiro et al., 2011). One such promising cellular candidate is the heat shock protein 90 (Hsp90) (Wirk, 2011), a molecular chaperone belonging to the highly conserved family of heat shock proteins (Hsps). These proteins rapidly accumulate in the cytosol in response to heat and environmental challenges such as antifungal drugs, oxidative stress, and heavy metal exposure among others. The heat shock response (HSR) is considered a rescue mechanism that enables the cells to cope under stressful conditions and protects from severe damage. The primary role of Hsps is to sense and assist proper protein folding and refolding, and direct them for degradation in case of misfolding, thereby assuring proteome integrity and homeostasis (Lindquist and Craig, 1988). Hsps act as molecular chaperones or transcriptional regulators in a myriad of physiological functions. These proteins are classified into several families based on their function and molecular weight, which ranges from 9 to 110 kDa. Hsps are also found in all organisms (Lindquist and Craig, 1988; De Maio et al., 2012), and are involved in the assembly of protein complexes, transport and sorting of proteins into the proper cellular compartments, cell-cycle control, and protein fate, among other functions. In fungi, Hsps have been implicated in several processes, including pathogenicity, phase transition in dimorphic fungi, and antifungal drug resistance. Hsps are synthesized as an adaptive response to stress that contributes to the survival of pathogenic microorganisms in the host (Burnie et al., 2006; Brown et al., 2010).

Heat shock protein 90 is highly abundant in cells even in non-stressful state and increases further in response to different forms of stress. However, some eukaryotes present two *hsp90* genes, one inducible and the other constitutively expressed (Taipale et al., 2010). Hsp90 can associate with several proteins involved in signaling, metabolism, cell growth, transcription, protein trafficking, chromatin remodeling, and stress response, among others (Leach et al., 2012b). It is an ATP-dependent chaperone

and functions as a dimer. Each monomer presents an amino-terminal domain (NTD) that binds ATP and hydrolyzes upon association with the target proteins, a middle domain (MD) crucial for the interaction with the target proteins, and a carboxyl-terminal domain (CTD) responsible for dimerization. The energy produced by the hydrolysis of ATP is used by Hsp90 to fold the target proteins to their active conformations (Taipale et al., 2010). By chaperoning the target proteins, Hsp90 can modulate several downstream processes and regulatory cascades, thus controlling the responses to dynamic environments (Shapiro et al., 2011; Leach et al., 2012b).

Inhibitors of Hsp90 have been thoroughly searched for and some natural compounds produced by microorganisms have been isolated. These include geldanamycin, which is a benzoquinone ansamycin derived from actinomycetes, and a resorcylic acid lactone called radicicol produced by certain fungal species (Piper and Millson, 2012). Some Hsp90 inhibitors are in clinical trial for cancer therapy and derivatives of natural compounds have been synthesized to increase efficacy and decrease side effects and toxicity (Gorska et al., 2012). In general, these inhibitors act as ATP competitors and interfere with the ATP-binding domain, which turns Hsp90 non-functional and leads to the ubiquitination and proteasome degradation of target proteins because of their aberrant conformation (Wirk, 2011). Besides their therapeutic potential, geldanamycin and its derivatives have been used to characterize the role of Hsp90 in fungal adaptation to host environment and antifungal resistance, as well as to understand their synergism with other antifungal drugs. A promising and interesting consequence of Hsp90 inhibition was that the emergence of resistance to azoles and echinocandins were reduced *in vitro* in human pathogens *Candida albicans* and *Aspergillus fumigatus*, respectively, thus validating the efficiency of these antifungal drugs in experimental infection models (Cowen, 2008; Cowen et al., 2009). Compromising the Hsp90 function was also effective against *C. albicans* and *A. fumigatus* biofilms, which are highly drug-resistant recalcitrant structures and an important cause of mortality. Targeting Hsp90 with chemical inhibitors increased the susceptibility of *C. albicans* biofilms to azoles *in vitro* and in an animal infection model, and the efficacy of azoles and echinocandins against *A. fumigatus* biofilms (Robbins et al., 2011). In *C. albicans*, inhibition of Hsp90 also affected cell wall biogenesis by disrupting the signaling pathways involved in cell wall remodeling (Leach et al., 2012a). Additionally, this also impaired the Hsf1–Hsp90 auto-regulatory circuit in *C. albicans*. The heat shock transcription factor Hsf1 governs the HSR and is a target of Hsp90. Thus, Hsp90 inhibition affected the Hsf1 regulon, consequently the regulation of HSPs and the resistance to proteotoxic stress (Leach et al., 2012a).

In this work, we have chemically inhibited Hsp90 in the dermatophyte *T. rubrum* and analyzed the effects to assess the roles played by this molecular chaperone in response to antifungal drugs, fungal pathogenicity, and regulation of other genes. To analyze drug susceptibility, three molecules with different modes of action were tested; itraconazole (ITRA), 5-Fluorocytosine (5-FC), and micafungin (MCFG) act on ergosterol biosynthesis, nucleic acids, and glucan synthesis,

respectively. The antifungal effects of these drugs in synergy with the Hsp90 inhibitor against the growth of *T. rubrum* were evaluated. In order to analyze the role of Hsp90 in pathogenicity, the ability of *T. rubrum* to colonize human skin and nail in the presence of Hsp90 inhibitor was tested in an *ex vivo* model of infection. The influence of Hsp90 in the regulation of *hsp* genes and other related genes such as those encoding for the heat shock factor Hsf1 and the pH responsive regulator PacC was evaluated by transcription profile analyses in response to nutritional sources. Finally, in order to assess the adaptive response to various stress conditions, the transcriptional profile of Hsps, including Hsp90, was evaluated after exposure of *T. rubrum* to antifungal drugs and substrates present in the host.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### *Trichophyton rubrum* Strain

*Trichophyton rubrum* strain CBS118892 (CBS-KNAW Fungal Biodiversity Centre) was cultivated in malt extract agar (MEA: 2% peptone, 2% glucose, 2% agar, pH 5.7) at 28°C. To prepare the conidia suspension, 15-day-old plates were flooded with sterile 0.9% NaCl and the suspension filtered through fiber glass to remove mycelia debris. The conidia concentration in the filtrate was estimated using a Neubauer chamber, as previously described (Persinoti et al., 2014).

### Antifungal Drug Susceptibility Test

The synergistic effect between chemical inhibition of Hsp90 and antifungal agents was tested by the following method: *T. rubrum* conidia ( $1 \times 10^6$  per plate) were spread on the surface of MEA containing 10, 100, and 300  $\mu\text{M}$  of the inhibitor 17-AAG (17-allylamino-17-demethoxygeldanamycin; InvivoGen, San Diego, CA). E-test (AB Biodisk, Solna, Sweden) gradient strips of ITRA, 5-Fluorocytosine (5-FC), or MCFG were then placed on these plates. Gradient concentration of the tested antifungal drugs ranged from 0.002 to 32  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  and the results were observed after incubation at 28°C for 5 days. Plates without antifungal agents were used to assess fungal development in the presence of 17-AAG. Three independent experiments were conducted.

### *Ex vivo* Pathogenicity Test

The *ex vivo* nail and skin interaction assays were performed as described here. Autoclaved small pieces of human nail obtained from healthy donors were infected with  $1 \times 10^4$  *T. rubrum* conidia and incubated at 28°C for 5 days, in the absence or presence of 50, 100, or 200  $\mu\text{M}$  of Hsp90 inhibitor 17-AAG. After incubation, nail fragments were observed under a light microscope to evaluate the hyphal development and fungal morphology.

Small pieces of human skin were obtained from patients who underwent abdominal surgery at the University Hospital of Ribeirão Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo, Brazil (HC-FMRP-USP). After removal of the adipose tissue, the small pieces of human skin were infected with  $1 \times 10^4$

*T. rubrum* conidia in the absence or presence of 200  $\mu\text{M}$  17-AAG and incubated at 28°C for 5 days. Infected skin fragments were maintained in skin graft fluid (SGF; Duek et al., 2004) supplemented with or without 200  $\mu\text{M}$  17-AAG. Scanning electron microscopy (SEM) was employed to visualize hyphal development. For this purpose, the skin fragments were fixed with 3% glutaraldehyde in 0.1% phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) at 4°C for 2 h, rinsed with 0.1% phosphate buffer (pH 7.2), and post-fixed with 1% osmium tetroxide for 2 h. Samples were dehydrated by a graded ethanol series and sputter-coated with gold to obtain a layer of approximately 200  $\mu\text{m}$  thickness. The samples were viewed under a Jeol JSM -6610 LV scanning electron microscope at an acceleration voltage of 25 kV.

## Growth Conditions for Gene Expression Assays

*T. rubrum* conidia ( $1 \times 10^6$ ) were inoculated in 100 mL of malt extract (ME) medium (pH 5.0) or keratin medium (KM: 2.5 g/L keratin powder, MP Biomedicals, suspended in water, pH 5.0). After shaking at 28°C for 96 h, the resultant mycelia were filtered, frozen in liquid nitrogen, and stored at -80°C for expression studies. For the Hsp90 chemical inhibition assay, fresh mycelia grown for 96 h at 28°C in ME or KM were incubated for 30 or 90 min at 28°C with 100- or 300  $\mu\text{M}$  17-AAG. For antifungal drug response assays mycelia grown in ME at 28°C for 96 h were aseptically transferred to RPMI 1640 (Life Biotechnologies—buffered with 0.167M MOPS, pH 7.0) in the absence (control) and presence of sub-inhibitory concentrations of acriflavine (ACR; 1.75  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ) or terbinafine (TRB; 0.2  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ), and incubated for 3 h at 28°C.

For the interaction assays, the small pieces of human skin were cleaned, infected with  $1 \times 10^4$  *T. rubrum* conidia, and incubated at 28°C for 96 h. The fungus was then harvested and used for total RNA extraction. For the nail interaction assay, each human nail fragment was exposed to  $1 \times 10^4$  *T. rubrum* conidia and incubated at 28°C for 96 h. The infected nail fragments were vortexed to release fungal mycelia for total RNA extraction and the nails discarded. The interaction assays were approved by the local Ethics Committee (Protocol No. 046/2009). Three independent experiments were conducted for each growth condition and interaction assay.

## Gene Expression Analysis

Total RNA was isolated from frozen mycelia using Illustra RNAspin Mini RNA Isolation Kit (GE Healthcare). First-strand cDNA was synthesized using the SuperScriptIII First-Strand Synthesis Super Mix for qRT-PCR kit (Invitrogen). Both RNA extraction and cDNA synthesis were performed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. An intron flanking region of the  $\beta$ -tubulin gene was used as positive control to verify DNA contamination and proper cDNA synthesis, as previously described (Jacob et al., 2012).

Specific primer pairs for each *T. rubrum* gene were designed using the Primer Express v.3 software (Life Technologies) and are listed in **Table 1**. qRT-PCR reactions were carried out in a final volume of 12.5  $\mu\text{L}$ , containing 6.25  $\mu\text{L}$  Power SYBRGreen PCR

TABLE 1 | Primers used for qPCR assays.

Gene	Accession number <sup>a</sup>	Primer sequences (5'– 3')	Amplicon length (bp)	Efficiency(%)
<i>hsp20</i>	TERG_01659	F: GCCAAGGAGGAGTTGAATCCT R: AGCCCTCTCCAATCTCGTCTT	57	95.29
<i>hsp60</i>	TERG_04141	F: AAGCGTCGTTGTCGGTAAGC R: TGTCGAAGCCACGGTTAAAGT	62	92.6
<i>hsp70</i>	TERG_01883	F: CCGCCATGAACCTGAGA R: CGAATCGTCGTCCGATAAGAC	60	96.0
<i>hsp70-like</i>	TERG_06505	F: CACGTACTCCTGCGTGGGTAT R: TCGGGTTTCCCTGATCGT	71	96.0
<i>hsp clpa</i>	TERG_07049	F: CCGGCAGTCTCCCAAGTCT R: GTAGGCAGCAGCCATGACTTC	60	91.8
<i>hsp88-like</i>	TERG_07658	F: AAGGGTGTACCGCTGATG R: TCAGTCTAGCCTTGAGCTTGCA	61	95.8
<i>hsp90</i>	TERG_06963	F: ACCGTGCTGCCCTTGCT R: GTGATCTCGTCGCCAGACTTG	61	96.0
<i>cdc37</i>	TERG_06398	F: GAGATCGCAACTCTAGGGTACGA R: GCCCGTCAATCCGTTTCA	64	93.5
<i>hsp ssc1</i>	TERG_03206	F: ACCGAGTCCGTCAAGAGCAT R: TCGTCGGGATTAACGGACTT	59	96.1
<i>hsp78</i>	TERG_07949	F: CCGGTCTCAGCGGTGAAA R: GGTGGGCCCAAGAAACATG	56	92.6
<i>hsf1</i>	TERG_04406	F: AGTGCTGGAGGCCGAGAAG R: TCCCGACCCGAGAGCAA	60	97.4
<i>pacC</i>	TERG_00838	F: TCCAGCAGCCCCAAC R: ATGTGGGAGGTGATGTGGT	63	98.3

<sup>a</sup>Dermatophytes genome database accession number (<http://www.broadinstitute.org/annotation/genome/dermatophytecomparative>).

Master Mix (Life Technologies), 1.0  $\mu$ L of each primer (*hsp20*, 250 nM; *hsp60*, 500 nM; *hsp70*, 450 nM; *hsp70-like*, 350 nM; *hsp clpa*, 300 nM; *hsp88-like*, 350 nM; *hsp90*, 300 nM; *cdc37*, 400 nM; *hsp ssc1*, 400 nM; *hsp78*, 350 nM; *hsf1*, 350 nM; *pacC*, 350 nM), 2.0- $\mu$ L template cDNA (50 ng), and 3.25- $\mu$ L ultra-pure water. Thermal conditions for qRT-PCR were 95°C for 10 min, followed by 40 cycles of 95°C for 15 s and 60°C for 1 min. All reactions were performed in triplicate in 96-well reaction plates using the StepOnePlus Real-Time PCR System (Life Technologies). A melting curve for each gene was obtained and 2% agarose gel electrophoresis was performed to confirm the amplification of the unique product of expected size for each *hsp* gene. To determine PCR efficiency, standard curves were generated using cDNA sample at five-point, twofold dilutions and measured in triplicates. The reference genes *rpb2* and *actin* were used for data normalization as previously described (Jacob et al., 2012). Relative expression was calculated by the  $2^{-\Delta\Delta CT}$  method (Livak and Schmittgen, 2001). Statistical significance was evaluated by one-way ANOVA followed by the Tukey's *ad hoc* test, using the GraphPad Prism v 5.1 Software.

## RESULTS

### Inhibition of Hsp90 by 17-AAG

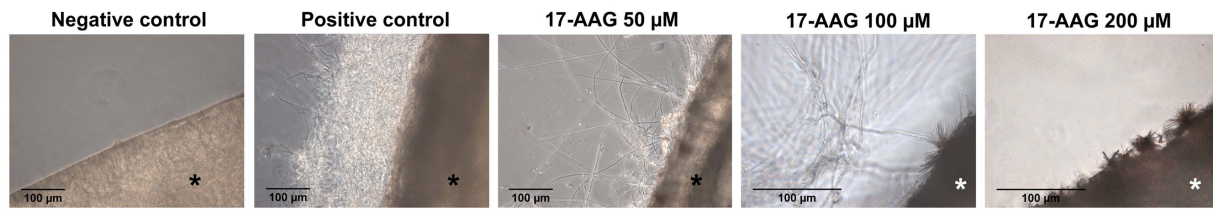
In order to evaluate the synergism of Hsp90 with other antifungal drugs, as well as its role in *T. rubrum* pathogenicity, 17-AAG was used to chemically inhibit Hsp90 expression in *T. rubrum*. Although inhibition of Hsp90 using 300  $\mu$ M of

17-AAG had no effect on *T. rubrum* growth in MEA, an increase in fungal susceptibility to ITRA and MCFG was observed (Supplementary Figure S1). This was demonstrated by 10- and fourfold decreases in minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) values, respectively. Moreover, there was no effect when the fungus was challenged with 5-FC (Table 2). The role of Hsp90 in *T. rubrum* pathogenicity was also analyzed using an *ex vivo* nail interaction assay. Inhibition of Hsp90 decreased *T. rubrum* growth on human nail *in vitro*. This decrease was dependent on the concentration of 17-AAG used, and at 200  $\mu$ M, *T. rubrum* growth was almost entirely inhibited (Figure 1), indicating the attenuation of fungal virulence. However, SEM of *ex vivo* human skin inoculated with *T. rubrum* conidia showed no significant difference in fungal growth when Hsp90 was inhibited at the same 17-AAG concentration. (Supplementary Figure S2). This suggests that other virulence factors or incomplete inhibition of Hsp90 activity might foster fungal growth in the *ex vivo* skin model.

TABLE 2 | Synergism of heat shock protein 90 (Hsp90) inhibition and antifungal drugs.

17-AAG ( $\mu$ M)	MIC ( $\mu$ g/mL)		
	5-Fluorocytosine (5-FC)	Itraconazole (ITRA)	Micafungin (MCFG)
0	>32	0.125	0.008
10	>32	0.125	0.008
100	>32	0.125	0.004
300	>32	0.012	0.002





**FIGURE 1 | Effect of heat shock protein (Hsp90) inhibition on *Trichophyton rubrum* growth in human nail.** Light microscopy was used to analyze hyphal development in human nail fragments infected with *T. rubrum* conidia in the absence (positive control) or presence of the Hsp90 inhibitor 17-AAG (50, 100, or 200 µM) after 5 days at 28°C. Negative control consists of uninoculated and untreated nails. Asterisks indicate nail fragments.

## Expression Profile of *hsps* and Related Genes

The expression of several *hsps* and related genes is modulated during the growth of *T. rubrum* in KM and ME in the presence of Hsp90 inhibitor 17-AAG. For some genes, this effect is time- and concentration-dependent (**Figure 2**). While the inhibition of Hsp90 led to decreased accumulation of *hsp70*-like and *hsf1* transcripts, regardless of the growth medium, the levels of *hsp60* and *hsp88*-like transcripts were decreased in response to ME and KM, respectively. However, *hsp70* and *hsp clpa* genes were upregulated in the absence of Hsp90 activity, which led to increased accumulation of *hsp90* transcripts, perhaps in an attempt to compensate for the chemical inhibition of the protein. Interestingly, *pacC* was downregulated when Hsp90 was inhibited in the presence of keratin. Moreover, the gene coding for the Hsp90 co-chaperone *cdc37* was upregulated in ME but not in KM, whereas *hsp ssc1* was upregulated only in KM (**Figure 2**) upon Hsp90 inhibition. These results suggest a regulatory role for Hsp90 in the expression of *pacC* and other *hsp* genes in *T. rubrum*, depending on the growth medium.

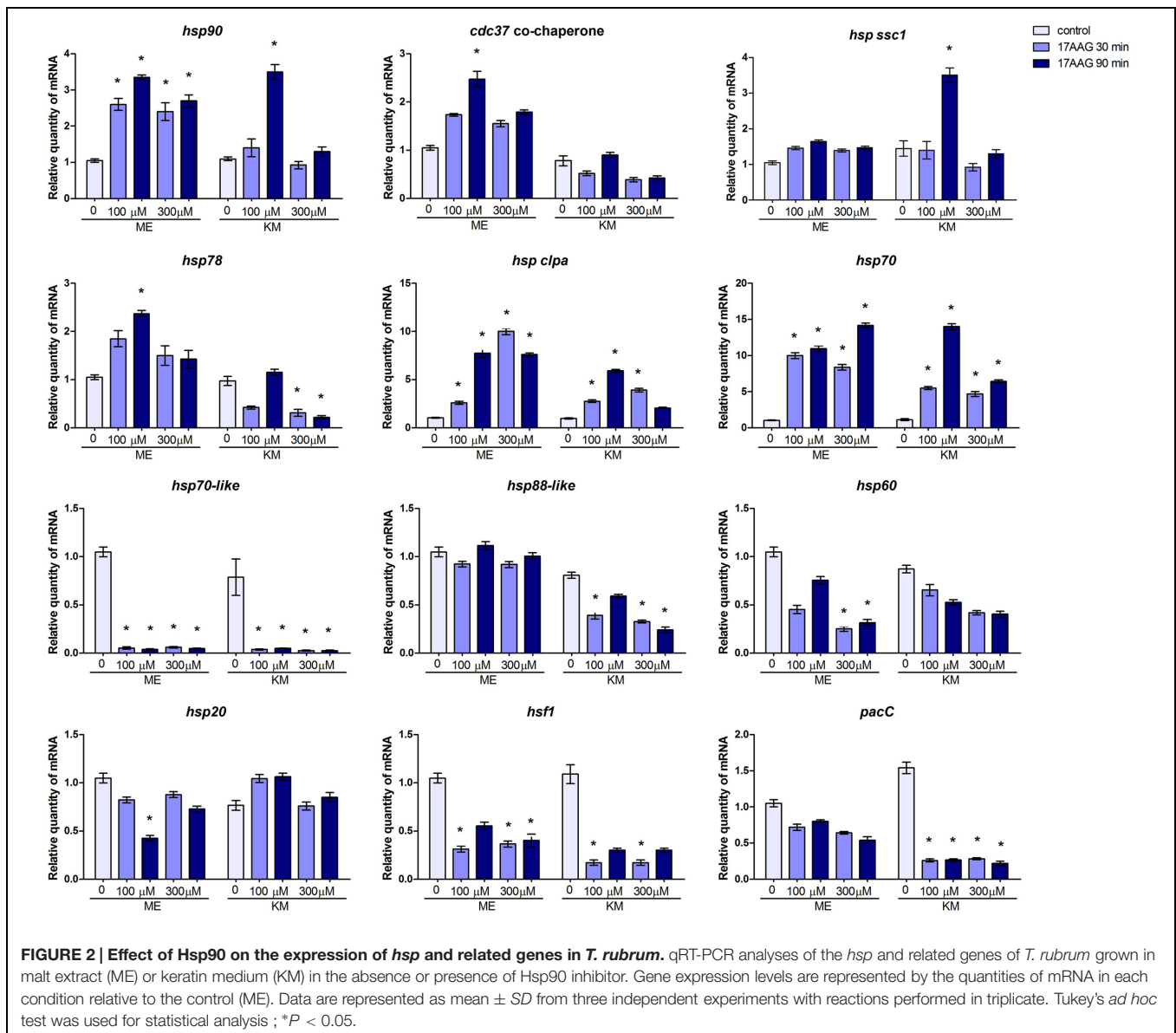
Given the involvement of Hsps in the pathogenicity of several fungal pathogens and in drug susceptibility, the expression profile of some of these *hsp* genes was evaluated in *T. rubrum* in response to other antifungal drugs, such as TRB and ACR, and during its growth on nail and skin fragments (**Figure 3**). The analysis revealed different expression profiles in response to these environmental challenges. While *hsp clpa* gene was not modulated in response to any stimuli analyzed (**Figures 3A,B**), *hsp90*, *hsp88*-like, and *hsp20* transcripts accumulated in response to drug exposure (**Figure 3B**). However, *hsp60* and *hsp78* presented a slightly broad range of modulation with transcripts accumulating during growth on nails and in response to one or both drugs (**Figures 3A,B**).

## DISCUSSION

Dermatophytes affect millions of individuals annually and have become an important public health concern because of their refractivity to therapy, which prolongs the duration of treatment especially in aging populations (Coelho et al., 2008; Martinez et al., 2012). Because both the host and the pathogen are eukaryotic organisms, treatment of fungal infections is difficult

due to the limited number of antifungal targets available (Martinez-Rossi et al., 2008). Another concern is the emergence of resistance to antifungal drugs currently in clinical use. Thus, it is necessary to identify new strategies for therapy against fungal infections. In this study, we observed that it is possible to increase the efficacy of antifungal drugs, ITRA and MCFG, by targeting the molecular chaperone Hsp90 with 17-AAG, an inhibitor of the Hsp90 ATPase activity. Interestingly, these antifungal agents have different mechanisms of action. While ITRA inhibits the enzyme lanosterol 14 $\alpha$ -demethylase, thus preventing the biosynthesis of ergosterol, a key sterol in the fungal membrane (Lupetti et al., 2002; Odds et al., 2003), MCFG inhibits the enzyme 1, 3- $\beta$ -D-glucan synthase, thereby blocking the biosynthesis of a key linker molecule in the fungal cell wall (Onishi et al., 2000). When challenged with antifungal drugs, several dermatophytes generally react by activating stress responses (Paião et al., 2007; Yu et al., 2007; Zhang et al., 2009; Peres et al., 2010), which often depends on the Hsp90 chaperone. Hsp90 can associate itself with a myriad of target proteins such as its co-chaperones and functional regulators, and modulate the activation and stability of the complex. Thus, functional inhibitors of the Hsp90 that act on its ATPase-coupled conformation (Siligardi et al., 2002; Lotz et al., 2003) disassemble the molecular complex of Hsp90 with co-chaperones and target proteins, thereby abrogating drug resistance and increasing the efficacy of traditional antifungal drugs (Veri and Cowen, 2014). Although Hsp90 is conserved among eukaryotes, it presents some conformational differences in fungi, especially in regions such as the ATP binding and the MDs that could be selectively targeted by the chemical inhibitors (Wider et al., 2009; Shahinas et al., 2015). Alternatively, it is possible to interfere with the Hsp90 targets or functional regulators, thus expanding the possibility to find clearer discrepancies between the pathogen and the host (Veri and Cowen, 2014). Therefore, targeting Hsp90 or other related proteins may be a viable alternative to treat fungal infections caused by *T. rubrum* and probably by other dermatophytes as well. We have also shown that the Hsp90 chaperone has a role in conferring the fungus with the ability to colonize human nails *in vitro*. The involvement of this chaperone in the pathogenicity of other pathogens such as *C. albicans* and *C. glabrata* has been demonstrated (Noble et al., 2010; Leach et al., 2012b; Singh-Babak et al., 2012). Thus, blocking the action of Hsp90 in dermatophytes becomes

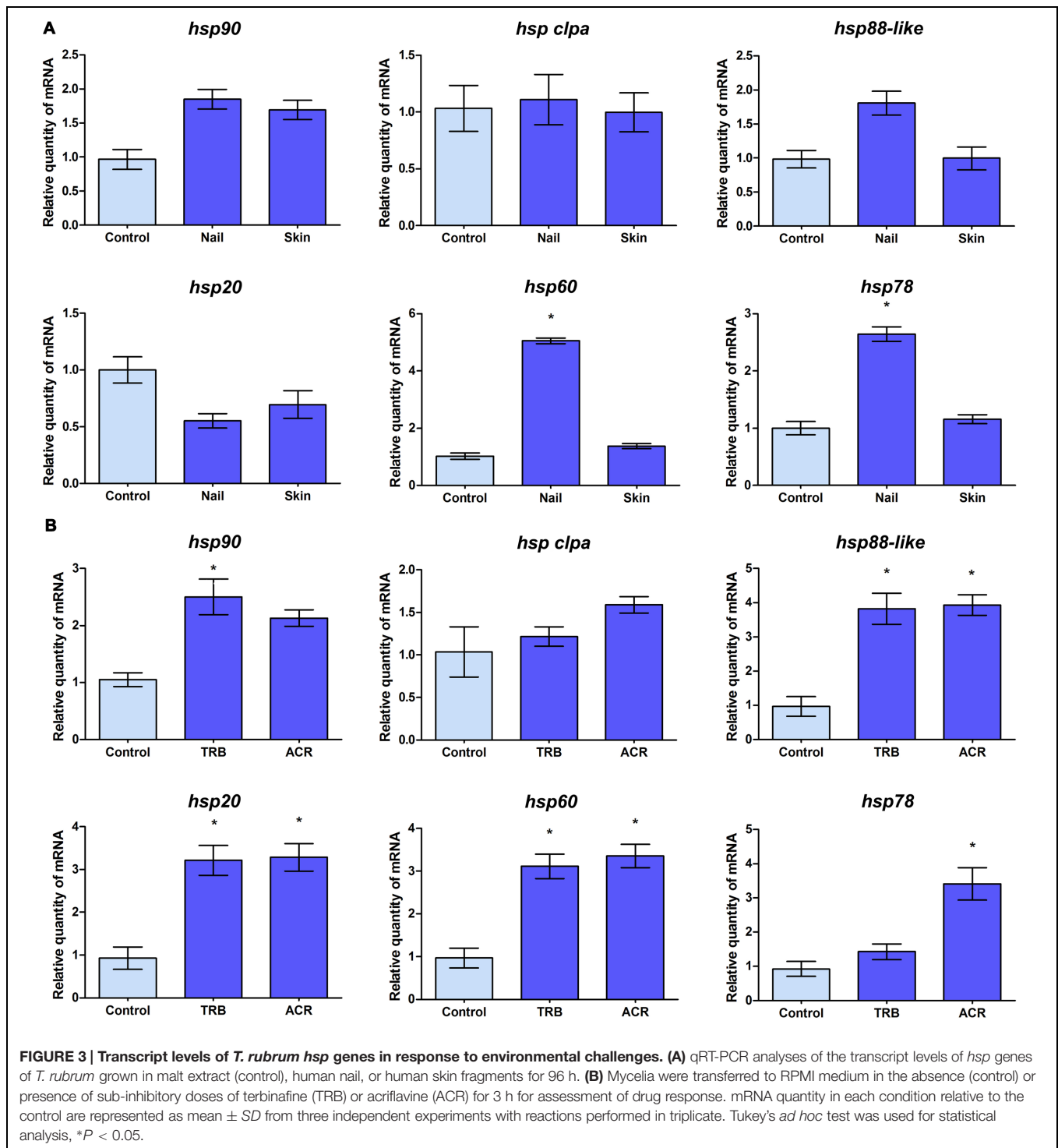




a potential strategy that combines this therapy with conventional antifungal drugs, which would enhance the overall outcome of the treatment.

The broad spectrum of Hsp90 functions were confirmed by changes in the expression profile of various *hsp* and related genes upon chemical inhibition of this chaperone in *T. rubrum*. Moreover, these changes in gene expression in the fungus were nutrient-dependent (ME and KM medium). The heat shock transcription factor Hsf1 positively regulates the transcription of the *hsp90* gene in *C. albicans* and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*; both pharmacological inhibition and genetic depletion of Hsp90 correlate with Hsf1 activation in response to thermal stress (Wu, 1995; Leach et al., 2012b). However, *hsf1* transcript levels decreased when *T. rubrum* was challenged with the Hsp90 inhibitor in MEA or KM, under non-stressful temperature conditions (Figure 2). Additionally, there was an evident increase

in *hsp90* transcripts in *T. rubrum* treated with the Hsp90 inhibitor, which was likely to compensate for the absence of Hsp90 function (Figure 2). This suggests a regulatory role for Hsp90 over *hsf1* transcript levels or a compensatory mechanism upon Hsp90 inhibition, in which most of the *hsf1* transcripts in the cell are efficiently transduced into protein, in turn aiding *hsp90* transcription. In *T. rubrum*, putative DNA-binding sites for Hsf1 in the *hsp90* promoter region enable direct regulation. Another interesting observation from this study is the decreased amount of the *pacC* transcripts during growth in keratin cultures containing 17-AAG (Figure 2). The transcription factor PacC mediates diverse metabolic events, including virulence and keratinolytic activity, in *T. rubrum* (Ferreira-Nozawa et al., 2006; Silveira et al., 2010; Martinez-Rossi et al., 2012), suggesting a correlation between the *pacC* and *hsp90* genes and fungal virulence.



Additionally, we observed an increased accumulation of some *hsp* transcripts on Hsp90 inhibition, while others, including those belonging to the same family, suffered drastic decline. For example, regardless of the culture condition, transcription of the *hsp70-like* gene showed a significant reduction, whereas *hsp70* transcripts increased significantly and *hssc1* (Hsp70 family protein) transcripts practically accumulated

to the same amount, suggesting different roles for each Hsp (Figure 2).

In order to evaluate the expression profiles of some *hsp* genes in *ex vivo* models, as well as during treatment with antifungal drugs, *T. rubrum* was cultured in MEA or in nail or skin fragments (Figure 3A) and in RPMI medium containing sub-inhibitory concentrations of TRB or ACR (Figure 3B). *hsp90*

gene expression increased only in response to TRB, an antifungal used to treat dermatophytosis. Unexpectedly, *hsp90* transcript levels were similar to those observed in other experimental conditions tested, including the human nail, in which the fungus was dependent on Hsp90 function when this substrate was its sole nutrient source. It is possible that the fungus depends on similar amounts of the Hsp90 protein to cope with varying culture conditions. The transcription profile of the *hsp clpA* gene was unchanged in the analyzed conditions, demonstrating constitutive expression in response to various antifungal drugs and growth conditions. However, there was an increase in *hsp20*, *hsp60*, *hsp78*, and *hsp88-like* gene transcript levels when *T. rubrum* was challenged with ACR and/or TRB, suggesting their involvement in cellular stress responses. An increase in *hsp60* and *hsp78* transcripts was also observed when the fungus was grown in nail fragments, suggesting that Hsp60 and Hsp78 proteins act as Hsp90 co-chaperones in nail infections.

## CONCLUSION

Complex formation of Hsp90 and its chaperones depends on an ATPase-coupled conformational cycle, which links ATP binding and hydrolysis. This is a highly conserved mechanism in eukaryotic organisms, including *C. albicans* and other human pathogenic fungi, since ATP binding and hydrolysis are essential for Hsp90 function. Functional inhibition of ATP binding to Hsp90 disassembles the molecular complex between Hsp90 with target proteins and co-chaperones, consequently abrogating drug resistance and increasing the efficacy of traditional antifungal drugs such as ITRA and MCFG. Blocking the Hsp90 activity drastically decreased the ability of *T. rubrum* to grow on human nail fragments and interfered with the modulation of some *hsp* genes and the *pacC* gene, a regulator involved in *T. rubrum* virulence. Thus, blocking Hsp90 function in dermatophytes is suggested as a potential strategy for combination of this therapy with traditional antifungal drugs, which would enhance the antifungal efficacy. This is an attractive hypothesis to be explored further probably using *in vitro* and/or *ex vivo* models of infection as well as new inhibitors for Hsp90 and other co-chaperones.

## REFERENCES

- Brown, A. J., Leach, M. D., and Nicholls, S. (2010). The relevance of heat shock regulation in fungal pathogens of humans. *Virulence* 1, 330–332. doi: 10.4161/viru.1.4.12364
- Brown, G. D., Denning, D. W., Gow, N. A., Levitz, S. M., Netea, M. G., and White, T. C. (2012). Hidden killers: human fungal infections. *Sci. Transl. Med.* 4:165rv13. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3004404
- Burnie, J. P., Carter, T. L., Hodgetts, S. J., and Matthews, R. C. (2006). Fungal heat-shock proteins in human disease. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 30, 53–88. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6976.2005.00001.x
- Coelho, L. M., Aquino-Ferreira, R., Maffei, C. M. L., and Martinez-Rossi, N. M. (2008). In vitro antifungal drug susceptibilities of dermatophytes microconidia and arthroconidia. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 62, 758–761. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkn245
- Cowen, L. E. (2008). The evolution of fungal drug resistance: modulating the trajectory from genotype to phenotype. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 6, 187–198. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1835

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

TJ performed most of the experimental procedures, such as fungal cultivation, RNA extraction, synergism assays, and qPCR. NP participated in the experimental design and procedures, and drafted the manuscript. PS performed computational analyses to identify the genes used in this work, their promoter regions, identifying DNA-binding domains and the putative proteins. He also performed the statistical analyses of qPCR. EL performed some experimental procedures, such as skin infections, image acquisition, and drafted the manuscript. MM performed the nail infections, synergism assays and image acquisition. AR and NM-R designed the project, supervised the research study, and prepared the manuscript. All authors participated in data analysis and interpretation, read, revised critically the manuscript and approved the final version. Also, all authors agree to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by grants from the Brazilian Funding Agencies: São Paulo Research Foundation (FAPESP; Grant No. 2014/03847-7, and Postdoctoral Fellowships No. 2011/08424-9 and 2009/08411-4), Conselho Nacional de Desenvolvimento Científico e Tecnológico (CNPq; Grants No 305252/2013-5, 304222/2013-5, 150980/2013-2, 150133/2013-8, and 553778/2009-9), Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível Superior (CAPES), and Fundação de Apoio ao Ensino, Pesquisa e Assistência (FAEPA). We thank V.M.Oliveira, M. Mazucato, and M. D. Martins for technical support.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fmicb.2015.01241>

- Cowen, L. E., Singh, S. D., Kohler, J. R., Collins, C., Zaas, A. K., Schell, W. A., et al. (2009). Harnessing Hsp90 function as a powerful, broadly effective therapeutic strategy for fungal infectious disease. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 106, 2818–2823. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0813394106
- Cowen, L. E., and Steinbach, W. J. (2008). Stress, drugs, and evolution: the role of cellular signaling in fungal drug resistance. *Eukaryot. Cell* 7, 747–764. doi: 10.1128/EC.00041-08
- De Maio, A., Santoro, M. G., Tanguay, R. M., and Hightower, L. E. (2012). Ferruccio Ritossa's scientific legacy 50 years after his discovery of the heat shock response: a new view of biology, a new society, and a new journal. *Cell Stress Chaperones* 17, 139–143. doi: 10.1007/s12192-012-0320-z
- Duek, L., Kaufman, G., Ulman, Y., and Berdicevsky, I. (2004). The pathogenesis of dermatophyte infections in human skin sections. *J. Infect.* 48, 175–180. doi: 10.1016/j.jinf.2003.09.008
- Ferreira-Nozawa, M. S., Silveira, H. C. S., Ono, C. J., Fachin, A. L., Rossi, A., and Martinez-Rossi, N. M. (2006). The pH signaling transcription factor PacC mediates the growth of *Trichophyton rubrum* on human nail in vitro. *Med. Mycol.* 44, 641–645. doi: 10.1080/13693780600876553

- Ghannoum, M., and Isham, N. (2014). Fungal nail infections (onychomycosis): a never-ending story? *PLoS Pathog.* 10:e1004105. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004105
- Gong, J. Q., Liu, X. Q., Xu, H. B., Zeng, X. S., Chen, W., and Li, X. F. (2007). Deep dermatophytosis caused by *Trichophyton rubrum*: report of two cases. *Mycoses* 50, 102–108. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0507.2006.01324.x
- Gorska, M., Popowska, U., Sielicka-Dudzin, A., Kuban-Jankowska, A., Sawczuk, W., Knap, N., et al. (2012). Geldanamycin and its derivatives as Hsp90 inhibitors. *Front. Biosci. (Landmark Ed.)* 17:2277. doi: 10.2741/4050
- Gupta, A. K., and Cooper, E. A. (2008). Update in antifungal therapy of dermatophytosis. *Mycopathologia* 166, 353–367. doi: 10.1007/s11046-008-9109-0
- Havlickova, B., Czaika, V. A., and Friedrich, M. (2008). Epidemiological trends in skin mycoses worldwide. *Mycoses* 51(Suppl. 4), 2–15. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0507.2008.01606.x
- Jacob, T. R., Peres, N. T. A., Persinoti, G. F., Silva, L. G., Mazucato, M., and Rossi, A. (2012). rpb2 is a reliable reference gene for quantitative gene expression analysis in the dermatophyte *Trichophyton rubrum*. *Med. Mycol.* 50, 368–377. doi: 10.3109/13693786.2011.616230
- Kontoyiannis, D. P., and Lewis, R. E. (2002). Antifungal drug resistance of pathogenic fungi. *Lancet* 359, 1135–1144. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(02)08162-X
- Lanternier, F., Cypowyj, S., Picard, C., Bustamante, J., Lortholary, O., Casanova, J. L., et al. (2013). Primary immunodeficiencies underlying fungal infections. *Curr. Opin. Pediatr.* 25, 736–747. doi: 10.1097/MOP.0000000000000031
- Leach, M. D., Budge, S., Walker, L., Munro, C., Cowen, L. E., and Brown, A. J. (2012a). Hsp90 orchestrates transcriptional regulation by Hsf1 and cell wall remodelling by MAPK signalling during thermal adaptation in a pathogenic yeast. *PLoS Pathog.* 8:e1003069. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1003069
- Leach, M. D., Klipp, E., Cowen, L. E., and Brown, A. J. (2012b). Fungal Hsp90: a biological transistor that tunes cellular outputs to thermal inputs. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 10, 693–704. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro2875
- Lindquist, S., and Craig, E. A. (1988). The heat-shock proteins. *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 22, 631–677. doi: 10.1146/annurev.ge.22.120188.003215
- Livak, K. J., and Schmittgen, T. D. (2001). Analysis of relative gene expression data using real-time quantitative PCR and the 2<sup>-</sup>(Delta Delta C(T)) Method. *Methods* 25, 402–408. doi: 10.1006/meth.2001.1262
- Lotz, G. P., Lin, H., Harst, A., and Obermann, W. M. (2003). Hsp90 binds to the middle domain of Hsp90, contributes to client protein activation, and stimulates the ATPase activity of the molecular chaperone. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278, 17228–17235. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M212761200
- Lupetti, A., Danesi, R., Campa, M., Del Tacca, M., and Kelly, S. (2002). Molecular basis of resistance to azole antifungals. *Trends Mol. Med.* 8, 76–81. doi: 10.1016/S1471-4914(02)02280-3
- Marconi, V. C., Kradin, R., Marty, F. M., Hospenthal, D. R., and Kotton, C. N. (2010). Disseminated dermatophytosis in a patient with hereditary hemochromatosis and hepatic cirrhosis: case report and review of the literature. *Med. Mycol.* 48, 518–527. doi: 10.3109/13693780903213512
- Martinez, D. A., Oliver, B. G., Graser, Y., Goldberg, J. M., Li, W., Martinez-Rossi, N. M., et al. (2012). Comparative Genome Analysis of *Trichophyton rubrum* and Related Dermatophytes Reveals Candidate Genes Involved in Infection. *MBio* 3:e00259–e00312. doi: 10.1128/mBio.00259-12
- Martinez-Rossi, N. M., Peres, N. T. A., and Rossi, A. (2008). Antifungal resistance mechanisms in dermatophytes. *Mycopathologia* 166, 369–383. doi: 10.1007/s11046-008-9110-7
- Martinez-Rossi, N. M., Persinoti, G. F., Peres, N. T. A., and Rossi, A. (2012). Role of pH in the pathogenesis of dermatophytoses. *Mycoses* 55, 381–387. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0507.2011.02162.x
- Nenoff, P., Kruger, C., Ginter-Hanselmayer, G., and Tietz, H. J. (2014). Mycology - an update. Part 1: dermatomycoses: causative agents, epidemiology and pathogenesis. *J. Dtsch. Dermatol. Ges.* 12, 188–209. doi: 10.1111/ddg.12245
- Noble, S. M., French, S., Kohn, L. A., Chen, V., and Johnson, A. D. (2010). Systematic screens of a *Candida albicans* homozygous deletion library decouple morphogenetic switching and pathogenicity. *Nat. Genet.* 42, 590–598. doi: 10.1038/ng.605
- Odds, F. C., Brown, A. J., and Gow, N. A. (2003). Antifungal agents: mechanisms of action. *Trends Microbiol.* 11, 272–279. doi: 10.1016/S0966-842X(03)00117-3
- Onishi, J., Meinz, M., Thompson, J., Curotto, J., Dreikorn, S., Rosenbach, M., et al. (2000). Discovery of novel antifungal (1,3)-beta-D-glucan synthase inhibitors. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 44, 368–377. doi: 10.1128/AAC.44.2.368-377.2000
- Paião, F. G., Segato, F., Cursino-Santos, J. R., Peres, N. T., and Martinez-Rossi, N. M. (2007). Analysis of *Trichophyton rubrum* gene expression in response to cytotoxic drugs. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 271, 180–186. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.2007.00710.x
- Peres, N. T. A., Sanches, P. R., Falcão, J. P., Silveira, H. C. S., Paião, F. G., Maranhão, F. C. A., et al. (2010). Transcriptional profiling reveals the expression of novel genes in response to various stimuli in the human dermatophyte *Trichophyton rubrum*. *BMC Microbiol.* 10:39. doi: 10.1186/1471-2180-10-39
- Persinoti, G. F., Peres, N. T. A., Jacob, T. R., Rossi, A., Vencio, R. Z., and Martinez-Rossi, N. M. (2014). RNA-seq *Trichophyton rubrum* transcriptome analysis in response to the cytotoxic drug acriflavine. *BMC Genomics* 15:S1. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-15-S7-S1
- Pfaller, M. A. (2012). Antifungal drug resistance: mechanisms, epidemiology, and consequences for treatment. *Am. J. Med.* 125, S3–S13. doi: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2011.11.001
- Piper, P. W., and Millson, S. H. (2012). Spotlight on the microbes that produce heat shock protein 90-targeting antibiotics. *Open Biol.* 2:120138. doi: 10.1098/rsob.120138
- Robbins, N., Uppuluri, P., Nett, J., Rajendran, R., Ramage, G., Lopez-Ribot, J. L., et al. (2011). Hsp90 governs dispersion and drug resistance of fungal biofilms. *PLoS Pathog.* 7:e1002257. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1002257
- Seebacher, C., Bouchara, J. P., and Mignon, B. (2008). Updates on the epidemiology of dermatophyte infections. *Mycopathologia* 166, 335–352. doi: 10.1007/s11046-008-9100-9
- Shahinas, D., Debnath, A., Benedict, C., McKerrow, J. H., and Pillai, D. R. (2015). Heat shock protein 90 inhibitors repurposed against *Entamoeba histolytica*. *Front. Microbiol.* 6:368. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.00368
- Shapiro, R. S., Robbins, N., and Cowen, L. E. (2011). Regulatory circuitry governing fungal development, drug resistance, and disease. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 75, 213–267. doi: 10.1128/MMBR.00045-10
- Siligardi, G., Panaretou, B., Meyer, P., Singh, S., Woolfson, D. N., Piper, P. W., et al. (2002). Regulation of Hsp90 ATPase activity by the co-chaperone Cdc37p/p50cdc37. *J. Biol. Chem.* 277, 20151–20159. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M201287200
- Silveira, H. C. S., Gras, D. E., Cazzaniga, R. A., Sanches, P. R., Rossi, A., and Martinez-Rossi, N. M. (2010). Transcriptional profiling reveals genes in the human pathogen *Trichophyton rubrum* that are expressed in response to pH signaling. *Microb. Pathog.* 48, 91–96. doi: 10.1016/j.micpath.2009.10.006
- Singh-Babak, S. D., Babak, T., Diezmann, S., Hill, J. A., Xie, J. L., Chen, Y. L., et al. (2012). Global analysis of the evolution and mechanism of echinocandin resistance in *Candida glabrata*. *PLoS Pathog.* 8:e1002718. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1002718
- Taipale, M., Jarosz, D. F., and Lindquist, S. (2010). HSP90 at the hub of protein homeostasis: emerging mechanistic insights. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 11, 515–528. doi: 10.1038/nrm2918
- Veri, A., and Cowen, L. E. (2014). Progress and prospects for targeting Hsp90 to treat fungal infections. *Parasitology* 141, 1127–1137. doi: 10.1017/S0031182013002072
- Wider, D., Peli-Gulli, M. P., Briand, P. A., Tatu, U., and Picard, D. (2009). The complementation of yeast with human or *Plasmodium falciparum* Hsp90 confers differential inhibitor sensitivities. *Mol. Biochem. Parasitol.* 164, 147–152. doi: 10.1016/j.molbiopara.2008.12.011
- Wirk, B. (2011). Heat shock protein inhibitors for the treatment of fungal infections. *Recent Pat. Antiinfect. Drug Discov.* 6, 38–44. doi: 10.2174/157489111794407840
- Wu, C. (1995). Heat shock transcription factors: structure and regulation. *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 11, 441–469. doi: 10.1146/annurev.cb.11.110195.02301
- Yu, L., Zhang, W., Wang, L., Yang, J., Liu, T., Peng, J., et al. (2007). Transcriptional profiles of the response to ketoconazole and amphotericin B in *Trichophyton rubrum*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 51, 144–153. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00755-06



Zhang, W., Yu, L., Yang, J., Wang, L., Peng, J., and Jin, Q. (2009). Transcriptional profiles of response to terbinafine in *Trichophyton rubrum*. *Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 82, 1123–1130. doi: 10.1007/s00253-009-1908-9

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Jacob, Peres, Martins, Lang, Sanches, Rossi and Martinez-Rossi. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# New strategic insights into managing fungal biofilms

Elisa Borghi<sup>1\*</sup>, Giulia Morace<sup>1</sup>, Francesca Borgo<sup>1</sup>, Ranjith Rajendran<sup>2</sup>, Leighann Sherry<sup>2</sup>, Christopher Nile<sup>2</sup> and Gordon Ramage<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Laboratory of Microbiology, Department of Health Sciences, Università degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy, <sup>2</sup> Infection and Immunity Research Group, Glasgow Dental School, School of Medicine, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, UK

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Chaminda J. Seneviratne,  
National University of Singapore,  
Singapore

### Reviewed by:

Sarah Wong,  
University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong  
Wander J. Silva,  
Faculdade de Odontologia de  
Piracicaba da Unicamp, Brazil

### \*Correspondence:

Elisa Borghi,  
Laboratory of Microbiology,  
Department of Health Sciences,  
Università degli Studi di Milano, Via Di  
Rudini 8, Blocco C, 8° Piano, 20142  
Milan, Italy  
elisa.borghi@unimi.it

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance and  
Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 31 August 2015

**Accepted:** 21 September 2015

**Published:** 06 October 2015

### Citation:

Borghi E, Morace G, Borgo F,  
Rajendran R, Sherry L, Nile C and  
Ramage G (2015) New strategic  
insights into managing fungal biofilms.  
Front. Microbiol. 6:1077.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.01077

Fungal infections have dramatically increased in the last decades in parallel with an increase of populations with impaired immunity, resulting from medical conditions such as cancer, transplantation, or other chronic diseases. Such opportunistic infections result from a complex relationship between fungi and host, and can range from self-limiting to chronic or life-threatening infections. Modern medicine, characterized by a wide use of biomedical devices, offers new niches for fungi to colonize and form biofilm communities. The capability of fungi to form biofilms is well documented and associated with increased drug tolerance and resistance. In addition, biofilm formation facilitates persistence in the host promoting a persistent inflammatory condition. With a limited availability of antifungals within our arsenal, new therapeutic approaches able to address both host and pathogenic factors that promote fungal disease progression, i.e., chronic inflammation and biofilm formation, could represent an advantage in the clinical setting. In this paper we discuss the antifungal properties of myriocin, fulvic acid, and acetylcholine in light of their already known anti-inflammatory activity and as candidate dual action therapeutics to treat opportunistic fungal infections.

**Keywords:** biofilm-related infections, antifungal resistance, myriocin, fulvic acid, acetylcholine

## Introduction

The population of subjects at risk of developing fungal infections is steadily increasing due to rising life expectancy and the continuous medical progress in the treatment of serious diseases such as cancer, transplantation or impairment of immune system (Brown et al., 2012).

Even though advanced medical treatments allow these patients to live longer, the exposure to surgery and medical devices composed of polymeric materials results in evolved ecological niches for biofilm-producing microorganisms and increases the risk for infectious diseases, including those caused by opportunistic fungi (Ramage et al., 2006). *Candida albicans* amongst yeasts and *Aspergillus fumigatus* amongst molds are still the most common pathogens in the clinical setting (Morace and Borghi, 2010; Kriengkauyiat et al., 2011; Guinea, 2014), and continue to carry a high mortality despite the antifungal treatment.

Antifungal resistance is emerging in *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species (Arendrup, 2014), and together with intrinsic or acquired mechanisms, the drug tolerance related to biofilm formation is emerging as having a crucial role in the failure of treatments (Ramage et al., 2014). Fungal cells within the biofilms display resistance to azoles and polyenes, at least at therapeutic doses (Taff et al., 2013). Echinocandins seem to achieve better results against *Candida* biofilms, but not against *A. fumigatus* (Pierce et al., 2013). Thus, the development of new compounds able to overcome the drug-resistance of biofilms is undoubtedly a current and, even more, a future medical need for the treatment of such infections.

Recently, some compounds with known anti-inflammatory properties have been investigated for their antifungal activity. This is of particular relevance in the context of fungal infections. The interplay between fungus and host, i.e., immune system and inflammatory milieu, is crucial in determining the tolerance or the disease status (Romani, 2011). Although inflammation is required to control of fungal infections, its resolution is necessary to avoid collateral damage to tissues and to restore a homeostatic environment (Romani, 2011). Drugs displaying dual activity, antifungal and anti-inflammatory, could thus represent novel approaches to treat biofilm-related infections. In this work we discuss the anti-biofilm properties of myriocin, fulvic acid, and acetylcholine, three compounds recently investigated for their antifungal activity in the context of fungal biofilms.

## Myriocin

Sphingolipids (SPLs) are a class of molecules with structural and signaling activities conserved from fungi to humans. Many studies have demonstrated that SPL mediators are involved in infection-related mechanisms (Mor et al., 2015). Both microbial and mammalian dysregulation of SPLs play a role in the delicate relationship between pathogen and host during the infection process, having an impact on signaling pathways that eventually lead to commensalism or host damage (Heung et al., 2006).

Fungal SPLs have been implicated in several cellular processes such as endocytosis, apoptosis, heat stress response, and fungal pathogenesis (Lattif et al., 2011). In fact, SPLs are part, together with ergosterol, of plasma membrane domains named lipid rafts that are crucial for cell signaling and membrane trafficking, and mediate protein–protein interactions (Farnoud et al., 2015).

Changes in the SPLs content could thus strongly impact the local membrane structure and alter specific protein localization such as the GPI-anchored proteins (Singh and Del Poeta, 2011). These have been extensively studied in *C. albicans* and are crucial for adhesion to substrates in the early phases of biofilm formation (Cabral et al., 2014). Differences in SPLs content have been observed in planktonic and sessile cells of *C. albicans*, suggesting a role for the lipid moiety in biofilm formation and maturation (Lattif et al., 2011). Lipid rafts have been found to localize at the hyphal tip, and drugs affecting SPLs biosynthesis, such as myriocin, lead to defects in hypha formation (Martin and Konopka, 2004).

Myriocin targets the first step of SPLs *de novo* biosynthesis, by inhibiting the enzyme serine palmitoyl transferase (SPT) that catalyzes the condensation of a fatty acyl CoA with serine, a common step to both fungal and mammalian SPLs biosynthesis.

Many cell-stress responses cause ceramide, the central molecule of SPL metabolism, to accumulate and trigger the activation of inflammatory processes (Hannun and Obeid, 2008). High levels of ceramide are characteristic of several inflammatory diseases. Animal models showed that myriocin treatment is able to reduce inflammation by down-regulating ceramide and its related pro-inflammatory cascade (Jiang et al., 2011; Lee et al., 2012; Caretti et al., 2014).

Besides this action and similarly to other SPLs metabolism inhibitors (Groll et al., 1998; Mormeneo et al., 2008), myriocin

has a direct antifungal activity (Martin and Konopka, 2004; Lattif et al., 2011; de Melo et al., 2013; Sharma et al., 2014). Recently, Lattif et al. (2011) assessed a potential antibiofilm activity for the drug. The authors grew *C. albicans* biofilms in the presence and absence of various myriocin concentrations and observed a progressive reduction in biofilm biomass and metabolic activity. In addition, lipid raft formation was strongly reduced as well as the *C. albicans* filamentation (Lattif et al., 2011).

Myriocin has been found to be also active against *A. fumigatus* (Cirasola et al., 2014). Administration of myriocin to conidia resulted in a dose-dependent inhibition of germination, whereas the treatment of 24 h pre-formed biofilms strongly reduced the biofilm biomass, as determined by crystal violet assay, and the metabolic activity. In particular, myriocin led to the presence of aberrant hyphal structures in *A. fumigatus*, with increased branching and reduction in apical hyphal growth. Hyphal polarization and branching in *A. fumigatus*, as well as filamentation in *C. albicans*, have been shown to be crucial for virulence and biofilm formation, resulting in more stable biofilms (Brand, 2012; Riquelme, 2013). The inhibition of SPL metabolism disrupts the actin organization at the tip, impacting on normal hyphal growth and differentiation (Cheng et al., 2001). Moreover, a deprived quantity of SPLs results in a decrease of SPLs in lipid rafts with a subsequent reduction of plasma membrane-anchored proteins that participate in the maintenance of polarized growth (Momany, 2002). Although the compound is also active against planktonic fungal cells, all the major SPLs classes seem to be over-represented in the biofilm-organized cells (Lattif et al., 2011), suggesting a key role for SPLs in modulating biofilm formation.

To improve the delivery of myriocin, a highly lipophilic compound, Strettoi et al. (2010) explored the use of solid lipid nanocarriers in a mice model of retinitis pigmentosa. Similarly, other authors observed a decrease in the effective drug concentration compared with pure compound when using nanocarrier delivery in a cystic fibrosis mouse model (Caretti et al., 2014). By treating mice with intratrachea myriocin-loaded nanocarriers, Caretti et al. (2014) were able to achieve a reduction of lung infection and inflammation after *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* infection.

Due to the poor penetration of biofilm matrix by drugs, the same nanocarriers were investigated on fungal biofilms. Nanocarriers improved myriocin delivery into *A. fumigatus* biofilms, allowing its distribution within few hours even in bottom layers (Cirasola et al., 2014).

Due to its dual action, anti-inflammatory and antifungal, myriocin might represent a useful treatment for patients suffering from chronic diseases that increase the risk of fungal infections. However, deeper investigations into its administration need to be performed. Recently de Melo et al. (2013) observed that prophylaxis treatment with myriocin, in an invertebrate model of systemic candidiasis, reduces the insect survival (de Melo et al., 2013). The optimal scenario for the myriocin use could be late phases of fungal infection as well as pathological situations characterized by ceramide mediated hyper-inflammation. On the other hand, the development of myriocin derivatives as well as other compounds targeting downstream steps in the fungal

SPL synthesis could increase the specificity of these compounds against fungal enzymes avoiding host side effects.

## Fulvic Acid

Humic substances are commonly found in decaying organic matter including plants, animal residues, sewage and soil (Snyman et al., 2002). Although fulvic acids account for ~90% of all humic substances and their biological significance recognized for many years (van Rensburg et al., 2000), there is still minimal scientific understanding on which to support the claims of its biological properties. Oxifulvic acid, a derivate of fulvic acid, has been shown to elicit antibacterial and antifungal properties (van Rensburg et al., 2000). However, these formulations contain numerous toxic elements that make their use clinically impossible. Recently, there has been the development of a pure form of fulvic acid, carbohydrate derived fulvic acid (CHD-FA), that has been shown to be safe to use clinically and absent from environmental contaminants known to be harmful to the host (Gandy et al., 2011).

An initial randomized double blind controlled trial indicated that fulvic acid was well-tolerated in patients with eczema, where side effects were minimal and severity and erythema were significantly reduced compared with the placebo control (Gandy et al., 2011). A subsequent phase 1 clinical study carried out to determine the safety profile of CHD-FA, showed that this agent was able to elicit anti-inflammatory properties in addition to being non-toxic when used as an oral formulation (Gandy et al., 2012). This anti-inflammatory activity was also shown in a rat wound model, where the use of a topical cream enhanced wound healing and was non-toxic during both acute and chronic treatments (Sabi et al., 2012). However, so far the mechanism by which CHD-FA elicits the observed immunomodulatory effects is unknown.

Although the anti-inflammatory properties of CHD-FA have been studied, there are very few reports of the antimicrobial properties of this agent. Recent studies have shown CHD-FA to be fungicidal against *C. albicans* planktonic and sessile cells at similar concentrations, indicating good biofilm activity unlike azole antifungals (Sherry et al., 2012). Time-kill analysis of CHD-FA was performed in comparison to the other classes of antifungals, and whilst caspofungin achieved the greatest kill, CHD-FA elicited its maximum activity quicker than any of the other agents, which is of particular benefit in treating systemic infections such as candidemia, where delayed antifungal therapy coincides with mortality rates (Morrell et al., 2005). The rapid killing action was further analyzed by visualizing the uptake of propidium iodide by the cells, only feasible when the cell membrane has been compromised. Membrane damage was recorded as early as 10 min following CHD-FA exposure, which also correlates with the release of intracellular ATP from the cell (Sherry et al., 2012). To further test the hypothesis of a membrane active compound, the activity against the *C. albicans* cell membrane was investigated using a chitin synthase inhibitor. Chitin is a simple polysaccharide found in the cell walls of fungi that provides cell structure and rigidity (Lenardon et al., 2010). It was argued that if the cell membrane was the target of CHD-FA, then by weakening the cell by inhibiting its chitin production would increase the exposure

of the cell membrane to the agent and would increase CHD-FA sensitivity (Sherry et al., 2012). Here it was demonstrated that *C. albicans* cells were hyper-susceptible to CHD-FA in the presence of a chitin synthase inhibitor, a finding that was also observed in voriconazole treated biofilms (Kaneko et al., 2010). Collectively, these data suggest that CHD-FA acts through disruption to the cell membrane. It is therefore feasible to suggest that this agent may have broad-spectrum antimicrobial activity against a variety of fungi and bacteria. Indeed, this was the case when CHD-FA was shown to possess antibacterial activity toward a range of oral bacterial biofilms, including an *in vitro* four-species periodontal biofilm model (Sherry et al., 2013).

Additionally, fulvic acid was shown to be minimally affected by characterized biofilm resistance mechanisms, including the extracellular matrix (ECM) and efflux pumps. For example, it is known that glucans within the cellular matrix hinder the penetration of azoles through biofilms, with the depletion of *FKS1*, encoding a  $\beta$ -1,3 glucan synthase, increasing the susceptibility of fluconazole within these communities (Nett et al., 2010a,b). Overexpression of *FKS1*, as well as a deletion mutant, was used to determine the impact of CHD-FA activity. Here it was shown that this agent's sensitivity was not compromised by the elevated expression of *FKS1*, which is in contrast to azoles, polyenes and echinocandins, where the matrix sequesters these agents and their activity is significantly reduced against *C. albicans* biofilms (Nett et al., 2010a).

Efflux pumps have been widely shown to play a role in azole resistance within *Candida* biofilms, particularly during early biofilm development both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Ramage et al., 2002; Mukherjee et al., 2003; Nett et al., 2009). Although CHD-FA was shown to induce efflux pump activity in *C. albicans* biofilms, there was no change in the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) when an efflux pump inhibitor was used, demonstrating that CHD-FA activity is not compromised by these pumps unlike other antifungals (Sherry et al., 2012).

Overall, whilst our knowledge base for CHD-FA is relatively limited, it does appear to have appropriate biological properties of a broad-spectrum antimicrobial agent and not compromised by known biofilm resistance mechanisms, which has yet undefined immunomodulatory capacity. Further *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies are required to determine its safety profile.

## Acetylcholine

Bi-directional neurochemical interactions occur between the host and colonizing microorganisms (Lyte, 2013, 2014a,b; Sandrini et al., 2015). Many microorganisms share neuro-endocrine mediator synthesis pathways and recognition receptors with their human hosts (Lyte, 2013). Therefore, it is hypothesized that there is constant communication between a vertebrate host and its microbiota, and a bi-directional influence on behavior (Freestone, 2013). However, many of the inter-kingdom signaling molecules and receptors, particularly from the fungal perspective, remain to be characterized in detail. Furthermore, the biological consequences of neuro-endocrine signaling in fungi, with respect to growth and pathogenicity, are only just beginning to be determined.



Acetylcholine (ACh) is widely distributed in both prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. In mammalian systems, ACh has two major roles: (1) neuronal ACh acts as a neurotransmitter to mediate rapid communication between neurons and effector cells and (2) non-neuronal ACh acts as a local signaling molecule involved in the regulation of cellular phenotype, modification of ciliary activity, and modification of cell-cell contact (Wessler and Kirkpatrick, 2008). In recent years ACh has received greater attention due to the discovery of the “cholinergic anti-inflammatory pathway” that has been demonstrated to regulate immune responses (Borovikova et al., 2000). In this pathway, ACh released from efferent vagus nerve terminals interacts with the  $\alpha 7$  nicotinic receptor ( $\alpha 7$ nAChR) on proximal immune cells resulting in down regulated localized immune responses. In addition, the efferent vagus nerve interacts with the splenic nerve to activate a unique ACh-producing memory phenotype T-cell population, which can propagate ACh mediated immune-regulation throughout the body (Rosas-Ballina et al., 2011). Furthermore, as ACh is also produced by cells out with neural networks, non-neuronal ACh can also play a vital role in localized immune-regulation through its cytotransmitter capabilities (de Jonge et al., 2005; Macpherson et al., 2014). In addition, evidence also suggests that ACh signaling through other cholinergic receptor subtypes, such as the muscarinic receptors, can also modulate inflammatory responses in mammalian systems (Verbout and Jacoby, 2012).

Interestingly, in a recent study, ACh was found to play multiple roles in the pathogenesis of fungal infections in a primitive *Galleria mellonella* infection model. Specifically, ACh was found to: (i) inhibit *C. albicans* yeast-to-hyphae transition and biofilm formation; (ii) promote a rapid and effective cellular immune response to *C. albicans* infection; and (iii) regulate antifungal defenses to limit sepsis induced damage of host tissues (Rajendran et al., 2015). The fact that ACh can directly act on *C. albicans* to inhibit yeast-to-hyphae transition suggests that this organism possesses a functional ACh receptor. However, the ACh receptor(s) and the downstream signaling pathway(s) that are involved in inhibiting *C. albicans* yeast-to-hyphae transition have yet to be characterized in detail.

Sequencing of the *C. albicans* genome has suggested this organism possesses putative cholinergic receptor genes (Inglis et al., 2012). Furthermore, pharmacological evidence suggests that *C. albicans* may possess a receptor that is homologous to human muscarinic (M) receptors. Midkiff et al. (2011) demonstrated that the dopamine receptor antagonist clozapine could inhibit *C. albicans* budding-to-hyphal transition by inhibiting a component of the Efg1 pathway, upstream of the Gpa2 G-alpha subunit, which the authors hypothesized to be the Gpr1 G-protein-coupled receptor (GPCR). However, clozapine has a broad range complex pharmacological profile. Indeed, it is now known that clozapine is a weak dopamine D2 receptor inverse agonist/antagonist and has mixed agonist-antagonist properties on human muscarinic receptors, with strong evidence that it can act as a potent agonist of the M1 and M4 receptors in mammalian systems (Zorn et al., 1994; Olanas et al., 1997, 1999; Miller, 2009; Wiebelhaus et al., 2012). Therefore, it is interesting to speculate that the observed effects on *C. albicans* budded-to-hyphal transition in the study

of Midkiff et al. (2011) may be in fact due to clozapine acting upon a putative *C. albicans* cholinergic receptor homologous to human muscarinic receptors. However, further research aimed at characterizing the cholinergic receptor mediated signaling pathways of *C. albicans* is required to confirm this hypothesis.

There is also substantial evidence to suggest that fungi can synthesize and release ACh (Horiuchi et al., 2003; Kawashima and Fujii, 2008). Indeed, sequencing of the *C. albicans* genome revealed this organism to possess putative genes for the enzymes responsible for ACh synthesis; choline acetyltransferase (ChAT) and carnitine acetyltransferase (CrAT; Inglis et al., 2012). However, the ACh synthesis machinery of *C. albicans* remains to be characterized. Furthermore, the biological functions of fungal derived ACh remain to be elucidated.

The fact that both *C. albicans* and its human host both synthesize ACh and possess cholinergic receptors lead to speculate that there is cholinergic mediated bi-directional communication between the two species *in vivo*. The role of this cholinergic bi-directional communication in the maintenance of health and/or the pathogenesis of *C. albicans* infections are at present unknown. The evidence to date suggests the host may utilize ACh to protect against candidiasis (Rajendran et al., 2015). Although, the fact that ACh can modulate host immunity (Tracey, 2010) and also mucosal integrity through the regulation of epithelial cell phenotype and cell-cell contact (Wessler and Kirkpatrick, 2008), may also suggest that *C. albicans* derived ACh may be a potential virulence factor. Either way, further research into the role of bi-directional cholinergic signaling mechanisms between *C. albicans* and the colonized host is required.

The preliminary data to date imply that cholinergic mechanisms may be rational novel therapeutic targets to prevent or treat candidiasis (Rajendran et al., 2015). Indeed, there are a number of pharmacological agonists and antagonists already marketed for the treatment of neurodegenerative disorders, cancers and chronic inflammatory diseases that target cholinergic receptors (Pohanka, 2012; Zoheir et al., 2012; Sales, 2013; Matera and Tata, 2014; Russo et al., 2014). Many of these molecules have already undergone extensive safety and efficacy testing in human trials. Therefore, one or more of these molecules may be worthy of investigation for the prevention or treatment of candidiasis and may offer novel therapeutic approaches beyond conventional antifungals.

## Concluding Remarks

The opportunistic nature of fungal infections highlights the crucial role of the host immune system in regulating host-fungus interactions.

Humans suffer from a range of fungal biofilm diseases that cause high levels of morbidity and mortality. Conventional antifungal drugs have been demonstrated to ineffective against fungal biofilms, and alternative strategies are needed to overcome their intrinsic resistance.

Therefore molecules targeting both fungal biofilm formation and the host inflammatory response could represent a new therapeutic approach to treat fungal biofilm-related infections with broader implications for healthcare applications.

## References

- Arendrup, M. C. (2014). Update on antifungal resistance in *Aspergillus* and *Candida*. *Clin. Microbiol. Infect.* 20(Suppl. 6), 42–48. doi: 10.1111/1469-0691.12513
- Borovikova, L. V., Ivanova, S., Zhang, M., Yang, H., Botchkina, G. I., Watkins, L. R., et al. (2000). Vagus nerve stimulation attenuates the systemic inflammatory response to endotoxin. *Nature* 405, 458–462. doi: 10.1038/35013070
- Brand, A. (2012). Hyphal growth in human fungal pathogens and its role in virulence. *Int. J. Microbiol.* 2012, 517529. doi: 10.1155/2012/517529
- Brown, G. D., Denning, D. W., Gow, N. A., Levitz, S. M., Netea, M. G., and White, T. C. (2012). Hidden killers: human fungal infections. *Sci. Transl. Med.* 4, 165rv13. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3004404
- Cabral, V., Znaidi, S., Walker, L. A., Martin-Yken, H., Dague, E., Legrand, M., et al. (2014). Targeted changes of the cell wall proteome influence *Candida albicans* ability to form single- and multi-strain biofilms. *PLoS Pathog.* 10:e1004542. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004542
- Caretti, A., Bragonzi, A., Facchini, M., De Fino, I., Riva, C., Gasco, P., et al. (2014). Anti-inflammatory action of lipid nanocarrier-delivered myriocin: therapeutic potential in cystic fibrosis. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1840, 586–594. doi: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2013.10.018
- Cheng, J., Park, T. S., Fischl, A. S., and Ye, X. S. (2001). Cell cycle progression and cell polarity require sphingolipid biosynthesis in *Aspergillus nidulans*. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 21, 6198–6209. doi: 10.1128/MCB.21.18.6198-6209.2001
- Cirasola, D., Perdoni, F., Biggiogera, M., Signorelli, P., Morace, G., and Borghi, E. (2014). Antifungal activity of myriocin, a sphingolipid metabolism inhibitor, on fungal biofilms: a preliminary study. *Abstract From the 24th European Conference on Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases; 2014 May 10–13, Barcelona*.
- de Jonge, W. J., van der Zanden, E. P., The, F. O., Bijlsma, M. F., van Westerloo, D. J., Bennink, R. J., et al. (2005). Stimulation of the vagus nerve attenuates macrophage activation by activating the Jak2-STAT3 signaling pathway. *Nat. Immunol.* 6, 844–851. doi: 10.1038/ni1229
- de Melo, N. R., Abdrahman, A., Greig, C., Mukherjee, K., Thornton, C., Ratcliffe, N. A., et al. (2013). Myriocin significantly increases the mortality of non-mammalian model host during *Candida* pathogenesis. *PLoS ONE* 8:e78905. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0078905
- Farnoud, A. M., Toledo, A. M., Konopka, J. B., Del Poeta, M., and London, E. (2015). Raft-like membrane domains in pathogenic microorganisms. *Curr. Top. Membr.* 75, 233–268. doi: 10.1016/bs.ctm.2015.03.005
- Freestone, P. (2013). Communication between bacteria and their hosts. *Scientifica (Cairo)* 2013, 361073. doi: 10.1155/2013/361073
- Gandy, J. J., Meeding, J. P., Snyman, J. R., and Van Rensburg, C. E. (2012). Phase 1 clinical study of the acute and subacute safety and proof-of-concept efficacy of carbohydrate-derived fulvic acid. *Clin. Pharmacol.* 4, 7–11. doi: 10.2147/CPAA.S25784
- Gandy, J. J., Snyman, J. R., and Van Rensburg, C. E. (2011). Randomized, parallel-group, double-blind, controlled study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of carbohydrate-derived fulvic acid in topical treatment of eczema. *Clin. Cosmet. Investig. Dermatol.* 4, 145–148. doi: 10.2147/CCID.S23110
- Groll, A. H., De Lucca, A. J., and Walsh, T. J. (1998). Emerging targets for the development of novel antifungal therapeutics. *Trends Microbiol.* 6, 117–124. doi: 10.1016/S0966-842X(97)01206-7
- Guinea, J. (2014). Global trends in the distribution of *Candida* species causing candidemia. *Clin. Microbiol. Infect.* 20(Suppl. 6), 5–10. doi: 10.1111/1469-0691.12539
- Hannun, Y. A., and Obeid, L. M. (2008). Principles of bioactive lipid signalling: lessons from sphingolipids. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 9, 139–150. doi: 10.1038/nrm2329
- Heung, L. J., Luberto, C., and Del Poeta, M. (2006). Role of sphingolipids in microbial pathogenesis. *Infect. Immun.* 74, 28–39. doi: 10.1128/IAI.74.1.28-39.2006
- Horiuchi, Y., Kimura, R., Kato, N., Fujii, T., Seki, M., Endo, T., et al. (2003). Evolutional study on acetylcholine expression. *Life Sci.* 72, 1745–1756. doi: 10.1016/S0024-3205(02)02478-5
- Inglis, D. O., Arnaud, M. B., Binkley, J., Shah, P., Skrzypek, M. S., Wymore, F., et al. (2012). The *Candida* genome database incorporates multiple *Candida* species: multispecies search and analysis tools with curated gene and protein information for *Candida albicans* and *Candida glabrata*. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 40, D667–D674. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkr945
- Jiang, X. C., Goldberg, I. J., and Park, T. S. (2011). Sphingolipids and cardiovascular diseases: lipoprotein metabolism, atherosclerosis and cardiomyopathy. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 721, 19–39. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4614-0650-1\_2
- Kaneko, Y., Ohno, H., Fukazawa, H., Murakami, Y., Imamura, Y., Kohno, S., et al. (2010). Anti-*Candida*-biofilm activity of micafungin is attenuated by voriconazole but restored by pharmacological inhibition of Hsp90-related stress responses. *Med. Mycol.* 48, 606–612. doi: 10.3109/13693780903426721
- Kawashima, K., and Fujii, T. (2008). Basic and clinical aspects of non-neuronal acetylcholine: overview of non-neuronal cholinergic systems and their biological significance. *J. Pharmacol. Sci.* 106, 167–173. doi: 10.1254/jphs.FM0070073
- Kriegelkayk, J., Ito, J. I., and Dadwal, S. S. (2011). Epidemiology and treatment approaches in management of invasive fungal infections. *Clin. Epidemiol.* 3, 175–191. doi: 10.2147/CLEP.S12502
- Lattif, A. A., Mukherjee, P. K., Chandra, J., Roth, M. R., Welti, R., Rouabhia, M., et al. (2011). Lipidomics of *Candida albicans* biofilms reveals phase-dependent production of phospholipid molecular classes and role for lipid rafts in biofilm formation. *Microbiology* 157, 3232–3242. doi: 10.1099/mic.0.051086-0
- Lee, Y. S., Choi, K. M., Lee, S., Sin, D. M., Lim, Y., Lee, Y. M., et al. (2012). Myriocin, a serine palmitoyltransferase inhibitor, suppresses tumor growth in a murine melanoma model by inhibiting *de novo* sphingolipid synthesis. *Cancer Biol. Ther.* 13, 92–100. doi: 10.4161/cbt.13.2.18870
- Lenardon, M. D., Munro, C. A., and Gow, N. A. (2010). Chitin synthesis and fungal pathogenesis. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 13, 416–423. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2010.05.002
- Lyte, M. (2013). Microbial endocrinology in the microbiome-gut-brain axis: how bacterial production and utilization of neurochemicals influence behavior. *PLoS Pathog.* 9:e1003726. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1003726
- Lyte, M. (2014a). Microbial endocrinology and the microbiota-gut-brain axis. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* 817, 3–24. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-0897-4\_1
- Lyte, M. (2014b). Microbial endocrinology: host-microbiota neuroendocrine interactions influencing brain and behavior. *Gut Microbes* 5, 381–389. doi: 10.4161/gmic.28682
- Macpherson, A., Zoheir, N., Awang, R. A., Culshaw, S., Ramage, G., Lappin, D. F., et al. (2014). The alpha 7 nicotinic receptor agonist PHA-543613 hydrochloride inhibits *Porphyromonas gingivalis*-induced expression of interleukin-8 by oral keratinocytes. *Inflamm. Res.* 63, 557–568. doi: 10.1007/s00011-014-0725-5
- Martin, S. W., and Konopka, J. B. (2004). Lipid raft polarization contributes to hyphal growth in *Candida albicans*. *Eukaryot. Cell* 3, 675e684. doi: 10.1128/EC.3.3.675-684.2004
- Matera, C., and Tata, A. M. (2014). Pharmacological approaches to targeting muscarinic acetylcholine receptors. *Recent Pat. CNS Drug Discov.* 9, 85–100. doi: 10.2174/157488909666141120131238
- Midkiff, J., Borochoff-Porte, N., White, D., and Johnson, D. I. (2011). Small molecule inhibitors of the *Candida albicans* budded-to-hyphal transition act through multiple signaling pathways. *PLoS ONE* 6:e25395. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0025395
- Miller, R. (2009). Mechanisms of action of antipsychotic drugs of different classes, refractoriness to therapeutic effects of classical neuroleptics, and individual variation in sensitivity to their actions: part II. *Curr. Neuropharmacol.* 7, 315–330. doi: 10.2174/157015909790031184
- Momany, M. (2002). Polarity in filamentous fungi: establishment, maintenance and new axes. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 5, 580–585. doi: 10.1016/S1369-5274(02)00368-5
- Mor, V., Rella, A., Farnoud, A. M., Singh, A., Munshi, M., Bryan, A., et al. (2015). Identification of a new class of antifungals targeting the synthesis of fungal sphingolipids. *mBio* 6, e00647. doi: 10.1128/mBio.00647-15
- Morace, G., and Borghi, E. (2010). Fungal infections in ICU patients: epidemiology and the role of diagnostics. *Minerva Anestesiol.* 76, 950–956.
- Mormeno, D., Manresa, A., Casas, J., Llebaria, A., and Delgado, A. (2008). Fungal growth inhibitory properties of new phytosphingolipid analogues. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 104, 1075–1081. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2672.2007.03635.x
- Morrell, M., Fraser, V. J., and Kollef, M. H. (2005). Delaying the empiric treatment of *Candida* bloodstream infection until positive blood culture results are obtained: a potential risk factor for hospital mortality. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 49, 3640–3645. doi: 10.1128/AAC.49.9.3640-3645.2005
- Mukherjee, P. K., Chandra, J., Kuhn, D. M., and Ghannoum, M. A. (2003). Mechanism of fluconazole resistance in *Candida albicans* biofilms: phase-specific role of efflux pumps and membrane sterols. *Infect. Immun.* 71, 4333–4340. doi: 10.1128/IAI.71.8.4333-4340.2003

- Nett, J. E., Crawford, K., Marchillo, K., and Andes, D. R. (2010a). Role of Fks1p and matrix glucan in *Candida albicans* biofilm resistance to an echinocandin, pyrimidine, and polyene. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 54, 3505–3508. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00227-10
- Nett, J. E., Sanchez, H., Cain, M. T., and Andes, D. R. (2010b). Genetic basis of *Candida* biofilm resistance due to drug-sequestering matrix glucan. *J. Infect. Dis.* 202, 171–175. doi: 10.1086/651200
- Nett, J. E., Lepak, A. J., Marchillo, K., and Andes, D. R. (2009). Time course global gene expression analysis of an *in vivo* *Candida* biofilm. *J. Infect. Dis.* 200, 307–313. doi: 10.1086/599838
- Olianas, M. C., Maullu, C., and Onali, P. (1997). Effects of clozapine on rat striatal muscarinic receptors coupled to inhibition of adenylyl cyclase activity and on the human cloned m4 receptor. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 122, 401–408. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjp.0701357
- Olianas, M. C., Maullu, C., and Onali, P. (1999). Mixed agonist-antagonist properties of clozapine at different human cloned muscarinic receptor subtypes expressed in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 20, 263–270. doi: 10.1016/S0893-133X(98)00048-7
- Pierce, C. G., Srinivasan, A., Uppuluri, P., Ramasubramanian, A. K., and López-Ribot, J. L. (2013). Antifungal therapy with an emphasis on biofilms. *Curr. Opin. Pharmacol.* 13, 726–730. doi: 10.1016/j.coph.2013.08.008
- Pohanka, M. (2012). Alpha7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor is a target in pharmacology and toxicology. *Int. J. Mol. Sci.* 13, 2219–2238. doi: 10.3390/ijms13022219
- Rajendran, R., Borghi, E., Falleni, M., Perdoni, F., Tosi, D., Lappin, D. F., et al. (2015). Acetylcholine protects against *Candida albicans* infection by inhibiting biofilm formation and promoting hemocyte function in a *Galleria mellonella* infection model. *Eukaryot. Cell* 14, 834–844. doi: 10.1128/EC.00067-15
- Ramage, G., Bachmann, S., Patterson, T. F., Wickes, B. L., and Lopez-Ribot, J. L. (2002). Investigation of multidrug efflux pumps in relation to fluconazole resistance in *Candida albicans* biofilms. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 49, 973–980. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkf049
- Ramage, G., Martínez, J. P., and López-Ribot, J. L. (2006). *Candida* biofilms on implanted biomaterials: a clinically significant problem. *FEMS Yeast Res.* 6, 979–986. doi: 10.1111/j.1567-1364.2006.00117.x
- Ramage, G., Robertson, S. N., and Williams, C. (2014). Strength in numbers: antifungal strategies against fungal biofilms. *Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents* 43, 114–120. doi: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2013.10.023
- Riquelme, M. (2013). Tip growth in filamentous fungi: a road trip to the apex. *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 67, 587–609. doi: 10.1146/annurev-micro-092412-155652
- Romani, L. (2011). Immunity to fungal infections. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 11, 275–288. doi: 10.1038/nri2939
- Rosas-Ballina, M., Olofsson, P. S., Ochani, M., Valdes-Ferrer, S. I., Levine, Y. A., Reardon, C., et al. (2011). Acetylcholine-synthesizing T cells relay neural signals in a vagus nerve circuit. *Science* 334, 98–101. doi: 10.1126/science.1209985
- Russo, P., Del Bufalo, A., Milic, M., Salinaro, G., Fini, M., and Cesario, A. (2014). Cholinergic receptors as target for cancer therapy in a systems medicine perspective. *Curr. Mol. Med.* 14, 1126–1138. doi: 10.2174/1566524014666141015152601
- Sabi, R., Vrey, P., and Van Rensburg, C. E. (2012). Carbohydrate-derived fulvic acid (CHD-FA) inhibits carrageenan-induced inflammation and enhances wound healing: efficacy and toxicity study in rats. *Drug Dev. Res.* 73, 18–23. doi: 10.1002/ddr.20445
- Sales, M. E. (2013). Cholinergic drugs as therapeutic tools in inflammatory diseases: participation of neuronal and non-neuronal cholinergic systems. *Antiinflamm. Antiallergy Agents Med. Chem.* 12, 109–116. doi: 10.2174/1871523011312020002
- Sandrini, S., AlDriwesh, M., Alruways, M., and Freestone, P. (2015). Microbial endocrinology: host-bacteria communication within the gut microbiome. *J. Endocrinol.* 225, R21–R34. doi: 10.1530/joe-14-0615
- Sharma, S., Alfatah, M., Bari, V. K., Rawal, Y., Paul, S., and Ganesan, K. (2014). Sphingolipid biosynthetic pathway genes FEN1 and SUR4 modulate amphotericin B resistance. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 58, 2409–2414. doi: 10.1128/AAC.02130-13
- Sherry, L., Jose, A., Murray, C., Williams, C., Jones, B., Millington, O., et al. (2012). Carbohydrate derived fulvic acid: an *in vitro* investigation of a novel membrane active antiseptic agent against *Candida albicans* biofilms. *Front. Microbiol.* 3:116. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2012.00116
- Sherry, L., Millhouse, E., Lappin, D. F., Murray, C., Culshaw, S., Nile, C. J., et al. (2013). Investigating the biological properties of carbohydrate derived fulvic acid (CHD-FA) as a potential novel therapy for the management of oral biofilm infections. *BMC Oral Health* 13:47. doi: 10.1186/1472-6831-13-47
- Singh, A., and Del Poeta, M. (2011). Lipid signalling in pathogenic fungi. *Cell. Microbiol.* 13, 177–185. doi: 10.1111/j.1462-5822.2010.01550.x
- Snyman, J. R., Dekker, J., Malfeld, S. C. K., and Van Rensburg, C. E. (2002). Pilot study to evaluate the safety and therapeutic efficacy of topical oxifulvic acid in atopic volunteer. *Drug Dev. Res.* 57, 40–43. doi: 10.1002/ddr.10116
- Stretto, E., Gargini, C., Novelli, E., Sala, G., Piano, I., Gasco, P., et al. (2010). Inhibition of ceramide biosynthesis preserves photoreceptor structure and function in a mouse model of retinitis pigmentosa. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107, 18706–18711. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1007644107
- Taff, H. T., Mitchell, K. F., Edward, J. A., and Andes, D. R. (2013). Mechanisms of *Candida* biofilm drug resistance. *Future Microbiol.* 8, 1325–1337. doi: 10.2217/fmb.13.101
- Tracey, K. J. (2010). Understanding immunity requires more than immunology. *Nat. Immunol.* 11, 561–564. doi: 10.1038/ni0710-561
- van Rensburg, C. E. J., Van Straten, A., and Dekker, J. (2000). An *in vitro* investigation of the antimicrobial activity of oxifulvic acid. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 46, 853. doi: 10.1093/jac/46.5.853
- Verbout, N. G., and Jacoby, D. B. (2012). Muscarinic receptor agonists and antagonists: effects on inflammation and immunity. *Handb. Exp. Pharmacol.* 208, 403–427. doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-23274-9\_17
- Wessler, I., and Kirkpatrick, C. J. (2008). Acetylcholine beyond neurons: the non-neuronal cholinergic system in humans. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 154, 1558–1571. doi: 10.1038/bjp.2008.185
- Wiebelhaus, J. M., Vunck, S. A., Meltzer, H. Y., and Porter, J. H. (2012). Discriminative stimulus properties of *N*-desmethyloclozapine, the major active metabolite of the atypical antipsychotic clozapine, in C57BL/6 mice. *Behav. Pharmacol.* 23, 262–270. doi: 10.1097/FBP.0b013e3283534332
- Zoheir, N., Lappin, D. F., and Nile, C. J. (2012). Acetylcholine and the alpha 7 nicotinic receptor: a potential therapeutic target for the treatment of periodontal disease? *Inflamm. Res.* 61, 915–926. doi: 10.1007/s00011-012-0513-z
- Zorn, S. H., Jones, S. B., Ward, K. M., and Liston, D. R. (1994). Clozapine is a potent and selective muscarinic M4 receptor agonist. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 269, R1–R2. doi: 10.1016/0922-4106(94)90047-7

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Borghi, Morace, Borgo, Rajendran, Sherry, Nile and Ramage. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Histatin 5 inhibits adhesion of *C. albicans* to Reconstructed Human Oral Epithelium

Eduardo B. Moffa<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Maria C. M. Mussi<sup>1,3</sup>, Yizhi Xiao<sup>1</sup>, Saulo S. Garrido<sup>4</sup>,  
Maria A. A. M. Machado<sup>5</sup>, Eunice T. Giampaolo<sup>2</sup> and Walter L. Siqueira<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The University of Western Ontario – Department of Biochemistry and Schulich Dentistry, Schulich School of Medicine and Dentistry, London, ON, Canada, <sup>2</sup> Department of Dental Materials and Prosthodontics, Araraquara Dental School – Universidade Estadual Paulista, São Paulo, Brazil, <sup>3</sup> School of Dentistry, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, <sup>4</sup> Department of Biochemistry and Technological Chemistry – Institute of Chemistry – Universidade Estadual Paulista, São Paulo, Brazil, <sup>5</sup> Department of Pediatric Dentistry, Orthodontics and Public Health, Bauru Dental School, University of São Paulo, Bauru, Brazil

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Chaminda Jayampath Seneviratne,  
National University of Singapore,  
Singapore

### Reviewed by:

Siddharth Kaushal Tripathi,  
University of Mississippi, USA  
Wander José Silva,  
Universidade Estadual  
de Campinas, Brazil

### \*Correspondence:

Walter L. Siqueira  
and Eduardo B. Moffa,  
The University of Western Ontario –  
Department of Biochemistry and  
Schulich Dentistry, Schulich School of  
Medicine and Dentistry, Dental  
Sciences Building – DSB0071, N6A  
5C1, London, ON, Canada  
walter.siqueira@uwo.ca;  
du-moffa@yahoo.com.br

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance and  
Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 14 May 2015

**Accepted:** 12 August 2015

**Published:** 28 August 2015

### Citation:

Moffa EB, Mussi MCM, Xiao Y,  
Garrido SS, Machado MAAM,  
Giampaolo ET and Siqueira WL  
(2015) Histatin 5 inhibits adhesion of  
*C. albicans* to Reconstructed Human  
Oral Epithelium.  
Front. Microbiol. 6:885.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.00885

*Candida albicans* is the most pathogenic fungal species, commonly colonizing on human mucosal surfaces. As a polymorphic species, *C. albicans* is capable of switching between yeast and hyphal forms, causing an array of mucosal and disseminated infections with high mortality. While the yeast form is most commonly associated with systemic disease, the hyphae are more adept at adhering to and penetrating host tissue and are therefore frequently observed in mucosal fungal infections, most commonly oral candidiasis. The formation of a saliva-derived protein pellicle on the mucosa surface can provide protection against *C. albicans* on oral epithelial cells, and narrow information is available on the mucosal pellicle composition. Histatins are one of the most abundant salivary proteins and presents antifungal and antibacterial activities against many species of the oral microbiota, however, its presence has never been studied in oral mucosa pellicle. The objective of this study was to evaluate the potential of histatin 5 to protect the Human Oral Epithelium against *C. albicans* adhesion. Human Oral Epithelial Tissues (HOET) were incubated with PBS containing histatin 5 for 2 h, followed by incubation with *C. albicans* for 1 h at 37°C. The tissues were then washed several times in PBS, transferred to fresh RPMI and incubated for 16 h at 37°C at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. HOET were then prepared for histopathological analysis using light microscopy. In addition, the TUNEL assay was employed to evaluate the apoptosis of epithelial cells using fluorescent microscopy. HOET pre-incubated with histatin 5 showed a lower rate of *C. albicans* growth and cell apoptosis when compared to the control groups (HOET alone and HOET incubated with *C. albicans*). The data suggest that the coating with histatin 5 is able to reduce *C. albicans* colonization on epithelial cell surfaces and also protect the basal cell layers from undergoing apoptosis.

**Keywords:** histatins, salivary proteins, mucosal pellicle, oral mucosa, *Candida albicans*

## Introduction

Removable dentures provide edentulous patients with the rehabilitation of masticatory and esthetic functions (Dhir et al., 2007); however, one consequence of the continual use of dentures is the adhesion of microorganisms and biofilm formation (Lazarin et al., 2014). *Candida* sp. are opportunistic pathogens that are frequently isolated from the oral cavity, and its biofilms are often



associated with candidiasis (Gomes et al., 2011; Hahnel et al., 2012; Lazarin et al., 2014). These biofilms are extremely resistant to antimicrobial agents compared to planktonic microorganisms due to the presence of extracellular polymeric substance (EPS) generated by microorganisms themselves, which acts as an impervious and protective covering of biofilms. They are not only resistant to the action of most of the available antifungal substances, but they also resist the phagocytic action of our immune cells (Chandra et al., 2001b). Salivary pellicle is a thin, biological film of selective salivary proteins, lipids, and carbohydrates which coats oral surfaces and acts as an interface between the oral surface and the first layer of microorganisms. When the salivary proteins adsorb on the tooth surface, it is called acquired enamel pellicle (AEP). A mature AEP has more than 130 different proteins, ranging from protein to peptide size (Siqueira et al., 2007). The formation of a saliva-derived protein pellicle on the mucosa surface can provide protection against the colonization and invasion of *Candida albicans* on oral epithelial cells, which leads to candidiasis. In the literature, narrow information is available on the mucosal pellicle composition, and few studies have reported the presence of salivary proteins such as mucins, cystatins, IgA, amylase, and statherin (Bradway et al., 1992; Gibbins et al., 2013) on the oral epithelial cell.

Histatins are one of the most abundant salivary proteins and have been shown to be multifunctional in the oral cavity due to their strong antifungal and antibacterial activities against many species of the oral microbiota (Pollock et al., 1984). Histatin 5, for example, adsorbed as a protein integument on PMMA and hydroxyapatite, effectively inhibits *C. albicans* colonization (Vukosavljevic et al., 2012). Potentially, histatin 5 could be one of the salivary components in mucosal pellicle that protects the oral cavity against infections caused by pathogenic microorganisms. The purpose of this study was to assess the potential effect of histatin 5 human oral mucosa coating to protect epithelial cells against *C. albicans* colonization.

## Materials and Methods

### Microorganisms and Growing Conditions

Stock culture of *C. albicans* (ATCC 90028) maintained at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  was used in each experiment. After recovery, *C. albicans* was maintained on Sabouraud Dextrose Agar (SDA; BDTM Difco, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA), stored at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ . A loopful of the stock culture of *C. albicans* was streaked onto SDA and incubated aerobically at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 48 h to prepare the yeast inoculum. One loopful of this young culture was then transferred to 20 mL of YNB broth (BioShop®, Canada Inc., Burlington, ON, Canada) supplemented with 50 mM glucose and incubated at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 21 h. Cells of the resultant culture were harvested, washed twice with PBS at pH 7.4, and centrifuged at  $4,000 \times g$  for 10 min. The final concentration was adjusted to  $10^7$  cells  $\text{mL}^{-1}$  (Chandra et al., 2001a; Pereira-Cenci et al., 2008).

### *Candida albicans* Killing Assay

A total of 50  $\mu\text{L}$  from the suspension was added to 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of a 10-fold serial dilution of histatin 5 in a 96-well polystyrene

microtiter plate (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA) with an initial concentration of 800  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ . For the control group, 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of *C. albicans* suspension was added to 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of PBS. After 1.5 h of incubation at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$ , 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of suspension from the selected wells were diluted in 9 mL of PBS. After that, 25  $\mu\text{L}$  aliquot of the diluted suspension was plated on SDA and incubated at  $30^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 48 h (Helmerhorst et al., 2006). Colony counting was used to assess cell viability (CFU  $\text{mL}^{-1}$ ). This experiment was carried out in triplicate.

### The Effect of Histatin 5 When Adsorbed on a Microtiter Plate Prior *C. albicans* Biofilm Formation

Prior to the *C. albicans* assay, histatin 5 (protein purity > 95%, GenScript, Piscataway, NJ, USA) was re-suspended in distilled water with a concentration of 15  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ . A total volume of 200  $\mu\text{L}$  of histatin 5 solution was added to each well of a 96-well polystyrene microtiter plate, and the wells were incubated for 2 h at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  under gentle agitation. The wells were then washed with distilled water to remove the non-adsorbed histatin 5, and subsequently used for the formation of *C. albicans* biofilm at different time periods: 90 min, 24 h, 48 h, and 72 h. Non-adherent *C. albicans* cells were removed by washing them with PBS. At each time period, the adherent cells were harvested from the microtiter plate and plated onto SDA as described above. This experiment was carried out in triplicate.

### Effect of Histatin 5 When Incubated Over a 48 h *C. albicans* Biofilm Formation

A 48 h *C. albicans* biofilm was developed as described above. The only difference was the absence of histatin 5 as a solid surface. After the *C. albicans* biofilms formation, histatin 5 was added with different concentrations, ranging from 6.3 to 12,800  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ . After 24 h of contact with histatin 5, the *C. albicans* were washed three times with PBS and the cells were harvested, which was followed by 10-fold serial dilutions from  $10^{-1}$  to  $10^{-4}$  and plated onto SDA. The experiment was carried out in triplicate.

For the three tests described above, the number of CFU  $\text{mL}^{-1}$  was calculated and the analyses of variance (ANOVA) follow by the Tukey Honestly Significant Difference (HSD) *post hoc* test was used to determine differences between means ( $\alpha = 0.05$ ).

### Cell Culture

The cytotoxicity effect of histatin 5 was evaluated on gingival fibroblasts grown in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (gibco® by life technologies), supplemented with antibiotic-antimycotic solution (Sigma-Aldrich) and 10% v/v fetal bovine serum (gibco® by life technologies). The culture was maintained at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  in an atmosphere of 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  in 95% air. (Thermo Scientific, USA). Cells were cultured until reaching confluence (90%) and removed with trypsin (0.05%)/EDTA (0.02%), (gibco® by life technologies) in 1X PBS. The trypsin was inactivated by the addition of culture medium, and the cells were then subjected to centrifugation at 2000 rpm for 5 min, resuspended and re-plated. The medium was changed two to three times per week. Total viable cell counts were made in a Neubauer chamber (New Optics), and a suspension containing  $2.0 \times 10^4$  cells/ml was

placed in 24 well plates (TPP) and incubated in a humidified atmosphere containing 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C for 48 h. After the incubation period, the culture medium was disposed, and attached cells remained at the bottom of the plates. A serial dilution of histatin 5 was performed using fresh culture medium, and 1 mL was added to each well. The plates were maintained at 37°C in an atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in 95% air for 24 h. Five wells were used for each experimental group. Five wells received only 1 ml of culture medium Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium (gibco® by life technologies), supplemented with antibiotic–antimycotic solution (Sigma–Aldrich) and 10% v/v fetal bovine serum (gibco® by life technologies), which served as the negative control.

### Cytotoxicity Assay (MTT)

Mitochondrial dehydrogenase activity was measured using the MTT [3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide] assay from Sigma–Aldrich. After 24 h of cell growth in either control or test culture media, 100 µl of MTT stock solution (MTT, Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO, USA) was added to each well. The plates were incubated for 4 h at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. After the incubation period, the cultures were removed from the incubator, and the resulting formazan crystals were dissolved by adding 100 µL of MTT solubilization solution (MTT, Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO, USA). Plates were then shaken until the crystals were completely dissolved and the absorbance was spectrophotometrically measured at a wavelength of 570 nm (Labsystems Multiscan Ascent, Thermo Labsystems, Vantaa, Finland). All experiments were performed three times.

The results were submitted to ANOVA and Bonferroni tests. In addition, the results were also evaluated in accordance with ISO standard 10993-5:

- 0: not cytotoxic (inhibition below 25%)
- 1: slightly cytotoxic (inhibition between 25 and 50%)
- 2: moderately cytotoxic (inhibition between 50 and 75%)
- 3: intensely cytotoxic (inhibition higher than 75%).

### Human Oral Epithelium Infection

Reconstructed human oral epithelium (HOE) tissues (SkinEthic Laboratories, Lyon, France) were incubated overnight in 12-well polystyrene microtiter plates containing 1.0 mL of Maintenance Medium at 37°C in a humidified atmosphere with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. After the incubation period, the tissues were washed three times with PBS. Before the infection procedure, the HOE tissues were divided into four experimental groups ( $n = 3$ ), with G1 and G2 incubated with PBS, and G3 and G4 incubated with histatin 5 (50 µg mL<sup>-1</sup>). The incubation time was performed for 2 h at 37°C under 5% CO<sub>2</sub> (Vukosavljevic et al., 2012). Following, the tissues were washed three times with PBS and then transferred to a new microtiter plate containing 5 mL of RPMI-1640 medium (gibco® by life technologies) in each well. For G2 and G4, aliquots of 50 µL of 10<sup>7</sup> mL<sup>-1</sup> *C. albicans* cells were transferred into each well and incubated for 60 min at 37°C in an orbital shaker at 75 rev min<sup>-1</sup> for the adhesion phase. Tissues were then washed three times with PBS, transferred to a new microtiter plate filled with fresh RPMI-1640 medium and incubated for 24 h at 37°C

with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The same protocol was followed for G1 and G3 but without adding the microorganism.

### Histology and Light Microscopy

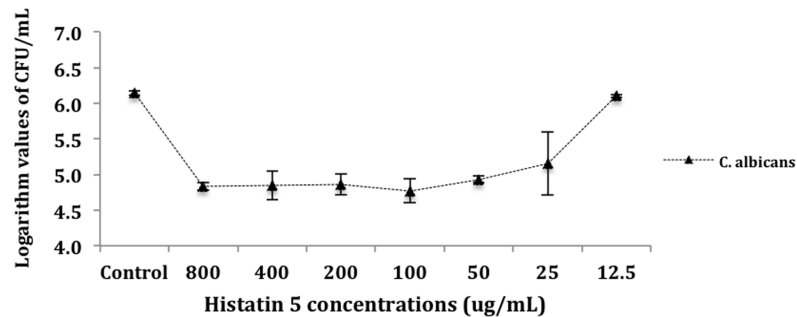
The HOE tissues were excised around the circumference with a blade, fixed immediately in 4% buffered formalin, and then embedded in paraffin wax. For each HOE tissue, 30 of 3 µm paraffin wax sections were prepared. After deparaffinized in xylene, the sections were stained using hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) technique, mounted in DPX mountant (VWR, Lutterworth, UK), and examined by light microscopy with a Leica DFC295 camera connected to a Leica DM1000 microscope (Leica Microsystems, Wetzlar, Germany). To determine which cells were in apoptosis, terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase dUTP nick end labeling (TUNEL) was assayed fluorescently using *in situ* cell death detection kit (Roche, West Sussex, UK) and HOE sections were imaged under the fluorescent microscope Zeiss Axio Imager M.1 Axio coupled with a Qimaging Retiga EXi CCD camera (Zeiss, Jena, Germany). Histological changes during infection were examined by microscopy at ×40 magnification.

### Results

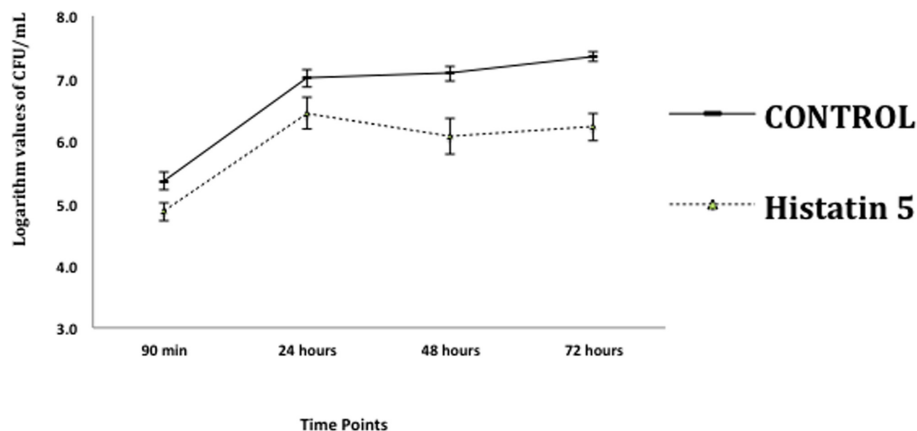
For the purposes of analysis, CFU mL<sup>-1</sup> values were transformed into logarithm values (log10). The results of number of colony-forming units per milliliter (CFU mL<sup>-1</sup>) were evaluated statistically by ANOVA. Tukey HSD *post hoc* test was used to determine differences between means ( $\alpha = 0.05$ ). **Figure 1** presents the mean (M) and standard deviation (SD) of the logarithm cell count in CFU/mL for the killing assay test. There were no statistically significant differences between the control and the group treated with 12.5 µg/mL of histatin 5. Moreover, the control and the group treated with 12.5 µg/mL of histatin 5 produced higher mean values of logarithm cell count. This was statistically different ( $p = 0.00$ ) when compared to the other groups, which are statistically similar to each other (**Figure 1**).

The effect of histatin 5 when adsorbed to microtiter plate prior *C. albicans* biofilm formation was summarized in **Figure 2**. The logarithm cell counts in CFU/mL were compared with the two groups (control and group coated with histatin 5) at each time point. The results revealed that the group coated with histatin 5 in a concentration of 15 µg/mL previous to microorganisms colonization exhibited lower mean values of *C. albicans* for all time points (90 min, 24 h, 48 h, and 72 h) when compared with control group ( $p = 0.00$ ). On the other hand, according to the results presented in **Figure 3**, when histatin 5 was incubated for 24 h over a prior formed 48 h *C. albicans* biofilm, there was no difference in cell counts in all tested concentrations of histatin 5 (6.3–12,800 µg/mL) when compared with each other and with the control ( $p = 0.454$ ).

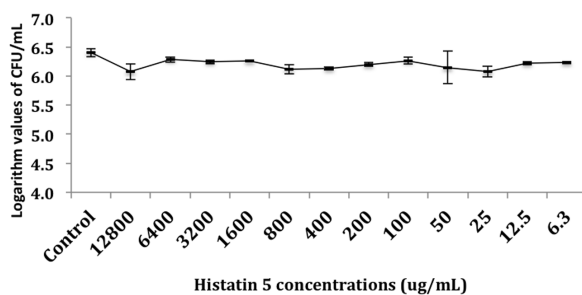
The ANOVA followed by Bonferroni test shows statistically significant differences between groups, where we can observe that the concentrations of 12800, 6400, and 3200 µg/mL are statistically similar and have the highest cytotoxicity by reducing the viability of the fibroblasts to up to 94%.



**FIGURE 1 | Killing of *Candida albicans* by histatin 5.** Cells were incubated for 1.5 h at 37°C with a dilution series of histatin 5 or without histatin 5 (control group). The dilutions were then plated in Sabouraud Dextrose Agar (SDA) media and the logarithm values of CFU/mL<sup>-1</sup> were calculated.



**FIGURE 2 | Logarithm values of CFU/mL<sup>-1</sup> when histatin 5, in a concentration of 15 µg/mL, is adsorbed on a microtiter plate prior to *C. albicans* biofilm formation in different stages of growth: 90 min, 24, 48 and 72 h, and their respective controls.**



**FIGURE 3 | Logarithm values of CFU/mL<sup>-1</sup> when histatin 5 was in different concentrations, ranged from 12,800 to 6.3 µg/mL, were incubated for 24 h over a 48 h *C. albicans* biofilm.**

The results show that concentrations ranging from 800 to 6.25 µg/mL have statistically similar values to the control group, may be considered non-cytotoxicity to human cells (Table 1).

After identifying the minimal concentration range needed to coat a solid surface with histatin 5 in order to obtain a

significant inhibition effect on *C. albicans* biofilm, our approach was to evaluate the effect of histatin 5 adsorbed to HOE cells using a similar concentration. Figure 4 shows that untreated HOE (G1) and the group treated with 50 µg/mL of histatin 5 (G3), both without *C. albicans*, exhibited a normal HOE morphology (Figures 4A,C). Our results also demonstrated that the epithelium cells treated according to G1 and G3 are not in apoptotic stage (Figures 4E,G).

In order to assess the potential implications of histatin 5 as a protein that is able to protect the oral epithelium against microorganism adhesion, the tissues from G2 and G4 were infected with *C. albicans*. As expected, examination of H&E stained tissue sections demonstrated efficient adherence of *C. albicans* on the outer layer of the reconstructed HOE (Figures 4B,D). For G2, which was not treated with histatin 5, a higher number of *C. albicans* in hyphae form (Figure 4B) was observed. Interestingly, for the group treated with histatin 5 (G4), we can observe that *C. albicans* cells are in the non-invasive form. These images were consistent with those observed with TUNEL assay, where the group treated with histatin 5 showed that the presence of the apoptotic cells were restricted to the outer layer (Figure 4H). In contrast, the group without histatin

**TABLE 1 | Mitochondrial dehydrogenase activity of gingival fibroblast exposed to histatin 5 solutions.**

Group	Mean	SD	% of inhibition
Control	0.230 <sup>AB</sup>	0.043	0
12800	0.015 <sup>C</sup>	0.002	94
6400	0.015 <sup>C</sup>	0.001	94
3200	0.025 <sup>C</sup>	0.003	89
1600	0.173 <sup>B</sup>	0.008	25
800	0.199 <sup>AB</sup>	0.013	14
400	0.220 <sup>AB</sup>	0.021	4
200	0.211 <sup>AB</sup>	0.025	8
100	0.231 <sup>A</sup>	0.017	0
50	0.204 <sup>AB</sup>	0.026	9
25	0.142 <sup>AB</sup>	0.020	7
12.5	0.221 <sup>AB</sup>	0.075	4
6.25	0.208 <sup>AB</sup>	0.076	9

Cytotoxicity mean values designated with vertically identical capital letters were not statistically different ( $P > 0.05$ ).

5 clearly displays the presence of apoptotic cells in different layers.

## Discussion

The processes that lead to the development of oral infections have been extensively studied. In the cases when there is balance between the virulence of a microorganism and the host ability to prevent microbial colonization, both host and microorganism can leave in a commensal state. On the other hand, when there is an imbalance, the oral cavity becomes an opportune environment for the development of infection diseases such as candidiasis, *C. albicans* being one of the most successful oral pathogens (Gow et al., 2012).

The fungicidal activity of histatin 5 has been shown to compromise residues 11–24 (Raj et al., 1990) where histatin 5 enters the *C. albicans* cell by involving specific receptors and/or driven by the transmembrane potential causing mitochondrial swelling, inhibiting the Krebs cycle, reducing the expression of an ATPase complex, and leading to a decrease in ATP production (Komatsu et al., 2011). The final result is the release of ATP and other essential energy storage molecules from the cell and cellular demise.

The data from killing assay (Figure 1) indicates that *C. albicans* are highly susceptible to histatin 5 solutions ranged from 800 to 25  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ , leading to an approximated 2-log reduction in CFU  $\text{mL}^{-1}$ . Our results are in accordance with Konopka et al. (2010), which treated different strains of *C. albicans* with histatin 5, and concluded that in a concentration of 4.8  $\mu\text{M}$ , histatin 5 was able to reduce the yeast growth by 50%. In addition, it was observed that there is no statistical significant difference between the solutions ranged from 800 to 25  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ . This observation might be due to the fact that histatin precipitates at  $> 64 \mu\text{g/mL}$  (Pettit et al., 2005). According to Jori et al. (2006), the efficiency of a treatment can be expressed when it induces a 4-log decrease in the survival of microorganisms; however, herein

is an *in vitro* study, and in the oral cavity histatin 5 is secreted continuously.

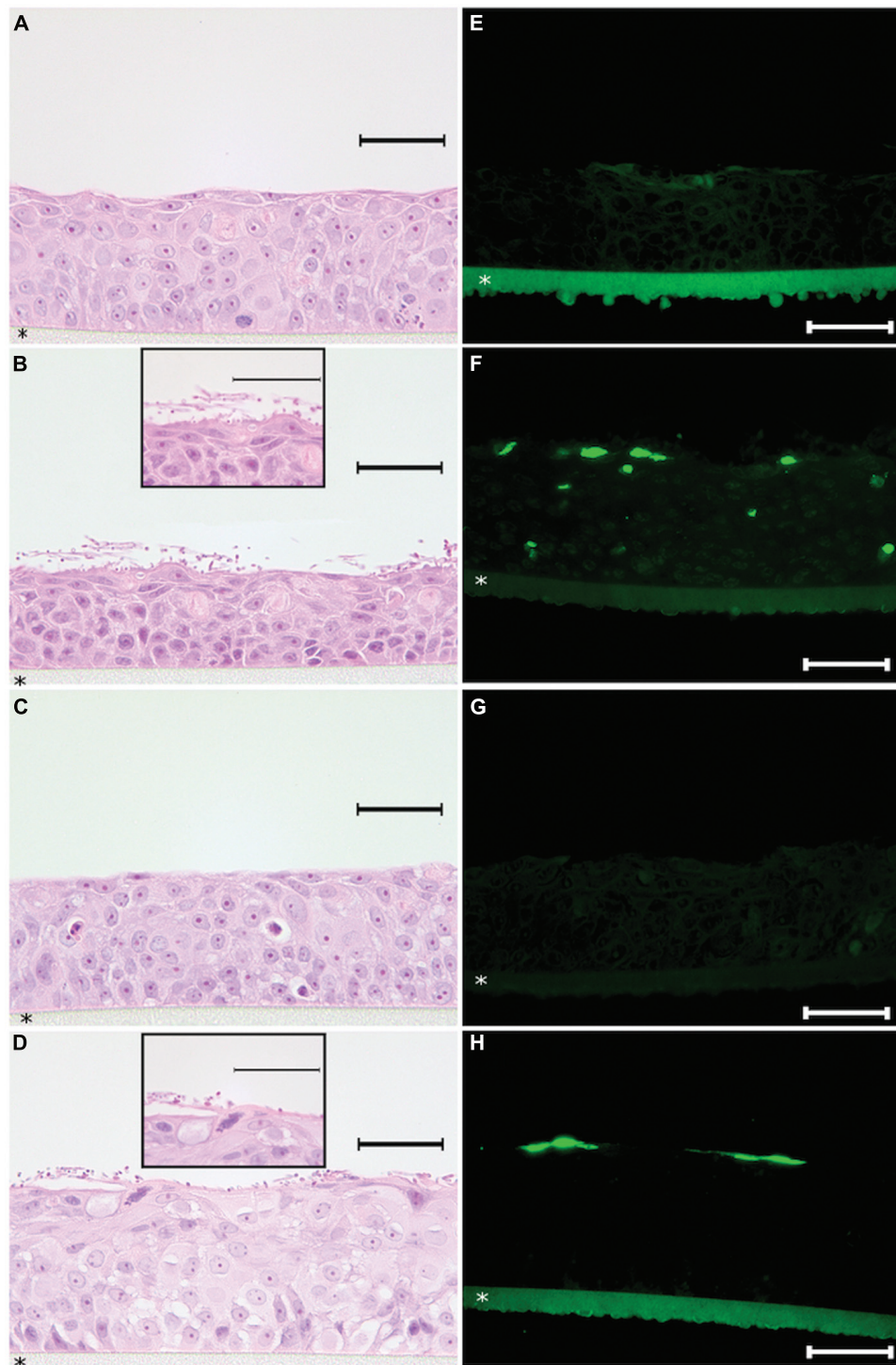
The effect of histatin 5 when adsorbed to microtiter plate prior *C. albicans* biofilm formation (90 min, 24, 48, and 72 h) are summarized in Figure 2. The reduction of *C. albicans* was significantly higher for the group treated with histatin 5, irrespective of the evaluated time point ( $p = 0.00$ ). Interestingly, 48 h histatin 5 coating resulted in a reduction of biofilm development compared to the 24 and 72 h, suggesting that histatin 5 is effective in reducing *C. albicans* growth during a later stage. According to Pusateri et al. (2009), PMMA disks treated with histatin 5 did not present an effect in reducing biofilm until 72 h. Similar results showed that the amount of *C. albicans* initially attached to PMMA surface was not significantly different between the control group and a group treated with histatin 5 until after 24 h (Yoshinari et al., 2006). However, herein, in the initial stage of *C. albicans* adhesion (90 min), a decrease in the number of cells was observed, showing a clear effect of histatin 5. In another study, histatin 5 adsorbed on PMMA or hydroxyapatite effectively inhibited *C. albicans* adhesion in initial stages and continued this inhibitory effect after 24 h (Vukosavljevic et al., 2012).

When histatin 5 was incubated for 24 h over a prior formed 48 h *C. albicans* biofilm, even with high concentrations of histatin 5, no effect against the *C. albicans* was observed (Figure 3). Development of *C. albicans* biofilms are associated with an increasing presence of extracellular polysaccharides (EPS), which is known to physically interact with antibiotics and contributes to resistance against these drugs Hawser and Douglas (1995). Moreover, *Candida* sp. EPS has a hydrophobic characteristic, which can diminish the penetration of histatin 5 into *C. albicans* biofilm (Chandra et al., 2001b).

Merely the presence of *C. albicans* cannot be related to the candidiasis establishment. The change of yeast to hyphae is a critical step for the host invasion by *C. albicans* and colonization of host tissue (Berman and Sudbery, 2002). Interestingly, our study demonstrated that pre exposition of histatin 5 to oral epithelial cells diminished the adhesion of *C. albicans* to the epithelium. In addition, a change to hyphae form was significantly inhibited when histatin 5 was adsorbed to HOE. This outcome suggests that histatin 5 interfere in the not totally characterized mechanism of *C. albicans* adhesion on the oral mucosa.

*Candida albicans* has the ability to invade and damage oral epithelial cells, which is critical for infection establishment. Indeed, oral epithelial cells after 18 h of candidal infection demonstrate significant death prevalence. The invasion for *C. albicans* stimulates oral epithelial signaling pathways and causes early apoptotic cell death, which is followed by secondary necrosis (Villar and Zhao, 2010). Our results verified that pre incubation of histatin 5 to oral epithelium drastically decreased the oral epithelium apoptosis caused by *C. albicans*, which was restricted to the outer layer of HOE. This event can most likely be explained by inhibition of hyphae formation when histatin 5 is adsorbed to HOE. In addition, only histatin 5 in the tested concentration did not damage the epithelial cell, which suggests a low cytotoxicity effect of this protein against





**FIGURE 4 | Histopathology analysis of reconstructed human oral epithelium, exposed or not to histatin 5, both without *C. albicans*, exhibited a normal morphology (A,C) and no apoptotic cells (E,G).** For the tissues exposed to *C. albicans*, hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) stained sections demonstrated efficient adherence of *C. albicans* on the outer layer of the reconstructed human oral epithelium (HOE; B,D). In the group which was not treated with histatin 5, a higher number of *C. albicans* in hyphae form (B) was observed. Interestingly, for the group

treated with histatin 5 ( $50 \mu\text{g ml}^{-1}$ ), we can observe that *C. albicans* cells are in the non-invasive form (D). For the TUNEL assay, HOE treated with histatin 5 showed presence of apoptotic cells restricted to the outer layer (H). In contrast, the group without histatin 5 clearly displays the presence of apoptotic cells in different layers (F). Scale bars = 50  $\mu\text{m}$ . All pictures were taken with  $\times 40$  magnification with exception of the details presents in figure (B,D) that are  $\times 100$  magnification. HOE is formed on polycarbonate filter (\*).

host cell. Moreover, our cytotoxicity data showed that histatin 5 at the concentration of 50 µg/mL was able to cause an inhibition of 9% on cell viability of gingival fibroblast, and according to ISO standard 10993-5, a inhibition below 25% is considered not cytotoxic.

In the present study, different assays were used to quantify the activity of histatin 5 against *C. albicans* planktonic cells, biofilm and an *in vitro* formation of a histatin 5 oral mucosal pellicle. Histatin 5 in a physiological concentration was able to protect the HOE against *C. albicans* colonization and, at the same time, not interfere in the host cell homeostasis. This exciting outcome

prepares a base for clinical research where the protection of the human oral mucosa against yeast infection could be evaluated by using a native protein.

## Acknowledgments

NSERC grant#371813, CIHR grants#106657/#97577, CFI-LOF grant#25116, FAPESP grants#2011/23540-5, 2011/23543-4, and 2013/15412-2. WS is recipient of a CIHR New Investigator Award grant#113166.

## References

- Berman, J., and Sudbery, P. E. (2002). *Candida albicans*: a molecular revolution built on lessons from budding yeast. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 3, 918–930. doi: 10.1038/nrg948
- Bradway, S. D., Bergey, E. J., Scannapieco, F. A., Ramasubbu, N., Zawacki, S., and Levine, M. J. (1992). Formation of salivary-mucosal pellicle: the role of transglutaminase. *Biochem. J.* 284(Pt 2), 557–564. doi: 10.1042/bj2840557
- Chandra, J., Kuhn, D. M., Mukherjee, P. K., Hoyer, L. L., McCormick, T., and Ghannoum, M. A. (2001a). Biofilm formation by the fungal pathogen *Candida albicans*: development, architecture, and drug resistance. *J. Bacteriol.* 183, 5385–5394. doi: 10.1128/JB.183.18.5385-5394.2001
- Chandra, J., Mukherjee, P. K., Leidich, S. D., Faddoul, F. F., Hoyer, L. L., Douglas, L. J., et al. (2001b). Ghannoum, antifungal resistance of candidal biofilms formed on denture acrylic in vitro. *J. Dent. Res.* 80, 903–908. doi: 10.1177/00220345010800031101
- Dhir, G., Berzins, D. W., Dhuru, V. B., Periamthamby, A. R., and Dentino, A. (2007). Physical properties of denture base resins potentially resistant to *Candida* adhesion. *J. Prosthodontics* 16, 465–472. doi: 10.1111/j.1532-849X.2007.00219.x
- Gibbins, H., Proctor, G., Yakubov, G., Wilson, S., and Carpenter, G. (2013). Concentration of salivary protective proteins within the bound oral mucosal pellicle. *Oral Dis.* 20, 707–713. doi: 10.1111/odi.12194
- Gomes, P. N., da Silva, W. J., Pousa, C. C., Narvaes, E. A., and Del Bel Cury, A. A. (2011). Bioactivity and cellular structure of *Candida albicans* and *Candida glabrata* biofilms grown in the presence of fluconazole. *Arch. Oral Biol.* 56, 1274–1281. doi: 10.1016/j.archoralbio.2011.04.006
- Gow, N. A. R., van de Veerdonk, F. L., Brown, A. J. P., and Netea, M. G. (2012). *Candida albicans* morphogenesis and host defence: discriminating invasion from colonization. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 10, 112–122.
- Hahnel, S., Rosentritt, M., Burgers, R., Handel, G., and Lang, R. (2012). *Candida albicans* biofilm formation on soft denture liners and efficacy of cleaning protocols. *Gerodontology* 29:e383–e391. doi: 10.1111/j.1741-2358.2011.00485.x
- Hawser, S. P., and Douglas, L. J. (1995). Resistance of *Candida albicans* biofilms to antifungal agents in vitro. *Antimicrobial. Agents and Chemother.* 39, 2128–2131. doi: 10.1128/AAC.39.9.2128
- Helmerhorst, E. J., Alag, A. S., Siqueira, W. L., and Oppenheim, F. G. (2006). Oral fluid proteolytic effects on histatin 5 structure and function. *Arch. Oral Biol.* 51, 1061–1070. doi: 10.1016/j.archoralbio.2006.06.005
- Jori, G., Fabris, C., Soncin, M., Ferro, S., Coppellotti, O., Dei, D., et al. (2006). Photodynamic therapy in the treatment of microbial infections: basic principles and perspective applications. *Lasers Surg. Med.* 38, 468–481. doi: 10.1002/lsm.20361
- Komatsu, T., Salih, E., Helmerhorst, E. J., Offner, G. D., and Oppenheim, F. G. (2011). Influence of histatin 5 on *Candida albicans* mitochondrial protein expression assessed by quantitative mass spectrometry. *J. Proteome Res.* 10, 646–655. doi: 10.1021/pr100861k
- Konopka, K., Dorocka-Bobkowska, B., Gebremedhin, S., and Duzgunes, N. (2010). Susceptibility of *Candida* biofilms to histatin 5 and fluconazole. *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek* 97, 413–417. doi: 10.1007/s10482-010-9417-5
- Lazarin, A. A., Zamperini, C. A., Vergani, C. E., Wady, A. F., and Giampaolo, E. T. (2014). Machado, *Candida albicans* adherence to an acrylic resin modified by experimental photopolymerised coatings: an in vitro study. *Gerodontology* 31, 25–33. doi: 10.1111/j.1741-2358.2012.00688.x
- Pereira-Cenci, T., Deng, D. M., Kraneveld, E. A., Manders, E. M., Del Bel Cury, J. M., Ten Cate, A. A., et al. (2008). The effect of *Streptococcus mutans* and *Candida glabrata* on *Candida albicans* biofilms formed on different surfaces. *Arch. Oral Biol.* 53, 755–764. doi: 10.1016/j.archoralbio.2008.02.015
- Pettit, R. K., Weber, C. A., Kean, M. J., Hoffmann, H., Pettit, G. R., Tan, R., et al. (2005). Microplate Alamar blue assay for *Staphylococcus epidermidis* biofilm susceptibility testing. *Antimicrobial. Agents Chemother.* 49, 2612–2617. doi: 10.1128/AAC.49.7.2612-2617.2005
- Pollock, J. J., Denepitiya, L., MacKay, B. J., and Iacono, V. J. (1984). Fungistatic and fungicidal activity of human parotid salivary histidine-rich polypeptides on *Candida albicans*. *Infect. Immun.* 44, 702–707.
- Pusateri, C. R., Monaco, E. A., and Edgerton, M. (2009). Sensitivity of *Candida albicans* biofilm cells grown on denture acrylic to antifungal proteins and chlorhexidine. *Arch. Oral Biol.* 54, 588–594. doi: 10.1016/j.archoralbio.2009.01.016
- Raj, P. A., Edgerton, M., and Levine, M. J. (1990). Salivary histatin 5: dependence of sequence, chain length, and helical conformation for candidacidal activity. *J. Biol. Chem.* 265, 3898–3905.
- Siqueira, W. L., Zhang, W., Helmerhorst, E. J., Gygi, S. P., and Oppenheim, F. G. (2007). Oppenheim, identification of protein components in in vivo human acquired enamel pellicle using LC-ESI-MS/MS. *J. Proteome Res.* 6, 2152–2160. doi: 10.1021/pr060580k
- Villar, C. C., and Zhao, X. R. (2010). *Candida albicans* induces early apoptosis followed by secondary necrosis in oral epithelial cells. *Mol. Oral Microbiol.* 25, 215–225. doi: 10.1111/j.2041-1014.2010.00577.x
- Vukosavljevic, D., Custodio, W., Del Bel Cury, A. A., and Siqueira, W. L. (2012). The effect of histatin 5, adsorbed on PMMA and hydroxyapatite, on *Candida albicans* colonization. *Yeast* 29, 459–466. doi: 10.1002/yea.2925
- Yoshinari, M., Kato, T., Matsuzaka, K., Hayakawa, T., Inoue, T., Oda, Y., et al. (2006). Adsorption behavior of antimicrobial peptide histatin 5 on PMMA. *J. Biomed. Mater. Res. Part B Appl. Biomater.* 77, 47–54. doi: 10.1002/jbm.b.30393

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Moffa, Mussi, Xiao, Garrido, Machado, Giampaolo and Siqueira. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

# Chemosensitization of multidrug resistant *Candida albicans* by the oxathiolone fused chalcone derivatives

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Edvaldo Antonio Ribeiro Rosa,  
The Pontifical Catholic University of  
Paraná, Brazil

### Reviewed by:

Dmitri Debabov,  
NovaBay Pharmaceuticals, USA  
Siddharth Kaushal Tripathi,  
University of Mississippi, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Sławomir Milewski,  
Department of Pharmaceutical  
Technology and Biochemistry, Gdańsk  
University of Technology, 11/12  
Narutowicza St., 80-233 Gdańsk,  
Poland  
slamilew@pg.gda.pl

### †Present Address:

Marie Kodedová,  
Department of Membrane Transport,  
Institute of Physiology, Academy of  
Sciences of the Czech Republic, v.v.i.,  
Prague, Czech Republic;  
Rajendra Prasad,  
Amity Institute of Integrative Sciences  
and Health and Amity Institute of  
Biotechnology, Amity University  
Haryana, Gurgaon, India

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance and  
Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

**Received:** 05 June 2015

**Accepted:** 17 July 2015

**Published:** 05 August 2015

### Citation:

Łącka I, Konieczny MT, Bułakowska A,  
Kodedová M, Gašková D, Maurya IK,  
Prasad R and Milewski S (2015)  
Chemosensitization of multidrug  
resistant *Candida albicans* by the  
oxathiolone fused chalcone  
derivatives. *Front. Microbiol.* 6:783.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.00783

Izabela Łącka<sup>1</sup>, Marek T. Konieczny<sup>2</sup>, Anita Bułakowska<sup>2</sup>, Marie Kodedová<sup>3†</sup>,  
Dana Gašková<sup>3</sup>, Indresh K. Maurya<sup>4</sup>, Rajendra Prasad<sup>4†</sup> and Sławomir Milewski<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Pharmaceutical Technology and Biochemistry, Gdańsk University of Technology, Gdańsk, Poland,

<sup>2</sup> Department of Organic Chemistry, Medical University of Gdańsk, Gdańsk, Poland, <sup>3</sup> Faculty of Mathematics and Physics, Charles University in Prague, Prague, Czech Republic, <sup>4</sup> Membrane Biology Laboratory, School of Life Sciences, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi, India

Three structurally related oxathiolone fused chalcone derivatives appeared effective chemosensitizers, able to restore in part sensitivity to fluconazole of multidrug-resistant *C. albicans* strains. Compound **21** effectively chemosensitized cells resistant due to the overexpression of the *MDR1* gene, compound **6** reduced resistance of cells overexpressing the ABC-type drug transporters *CDR1/CDR2* and derivative **18** partially reversed fluconazole resistance mediated by both types of yeast drug efflux pumps. The observed effect of sensitization of resistant strains of *Candida albicans* to fluconazole activity in the presence of active compounds most likely resulted from inhibition of the pump-mediated efflux, as was revealed by the results of studies involving the fluorescent probes, Nile Red, Rhodamine 6G and diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3).

**Keywords:** multidrug resistance, chalcones, antifungals, chemosensitization, *Candida albicans*

## Introduction

Opportunistic fungal infections in immunocompromised hosts have become an important clinical problem, with *Candida* species remaining one of the leading causes of hospital-acquired bloodstream infections. The attributable frequency of deaths from candidemia remains close to 40% and *Candida albicans* comprises nearly half of the isolated fungal pathogens (Pfaller and Diekema, 2007). The main factors determining high mortality from candidal infections are: a limited repertoire of clinically used antimycotics and an emerging appearance of drug resistance, including its multidrug form (Sanglard and Odds, 2002; Pfaller, 2012; Srinivasan et al., 2012). Among molecular mechanisms underlying multidrug resistance (MDR), the most important is an overproduction of membrane proteins belonging to the ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters or the major facilitator superfamily (MFS). A number of efflux pumps have been identified in fungi, including Cdr1p, Cdr2p, Mdr1p, and Flu1p in *C. albicans* (Prasad et al., 2002; Prasad and Goffeau, 2012). In view of these facts, the search for new antimycotics active against MDR fungi and/or chemosensitizers, i.e., compounds able to render MDR strains sensitive to clinically used antifungals, is an urgent need. Chemosensitization has been postulated as one of the ways of overcoming fungal resistance to the most popular triazole antifungals, including fluconazole (FLC). Reported examples of compounds effectively chemosensitizing FLC-resistant human pathogenic



fungi include Cdr1p/Cdr2p-specific curcumin (Sharma et al., 2009), ibuprofen (Ricardo et al., 2009), or cyclosporine (Marchetti et al., 2000), inhibitors of MFS-type drug transporters, like cerulenin analogs (Diwischek et al., 2009) or synthetic heterocycles containing a cyclobutenedione core (Keniya et al., 2015) and clorgyline, targeting both types of fungal drug efflux pumps (Holmes et al., 2012).

Chalcones, compounds constituting a subclass of flavonoids, exhibit a number of biological effects, including antimicrobial activity (Dimmock et al., 1999; Nowakowska, 2007). Antifungal properties of some chalcones were demonstrated and it was suggested that the observed activity might be related to the inhibition of biosynthesis of cell wall components,  $\beta(1\rightarrow3)$ glucan and chitin (López et al., 2001). It was also shown that some of the chalcone derivatives inhibited drug extrusion by the yeast drug transporters of the ABC type (Conseil et al., 2000; Wink et al., 2012).

We reported previously that a synthetic oxathiolone fused chalcone derivative AMG-148 exhibited *in* antifungal activity (Łacka et al., 2011). In the present communication, results of our studies on structural analogs of AMG-148, concerning especially their chemosensitizing effect on MDR yeast cells, are described.

## Materials and Methods

### Compounds and Reagents

The oxathiolone fused chalcone derivatives were synthesized as described (Konieczny et al., 2007a,b,c). Fluconazole was kindly provided by Pliva Krakow (Cracow, Poland). All other chemicals were from Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO.

### Strains and Culture Conditions

The reference strain used in this study was *Candida albicans* ATCC 10231. Non-reference strains are listed in Table 1. *C. albicans* F2, F5, B3, B4, Gu4, and Gu5 clinical isolates (Franz et al., 1998, 1999) were kindly provided by J. Morschhäuser, Würzburg, Germany, while DSY2039 and DSY750 by D. Sanglard, Lausanne, Switzerland. *S. cerevisiae* AD1-8u<sup>−</sup> and US50-18C mutants AD1-3, AD12, AD13, and AD23 were kindly provided by A. Goffeau, Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium. The AD-derived strains ADCDR1, ADCDR2, and ADMDR1 were constructed by the previously described methods (Gupta et al., 1998; Prasad et al., 1998; Smriti et al., 2002). Strains were grown at 30°C in Sabouraud medium (2% glucose, 1% yeast extract, and 2% bactopectone) and stored on Sabouraud plates containing 2% agar.

### Susceptibility Testing Procedures

MIC values of tested compounds were determined in RPMI-1640 medium by the slightly modified serial dilution microtiter plate method recommended by CLSI (Clinical Laboratory Standards Institute, 2008). Turbidity in individual wells was measured with a microplate reader (Victor<sup>3</sup>V, Perkin Elmer). The MIC was defined as the lowest drug concentration at which at least 80%

**TABLE 1 | Non-reference yeast strains used in this study.**

Strains	Description	Source/ references
<b>SACCHAROMYCES CEREVISIAE</b>		
US50-18C	<i>MAT<math>\alpha</math></i> , <i>PDR1-3</i> , <i>ura3</i> , <i>his1</i> (parent strain)	Balzi et al., 1987
AD1-8u <sup>−</sup>	<i>MAT<math>\alpha</math></i> , <i>PDR1-3</i> , <i>ura3</i> , <i>his1</i> , $\Delta$ <i>yor1::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>snq2::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>pdf5::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>pdf10::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>pdf11::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>ycf1::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>pdf3::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>pdf15::hisG</i>	Decottignies et al., 1998
ADCDR1	AD1-8u <sup>−</sup> transformed with <i>CaCDR1</i>	Smriti et al., 2002
ADCDR2	AD1-8u <sup>−</sup> transformed with <i>CaCDR2</i>	Smriti et al., 2002
ADMDR1	AD1-8u <sup>−</sup> transformed with <i>CaMDR1</i>	Gupta et al., 1998
AD1-3	<i>MAT<math>\alpha</math></i> , <i>PDR1-3</i> , <i>ura3</i> , <i>his1</i> , $\Delta$ <i>yor1::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>snq2::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>pdf5::hisG</i>	Decottignies et al., 1998
AD12	<i>MAT<math>\alpha</math></i> , <i>PDR1-3</i> , <i>ura3</i> , <i>his1</i> , $\Delta$ <i>yor1::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>snq2::hisG</i>	Decottignies et al., 1998
AD13	<i>MAT<math>\alpha</math></i> , <i>PDR1-3</i> , <i>ura3</i> , <i>his1</i> , $\Delta$ <i>yor1::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>pdf5::hisG</i>	Decottignies et al., 1998
AD23	<i>MAT<math>\alpha</math></i> , <i>PDR1-3</i> , <i>ura3</i> , <i>his1</i> , $\Delta$ <i>snq2::hisG</i> , $\Delta$ <i>pdf5::hisG</i>	Decottignies et al., 1998
<b>CANDIDA ALBICANS CLINICAL ISOLATES</b>		
Gu4	Fluconazole sensitive	Franz et al., 1998
Gu5	Fluconazole-resistant due to the overexpression of <i>CDR1</i> and <i>CDR2</i>	Franz et al., 1998
F2	Fluconazole sensitive	Franz et al., 1999
F5	Fluconazole-resistant due to the overexpression of <i>CaMDR1</i> and <i>ERG11</i>	Franz et al., 1999
B3	Fluconazole sensitive	Franz et al., 1998
B4	Fluconazole-resistant due to the overexpression of <i>CaMDR1</i>	Franz et al., 1998
DSY2039	Fluconazole sensitive	D.S. <sup>a</sup>
DSY750	Fluconazole-resistant due to the overexpression of <i>CaMDR1</i>	D.S.

<sup>a</sup>strains provided by Dominique Sanglard, Lausanne, Switzerland.

decrease in turbidity, in comparison to the drug-free control, was observed.

The same conditions were applied for quantification of an antifungal effect of chalcones in combination with Fluconazole (FLC), using the checkerboard microdilution assay. The final concentrations of chalcones ranged from 2 to 64  $\mu$ g/mL for all chalcones but **11**, for which the concentration range was 0.0625 to 2  $\mu$ g/mL. FLC was tested in the 0.03125–8  $\mu$ g/mL range. The data obtained by the checkerboard microdilution assays were analyzed using the model-fractional inhibitory concentration (FIC) index method based on the Loewe theory. The FIC index is defined as the sum of the MIC of each drug when used in combination divided by the MIC of the drug used alone. Synergy and antagonism were defined by FIC indexes of  $\leq 0.5$  and  $> 4$ , respectively. A FIC index value  $> 0.5$  but  $\leq 4$  was considered indifferent (Odds, 2003).

### ATPase Activity Assay

The ATPase activity of the plasma membrane fractions was measured in terms of oligomycin-sensitive release of inorganic phosphate, as described previously (Smriti et al., 2002), either alone or in the presence of compounds tested.



## Quantification of Energy-dependent Rhodamine 6G Efflux

Preparation of yeast cells was performed as described previously (Sharma et al., 2009). Rhodamine 6G (R6G) solution was added to 1 ml aliquots of 2% cell suspension in PBS (to get the 10  $\mu$ M final concentration of R6G) along with the compound tested and the mixtures were incubated for 1 h at 30°C. The cells were washed twice with PBS and re-energized by re-suspending them in 1 ml of PBS containing 2% glucose and incubated at 30°C for 30 min. After incubation, the samples were centrifuged at 9000  $\times$  g for 2 min and absorption of the supernatant was measured at 527 nm.

## Nile Red Accumulation Assay

The accumulation of Nile Red (NR) was determined by modification of the method described elsewhere (Ivnitski-Steele et al., 2009) and measured with a FACSort flow cytometer (Becton-Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems, San Jose, CA). Exponential phase yeast cells were collected, washed 3  $\times$  with water and suspended in PBS, pH 7.4, containing 2% glucose to the final cell density 2% (w/v). The NR solution was added to 1 ml portions of the cell suspension in PBS/glucose to get the 7  $\mu$ M final concentration of NR, along with the compound tested. After 30 min incubation at 30°C, the samples were excited with a 488-nm laser and PE-Texas Red filter was used to detect NR-derived fluorescence. The mean fluorescence intensity was calculated using the histogram stat program. Analysis was performed with the CellQuest software (Becton-Dickinson Immunocytometry Systems).

## DiS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) Accumulation Assay

Fluorescence measurement of diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) accumulation in cells was performed using the procedure described previously (Hendrych et al., 2009). Briefly, the fluorescent probe diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) (final concentration 2  $\times$  10<sup>-8</sup> M) was added to the cell suspension 10 min after compounds tested and fluorescence emission spectra of the cell suspensions were measured ( $\lambda_{\text{ex}}$  = 531 nm) at the time of staining. In each experiment, the CD cocktail (5  $\mu$ M CCCP plus 10  $\mu$ M DM-11) was added, usually after 40 min of staining.

## Transmission Electron Microscopy

*C. albicans* cells from the overnight cultures were harvested, washed and suspended in Sabouraud medium to the final cell density of  $\approx$  10<sup>6</sup> cfu/mL. The compounds tested were added and cultures were incubated for 9 h at 30°C. For ultrastructural studies, the cells were fixed with 2% glutaraldehyde in 0.1% phosphate buffer for 3 h at 25°C, washed with 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.2) and post-fixed with 1% OsO<sub>4</sub> in 0.1 M phosphate buffer for 1 h at 4°C. Samples were dehydrated with graded acetone, cleared with toluene, infiltrated consequently with toluene and araldite mixture at room temperature and pure araldite at 50°C and finally embedded in an Eppendorff tube with pure araldite mixture at 60°C. Semithin and ultrathin section cutting was done with ultramicrotome (Ultramicotome Lecia EM UC6). Sections were taken on the 3.05 mm diameter, 200 mesh copper grid, stained with uranyl acetate.

## Results

### Growth Inhibitory Effect of Chalcone Derivatives

In the previous study, AMG-148, an oxathiolone fused chalcone derivative, was found to exhibit *in vitro* antifungal activity against several strains of human pathogenic yeasts, with MIC values within the range of 1–16  $\mu$ g/mL and a fungicidal effect was observed at concentrations 4–32-fold higher than the MICs (Łacka et al., 2011). In this work, a growth inhibitory effect of AMG-148 (here compound **11**) was compared to that of its 26 structural analogs, using the serial dilution microtiter plate method employing *C. albicans* ATCC 10231 as a reference microorganism. Results presented in Table 2 indicate that all compounds but **11** exhibited poor anticandidal activity, with MICs in the 64 – >256  $\mu$ g/mL range. MIC of the known antifungal drug FLC in this assay was 2  $\mu$ g/mL.

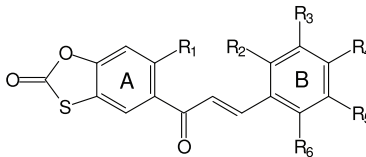
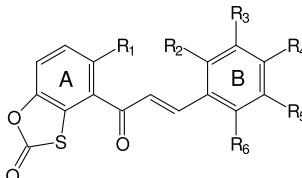
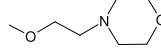
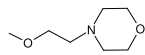
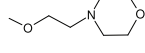
### Combined Antifungal Effect of Chalcone Derivatives and Fluconazole

Antifungal effect of 11 chalcone derivatives with MIC values  $\leq$  64  $\mu$ g/mL (Table 2) in combination with FLC was quantified using the checkerboard serial dilution assay. The only case of a slight synergistic effect was noted for combination of FLC with compound **11**, where a FIC index = 0.22 was determined. For combinations of all the other 10 chalcones tested with FLC, the FIC indexes were in the 0.92–1.36 range, thus indicating neither synergy nor antagonism.

### Modulation of Multidrug Resistance

Some natural flavonoids and their synthetic derivatives were reported to be effective modulators of microbial multidrug resistance (Ivanova et al., 2008; Liu et al., 2008; Sharma et al., 2010). To check whether chalcones tested in this work were able to restore the antifungal potency of FLC against FLC-resistant human pathogenic yeasts, an *in vitro* assay was performed employing *C. albicans* clinical isolates resistant to fluconazole, due to the FLC-induced overexpression of genes encoding multidrug efflux pumps. The Gu5 and B4 isolates are FLC-resistant, due to the documented overexpression of *CDR1* and/or *CDR2* in the former and *MDR1* in the latter. Their FLC-sensitive counterparts, Gu4 and B3, respectively, exhibit a basal expression of these resistance genes. The antifungal activity of FLC against *Candida* isolates was determined in the presence of a fixed concentration of each chalcone. All compounds were tested at concentrations that did not interfere with fungal growth ( $<$  1/2MIC; 0.5  $\mu$ g/mL for **11** and 25  $\mu$ g/mL for the other compounds). Sixteen out of twenty seven chalcones did not show any effect but the remaining 11 were able to decrease the MIC<sub>FLC</sub> value of at least one of the FLC-resistant isolates (Table 3). Eight derivatives demonstrated ability to enhance sensitivity of *C. albicans* B4 to FLC. This effect was significant in the case of compounds **11**, **18**, and **21**. Seven compounds were able to enhance sensitivity of *C. albicans* Gu5 to FLC, however this change was significant only for compounds **6** and **18**. The chemosensitizing efficiency of compounds **6**, **18**, and **21** is thus comparable to that of the known chemosensitizers of fungal drug efflux pumps, verapamil and trifluoperazine. On the other hand,

TABLE 2 | Fungistatic activity of oxathiolone-fused chalcones.

Compound	Structure						MIC <sup>a</sup> (μg mL <sup>-1</sup> ) <i>C. albicans</i> ATCC 10231
	R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>2</sub>	R <sub>3</sub>	R <sub>4</sub>	R <sub>5</sub>	R <sub>6</sub>	
Type 1							
1	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–H	–H	–H	64
2	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–H	–Cl	–H	64
3	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	64
4	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–H	–H	–H	128
5	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–Br	–H	–H	128
6	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	64
Type 2							
7	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	>256
8	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	>256
9	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–NO <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	>256
10	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–H	–Cl	–H	>256
11	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	2
12	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–Cl	–H	–H	128
13	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–H	–Cl	–H	128
14	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–H	–H	–Cl	128
15	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	64
16	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	64
17	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–H		–H	64
18	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	64
19	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–H		–H	128
20	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–H		–H	128
21	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	64
22	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	128
23	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	128
24	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	128
25	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	128
26	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	128
27	–OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	–H	–H	–OCH <sub>3</sub>	–H	–H	64

<sup>a</sup>MICs were determined in RPMI-1640 buffered medium, as described in Materials and Methods.

the observed substantial reduction of MIC<sub>FLC</sub> of the B4 strain in presence of **11** may result from chemosensitization, but at least in part could be also attributed to the observed synergism between FLC and **11** as antifungals.

Several lower concentrations of compounds listed in **Table 3** were examined in order to find the lowest concentrations at which the FLC-sensitizing effect was observed. In the case of *CDR1/CDR2*-overexpressing *C. albicans* Gu5, a two-fold

**TABLE 3 | Influence of chalcones on MIC<sub>FLC</sub> values determined for *Candida albicans* clinical isolates.**

Compound	MIC of FLC (μg/mL) <sup>a</sup>			
	B3	B4	Gu4	Gu5
—	1	16	4	256
5	1	4	4	256
<b>6</b>	1	16	4	<b>32</b>
<b>11</b>	0.5	<b>1</b>	2	128
15	1	8	4	64
<b>18</b>	1	<b>2</b>	4	<b>32</b>
19	1	8	4	256
20	1	16	4	128
<b>21</b>	1	<b>2</b>	4	64
22	1	16	4	128
23	1	8	4	128
25	1	8	4	128
<b>vp<sup>b</sup></b>	1	<b>0.5</b>	4	64
<b>TFP<sup>b</sup></b>	1	<b>1</b>	4	128

<sup>a</sup>MIC values for FLC were determined by the serial dilution method as described Materials and Methods, in the presence of a fixed concentration of a compound tested (0.5 μg/mL for **11** and 25 μg/mL for the other compounds).

<sup>b</sup>Verapamil (50 μg/mL) and trifluoroperazine (20 μg/mL) were used as positive controls. Cases of significant (>4-fold) MIC<sub>FLC</sub> reduction by a given compound are highlighted in bold.

**TABLE 4 | Activity of compounds 6, 18, 21 and fluconazole against MDR *C. albicans* clinical isolates and their drug-sensitive counterparts.**

Strain	MIC/IC <sub>50</sub> <sup>a</sup> (μg/mL)			
	6	18	21	FLC
<i>C. albicans</i> B3	64/38.5	64/40.0	64/42.8	1
<i>C. albicans</i> B4 (MDR1)	64/37.3	64/41.2	64/43.9	16
<i>C. albicans</i> Gu4	32/24.2	64/36.6	64/38.4	4
<i>C. albicans</i> Gu5 (CDR1/CDR2)	64/35.5	64/36.2	64/39.6	256

<sup>a</sup>MICs and IC<sub>50</sub>s were determined by using RPMI-1640 buffered medium, as described in Materials and Methods.

reduction of MIC<sub>FLC</sub> was found for **6** at 5 μg/mL, while **18** did the same at 6.25 μg/mL. In the case of *C. albicans* B4, compounds **21** and **18** caused the twofold reduction of MIC<sub>FLC</sub> at 0.25 μg/mL and 0.1 μg/mL, respectively.

Compounds **6**, **18**, and **21** were also tested for their intrinsic antifungal activity against FLC-resistant and FLC-sensitive *C. albicans* clinical isolates. Comparison of MIC or IC<sub>50</sub> values determined for B3/B4 and Gu4/Gu5 pairs indicates, how the enhanced activity of a particular transporter affects drug susceptibility. Data presented in **Table 4** confirm resistance of B4 and Gu5 strains to FLC. On the other hand, the antifungal activity of chalcones was in most cases not affected by presence/absence of drug transporters, except for the slight effect observed for compound **6** in the case of the Gu4/Gu5 pair, while no difference in MIC values was found for **18** and **21**. These results suggest that **18** and **21** are not effluxed by both ABC-type and MFS-type drug transporters of *C. albicans*,

while **6** may be a poor substrate of Cdr1p or Cdr2p but not of Mdr1p.

### Effect on ATPase Activity of Cdr1p/Cdr2p

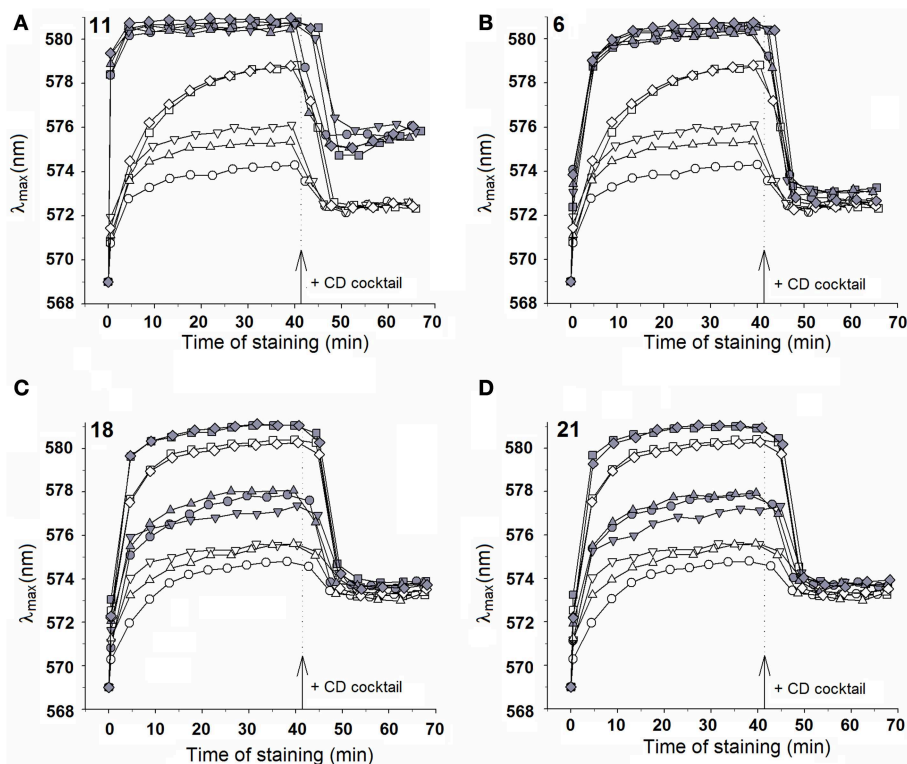
The effect of selected compounds (**6**, **21**, and **18**) on the ATPase activity of Cdr1p/Cdr2p was studied by determination of the oligomycin-sensitive ATP hydrolysis by plasma membrane preparations isolated from *C. albicans* Gu5 clinical isolate overproducing the ABC pumps. No significant reduction of the ATPase activity in presence of the tested compounds was found up to 50 μg/mL. A very slight reduction, about 20% was noted for **18** (50 μg/mL), however at 25 μg/mL the reduction was lower than 5%. It seems therefore that the oxathiolone-fused chalcones studied are not inhibitors of the ATPase activity of the ABC-type *C. albicans* drug transporters.

### Changes in Membrane Potential and Cell Integrity Monitored with the diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) Probe

Using a set of five isogenic mutant strains, the effect of selected chalcone derivatives on membrane potential and activity of Pdr5p and Snq2p ABC-type drug exporters in *S. cerevisiae* was tested by the fluorescence method, with diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) as a probe. Intracellular accumulation of the probe is accompanied by a gradual shift of its λ<sub>max</sub> toward longer wavelengths (red shift), while any possible efflux results in a blue shift. DiS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) is a substrate for both Pdr5p and Snq2p (Čadež et al., 2004; Hendrych et al., 2009), so that comparison of the probe accumulation curves obtained for Pdr5p- and/or Snq2p-expressing and Pdr5p- and Snq2p-deficient cells measured in the presence of any compound may provide information about its effect on a given drug efflux pump. On the other hand, analysis of the level of staining of pump-deficient cells treated with any compound may reveal its influence on membrane potential, as the blue shift indicates plasma membrane depolarization, while a red shift is usually a consequence of hyperpolarization or permeabilization of the cell membrane. Finally, the cell destruction upon the action of any compound may be confirmed by the consequences of inclusion of the CD cocktail (5 μM CCCP with 10 μM DM-11) into the diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) assay. Addition of the lipophilic, weak acid (CCCP) plus the H<sup>+</sup>-ATPase blocker (DM-11) results in the rapid blue shift for the suspension of intact cells, while the shift does not occur if the cells are broken.

Selected chalcones **6**, **11**, **18**, and **21** were tested in a broad range of concentrations, from 0.1 μM to 20 μM. The representative staining curves obtained for chalcone derivatives are presented in **Figure 1**. Cells treated with **11** (**Figure 1A**) demonstrated the highest initial rate of staining, indicating rapidly increasing cell surface permeability for the probe. It should be noted that the magnitude of the red shift induced by **11** action on AD1-3 cells (drug efflux pump-free) was concentration-dependent and was observed even at concentration as low as 0.1 μM (graphs not shown). Addition of the CD cocktail caused lower drop of λ<sub>max</sub>, indicating partial cell damage.

Three compounds, **6**, **18**, and **21**, caused hyperpolarization of the cell membrane but did not damage the cells. Increased staining of pump-expressing cells after their exposure to



**FIGURE 1 | Effect of selected compounds on the membrane potential and activity of MDR pumps of *S. cerevisiae*.** Staining curves of AD1-3 (squares), AD23 (diamonds), AD12 (circles), AD13 (inverted triangles), and US50-18C (triangles) cells. Empty

symbols—no compound added; full symbols—compounds added 10 min before diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) at following concentrations: 1  $\mu$ M (A), 10  $\mu$ M (B–D). Dotted lines with arrows indicate the addition of the CD cocktail.

compounds in comparison to chalcone-free controls was caused by both hyperpolarization and inhibition of the probe export. A strong inhibition of diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) efflux by **6** and **11** was observed in the case of cells expressing Pdr5p or Snq2 (Figures 1A,B), presence of chalcones **18** and **21** led only to a partial inhibition of the probe export (Figures 1C,D).

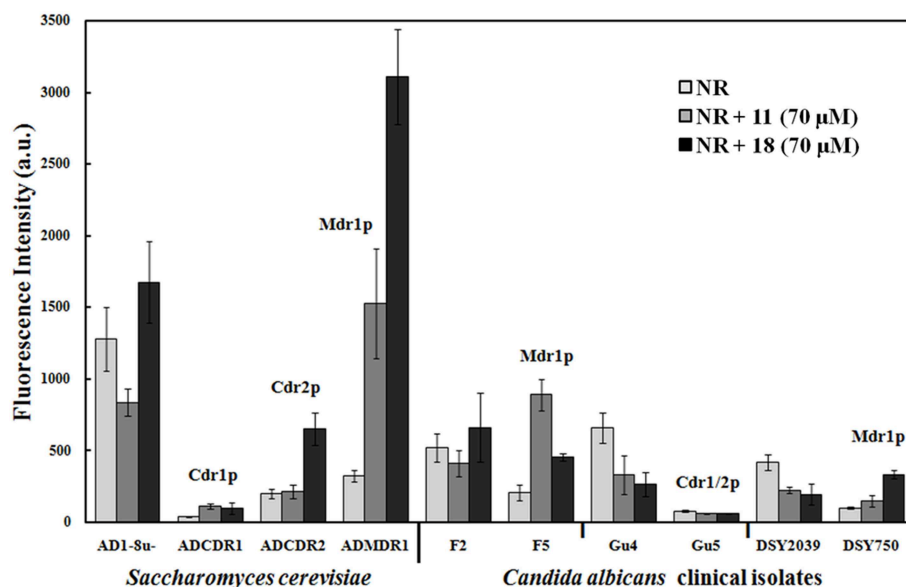
### Effect of Chalcone Derivatives on Nile Red Accumulation

Nile Red (NR) is a fluorogenic substrate of *C. albicans* ABC transporters Cdr1p and Cdr2p and the MFS transporter Mdr1p (Ivnitski-Steele et al., 2009). The probe was used in a flow cytometry-based assay to measure influence of chalcone derivatives on NR accumulation in yeast cells. Biological models used in these studies were: the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* AD1-8u<sup>−</sup> strain and its fluconazole-resistant transformants: ADCDR1, ADCDR2, and ADMDR1, along with the matched pairs of clinical *Candida* isolates, F2/F5, Gu4/Gu5, and DSY2039/DSY750. Cells were loaded with NR and levels of fluorescence derived from NR accumulated by chalcone treated pump-expressing cells was compared to that of the pump-deficient cells. As shown in Figure 2, significantly lower level of NR-derived fluorescence was measured in all resistant cells, comparing to their pump-deficient counterparts, what indicates an active efflux of NR from the former. The ADMDR1 cells

accumulated approximately tenfold more, the ADCDR2 cells threefold more and ADCDR1 twofold more of NR in the presence of compound **18** at 70  $\mu$ M (~28  $\mu$ g/mL) than the AD1-8u<sup>−</sup> cells. Significant accumulation NR in ADMDR1 was also induced by **21**. Accumulation of NR in ADCDR1 and ADCDR2 cells remained unaffected by **11**. Further studies showed that **21** and **18** at concentrations as low as 0.5  $\mu$ g/mL still strongly inhibited NR efflux from ADMDR1, causing a twofold higher accumulation of the probe in comparison AD1-8u<sup>−</sup> (data not shown). Compound **6** at 70  $\mu$ M caused significant accumulation of NR exclusively in ADCDR2 and ADCDR1 (2.5  $\times$  and 2  $\times$ , respectively in comparison to AD1-8u<sup>−</sup>), with no effect on ADMDR1 (details not shown).

The inhibitory effect of **21** and **18** on MDR1p-mediated efflux was confirmed in the model of clinical *Candida* isolates. Compound **21** inhibited NR efflux only from the cells of the F5 and DSY750 strains overexpressing the *MDR1* gene, where respectively fivefold and twofold increase in NR-derived fluorescence was observed. Surprisingly enough, compound **18** was also found to interfere only with Mdr1p-mediated efflux. In F5 cells, accumulation of NR increased two times and in DSY750, three times. Both compounds were not able to inhibit NR efflux from Gu5 isolate overproducing Cdr1p and Cdr2p proteins. Some accumulation of NR in Gu5 but not in F5 and DSY750 was observed in the presence of **6** (details not shown).





**FIGURE 2 | Influence of selected chalcones on Nile Red accumulation in drug efflux pump-free and MDR yeast cells.** Cells were incubated for 30 min with Nile Red and chalcones and then fluorescence was measured with a flow cytometer. Values are the means of three independent experiments. Bars represent SD.

Interestingly, in all sensitive strains, presence of **21** resulted in lower NR accumulation than presence of **18**.

### Effect of Chalcones on Rhodamine 6G Efflux

In order to get more data characterizing chalcone derivatives as substrates of membrane multidrug transporters, their effect on efflux from yeast cells of another probe, Rhodamine 6G (R6G), which is a known substrate of Cdr1p/Cdr2p but not of the Mdr1p transporter, was investigated. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* ADCDR1, ADCDR2 and control AD1-8u<sup>-</sup> cells were first de-energized in presence of 2-deoxy-D-glucose and 2,4-dinitrophenol, then loaded with R6G (final concentration 10 μM) along with a compound tested and subsequently activity of drug-effluxing ABC-type proteins was triggered by glucose addition. Concentration of the effluxed R6G was determined after 30 min in supernatants obtained after cell harvesting.

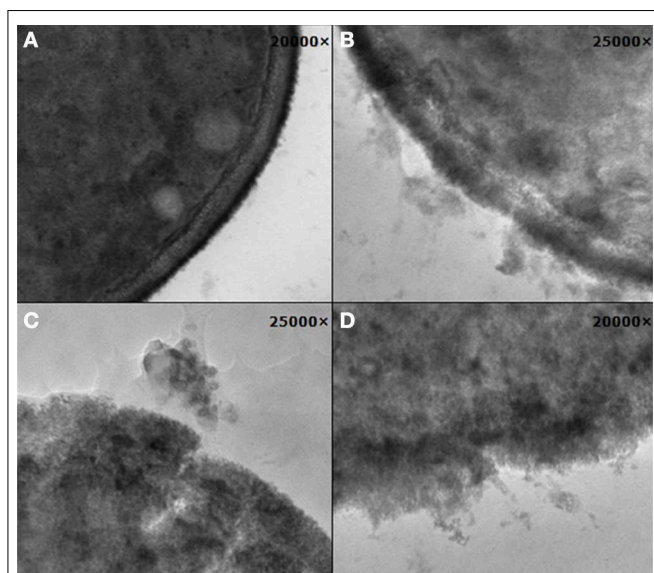
The ADCDR1 and ADCDR2 cells extruded five times more R6G than the AD1-8u<sup>-</sup> cells, thus confirming that this compound is indeed a substrate of the Cdr1p and Cdr2p drug transporters. Presence of compounds **6**, **18**, and **21** at 100 μM (~40 μg/mL) did not change the amount of R6G released from AD1-8u<sup>-</sup> cells. Addition of **21** at 100 μM to the suspension of ADCDR1 or ADCDR2 cells inhibited R6G efflux only in about 5 ± 9% and 8 ± 4%, respectively, whereas presence of **6** and **18** at the same concentration resulted in 45 ± 10% and 38 ± 9% inhibition of the probe efflux from ADCDR2 and in 27 ± 8% and 33 ± 6% inhibition of R6G export from ADCDR1, compared to the untreated cells. These results corresponded well with those from the Nile Red assay and showed that compounds **6** and **18** may block to some extent the Cdr1p/Cdr2p-mediated efflux from recombinant *S. cerevisiae*, while presence of **21** had almost no effect on the activity of this drug transporter.

### Influence of Chalcones on Cell Wall Structure

The effect of selected chalcones on morphology and ultrastructure of *C. albicans* cells was investigated using transmission electron microscopy (TEM). The morphological alterations observed in cells treated with **6**, **11**, **18**, or **21** at 10 μg/mL were documented by microphotographs and some of these photos are shown in **Figure 3**. The cross-section of untreated cells reveals a typical morphology with an intact cell wall and cytoplasmic membrane, separated by a low-density space (**Figure 3A**). Treatment of cells with compounds **6**, **18**, and **21** did not cause any visible changes, as the cross-sections of chalcone-treated cells looked very similar to those of the untreated control (photos not shown). This is not surprising, since 10 μg/mL is well below the MIC value of these compounds (64 μg/mL). On the other hand, **11** induced significant morphological changes, which ranged from some discrete alterations to the total destruction of the outer layers of fungal cells (**Figures 3B–D**). A common alteration observed after treatment with compound **11** was a loss of a typical layered structure and discontinuity or even disappearance of the cytoplasmic membrane (**Figures 3C,D**). Other changes comprised appearance of the irregular cell surfaces, loss of cell-wall integrity and penetrating lesions of the wall with an apparent shedding of the cell components (**Figure 3C**).

### Discussion

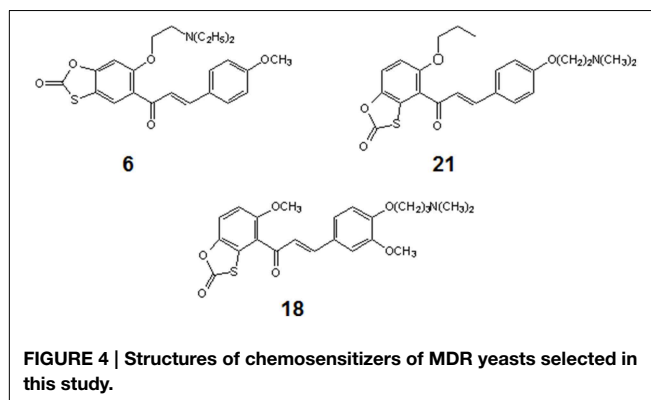
Three out of 27 chalcones studied in this work (**Figure 4**) appeared effective chemosensitizers, able to restore to large extent sensitivity to fluconazole of MDR *C. albicans* strains. Compound **21** effectively chemosensitized cells overexpressing the MFS-type Mdr1p, compound **6** did the same with cells



**FIGURE 3 |** Changes in the cell surface of *C. albicans* cells observed by transmission electron microscopy: (A) control cells; (B–D) cells treated with **11**, 10 µg/mL, for 3, 6, and 9 h.

FLC-resistant due to the activity of ABC-type drug transporters and derivative **18** partially reversed fluconazole resistance mediated by both types of yeast drug efflux pumps. This is worth mentioning that compounds **6**, **18**, and **21** demonstrated low *in vitro* mammalian toxicity against different cell lines in the tissue cultures (Konieczny et al., 2007a,b,c), what makes them promising candidates for clinical application as agents augmenting antifungal chemotherapy with FLC of infections caused by MDR *C. albicans*. On the other hand, the chemosensitizing potential of **11** seems questionable, since this compound exhibits a strong growth inhibitory and fungicidal effect at relatively low concentrations. In our previous studies we provided evidence for inhibition of chitin biosynthesis as a molecular basis of fungistatic effect of **11** and for inhibition of  $\beta(1\rightarrow3)$ glucan synthase resulting in fungicidal action of this chalcone derivative (Łącka et al., 2011). The latter has been now confirmed by the loss of continuity of *C. albicans* cells and the appearance of the cell wall defects, followed by leakage of cell components, demonstrated by TEM upon the action of **11** at concentration well above its MIC and close to the MFC value. Destruction of *S. cerevisiae* cells treated with **11**, revealed by the results of experiments involving the diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) fluorescent probe, provides another evidence confirming this hypothesis. Inhibition of chitin biosynthesis by **11** at concentrations close to its MIC (Łącka et al., 2011) seems to constitute a molecular basis for the observed synergism of **11** and FLC, similarly as it was shown previously for combination of the known inhibitor of chitin synthase nikkomycin and azole antifungals (Milewski et al., 1991).

It is not clear why the chemosensitizing potency of **6**, **18**, and **21** is much better than that of their other close structural analogs tested by us. The only characteristic common structural pattern observed here is presence of the 4'-dimethylaminoalkoxy



**FIGURE 4 |** Structures of chemosensitizers of MDR yeasts selected in this study.

substituent in ring B (compounds **11**, **16**, **18**, and **21**) that seems beneficial for the chemosensitizing efficacy (**18** and **21**) or high antifungal activity (**11**) of type 2 oxathiolo-5-yl fused chalcones but this effect is abolished when the similar substituent is also present in the A ring (**16**).

Results of experiments employing Rhodamine 6G and Nile Red showed that some chalcones studied effectively interfered with extrusion of the fluorescent probes by the ABC and/or MFS proteins. Compounds **18** and **6** inhibited the efflux of Nile Red by Cdr1p, Cdr2p, and Mdr1p, export of Rhodamine 6G by the Cdr1p and Cdr2p transporters and efflux of diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) from the *S. cerevisiae* strain overexpressing *PDR5*. On the other hand, **21** did not affect the Rhodamine 6G and Nile Red efflux mediated by Cdr1p/Cdr2p efflux and poorly affected export of diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) from *S. cerevisiae* strains overexpressing *PDR5* and/or *SNQ2*, while it effectively inhibited the efflux of Nile Red from strains overexpressing *MDR1*. An inhibitory effect of **6** on Pdr5p- and Snq2p-mediated efflux of the diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) probe and a very slight inhibition of the Cdr1p/Cdr2p-derived ATPase activity under *in vitro* conditions indicates its possible inhibitory activity against different ABC-type yeast drug transporters, probably not resulting from interaction with the ATP-binding domains. Previously it was shown that 4-alkoxychalcones (structure different from that of compounds described in this study) bind to the ATP binding site and to the steroid binding site of mammalian ABC-type drug transporter P-glycoprotein (Conseil et al., 1998). It is possible therefore that compound **6** may also bind to more than one site in the ABC-type yeast drug transporters.

The fact that some chalcones effectively prevented extrusion of particular fluorescent probes from MDR *C. albicans* cells and chemosensitized MDR cells to FLC but on the other hand, their intrinsic anticandidal activity against FLC-resistant MDR cells, was very similar or the same as against FLC-sensitive cells, may indicate that these compounds bind to the MDR proteins outside their substrate-binding sites and prevent binding of probes or fluconazole to these sites but are not effectively extruded by the drug efflux pumps. In summary, the observed effect of sensitization of resistant strains of *Candida albicans* to FLC in the presence of chalconic chemosensitizers, most likely results from a non-competitive inhibition of drug efflux proteins, especially those of the MFS-type, although this hypothesis should be further verified.

## Acknowledgments

The authors are grateful to Joachim Morschhäuser, Dominique Sanglard and Andre Goffeau for the generous gifts of *C. albicans*

## References

- Balzi, E., Chen, W., Ulaszewski, S., Capieaux, E., and Goffeau, A. (1987). The multidrug resistance gene *PDR1* from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 262, 16871–16879.
- Čadež, R., Chládková, K., Sigler, K., and Gášková, D. (2004). Impact of the growth phase on the activity of multidrug resistance pumps and membrane potential of *S. cerevisiae*: effect of pump overproduction and carbon source. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1665, 111–117. doi: 10.1016/j.bbame.2004.06.020
- Clinical Laboratory Standards Institute. (2008). *Reference Method for Broth Dilution Antifungal Susceptibility Testing of Yeasts-Second Edition. Approved Standard M27-A3*. Wayne, PA: CLSI.
- Conseil, G., Baubichon-Cortay, H., Dayan, G., Jault, J. M., Barron, D., and Di Pietro, A. (1998). Flavonoids: a class of modulators with bifunctional interactions at vicinal ATP- and steroid-binding sites on mouse P-glycoprotein. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95, 9831–9836. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.17.9831
- Conseil, G., Decottignies, A., Jault, J. M., Comte, G., Barron, D., Goffeau, A., et al. (2000). Prenyl-flavonoids as potent inhibitors of the Pdr5p multidrug ABC transporter from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Biochemistry* 39, 6910–6917. doi: 10.1021/bi000040f
- Decottignies, A., Grant, A. M., Nichols, J. W., de Wet, H., McIntosh, D. B., and Goffeau, A. (1998). ATP-ase and multidrug transport activities of overexpressed yeast ABC protein Yor1p. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273, 12612–12622. doi: 10.1074/jbc.273.20.12612
- Dimmock, J. R., Elias, D. W., Beazely, M. A., and Kandepu, N. M. (1999). Bioactivities of chalcones. *Curr. Med. Chem.* 6, 1125–1149.
- Diwischek, F., Morschhäuser, J., and Holzgrabe, U. (2009). Cerulenin analogues as inhibitors of efflux pumps in drug-resistant *Candida albicans*. *Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim)* 342, 150–164. doi: 10.1002/ardp.200800160
- Franz, R., Kelly, S. L., Lamb, D. C., Kelly, D. E., Ruhnke, M., and Morschhäuser, J. (1998). Multiple molecular mechanisms contribute to a stepwise development of fluconazole resistance in clinical *Candida albicans* strains. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 42, 3065–3072.
- Franz, R., Ruhnke, M., and Morschhäuser, J. (1999). Molecular aspects of fluconazole resistance development in *Candida albicans*. *Mycoses* 42, 453–458. doi: 10.1046/j.1439-0507.1999.00498.x
- Gupta, V., Kohli, A., Krishnamurthy, S., Puri, N., Aalamgeer, S. A., Panwar, S., et al. (1998). Identification of polymorphic mutant alleles of CaMDR1, a major facilitator of *C. albicans* which confers multidrug resistance and its *in vitro* transcriptional activation. *Curr. Genet.* 34, 192–199. doi: 10.1007/s002940050385
- Hendrych, T., Kodedová, M., Sigler, K., and Gášková, D. (2009). Characterization of the kinetics and mechanisms of inhibition of drugs interacting with the *S. cerevisiae* multidrug resistance pumps Pdr5p and Snq2p. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1788, 717–723. doi: 10.1016/j.bbame.2008.12.001
- Holmes, A. R., Keniya, M. V., Ivnitki-Steele, I., Monk, B. C., Lamping, E., Sklar, L. A., et al. (2012). The monoamine oxidase A inhibitor clorgyline is a broad-spectrum inhibitor of fungal ABC and MFS transporter efflux pump activities which reverses the azole resistance of *Candida albicans* and *Candida glabrata* clinical isolates. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 56, 1508–1515. doi: 10.1128/AAC.05706-11
- Ivanova, A., Batovska, D., Engi, H., Parushev, S., Ocsovszki, I., Kostova, I., et al. (2008). MDR-reversal activity of chalcones. *In Vivo* 22, 379–384.
- Ivnitski-Steele, I., Holmes, A. R., Lamping, E., Monk, B. C., Cannon, R. D., and Sklar, L. A. (2009). Identification of Nile red as a fluorescent substrate of the *Candida albicans* ATP-binding cassette transporters Cdr1p and Cdr2p and the major facilitator superfamily transporter Mdr1p. *Anal. Biochem.* 394, 87–91. doi: 10.1016/j.ab.2009.07.001
- Keniya, M. V., Fleischer, E., Klinger, A., Cannon, R. D., and Monk, B. C. (2015). Inhibitors of the *Candida albicans* Major Facilitator Superfamily transporter Mdr1p responsible for fluconazole resistance. *PLoS ONE* 10:e0126350. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0126350
- Konieczny, M. T., Konieczny, W., Pirska, D., Bułakowska, A., Sabisz, M., Składanowski, A., et al. (2007a). Synthesis of oxathiolone fused chalcones bearing O-aminoalkyl side chain. Comparison of stability of isomeric benzoxathiolones under alkylation reaction conditions. *Heterocycles* 71, 2595–2615. doi: 10.3987/COM-07-11165
- Konieczny, M. T., Konieczny, W., Sabisz, M., Składanowski, A., Wakieć, R., Augustynowicz-Kopeć, E., et al. (2007b). Acid-catalyzed synthesis of oxathiolone fused chalcones. Comparison of their activity toward various microorganisms and human cancer cells line. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 42, 729–733. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2006.12.014
- Konieczny, M. T., Konieczny, W., Sabisz, M., Składanowski, A., Wakieć, R., Augustynowicz-Kopeć, E., et al. (2007c). Synthesis of isomeric, oxathiolone fused chalcones and comparison of their activity toward various microorganisms and human cancer cells line. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 55, 817–820. doi: 10.1248/cpb.55.817
- Łącka, I., Konieczny, M. T., Bułakowska, A., Rzymowski, T., and Milewski, S. (2011). Antifungal action of the oxathiolone fused chalcone derivative. *Mycoses* 54, e407–e414. doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0507.2010.01936.x
- Liu, X. L., Tee, H. W., and Go, M. L. (2008). Functionalized chalcones as selective inhibitors of P-glycoprotein and breast cancer resistance protein. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 16, 171–180. doi: 10.1016/j.bmc.2007.10.006
- López, S. N., Castelli, M. V., Zacchino, S. A., Domínguez, J. N., Lobo, G., Charris-Charris, J. et al. (2001). *In vitro* antifungal evaluation and structure–activity relationships of a new series of chalcone derivatives and synthetic analogues, with inhibitory properties against polymers of the fungal cell wall. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 9, 1999–2013. doi: 10.1016/S0968-0896(01)00116-X
- Marchetti, O., Moreillon, P., Glauser, M. P., Bille, J., and Sanglard, D. (2000). Potent synergism of the combination of fluconazole and cyclosporine in *Candida albicans*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 44, 2373–2381. doi: 10.1128/AAC.44.9.2373-2381.2000
- Milewski, S., Mignini, F., and Borowski, E. (1991). Synergistic action of nikkomycin X/Z with azole antifungals on *Candida albicans*. *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 137, 2155–2161. doi: 10.1099/00221287-137-9-2155
- Nowakowska, Z. (2007). A review of anti-infective and anti-inflammatory chalcones. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 42, 125–137. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2006.09.019
- Odds, F. C. (2003). Synergy, antagonism, and what the checkerboard puts between them. *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.* 52, 1. doi: 10.1093/jac/dkg301
- Pfaller, M. A., and Diekema, D. J. (2007). Epidemiology of invasive candidiasis: a persistent public health problem. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 20, 133–163. doi: 10.1128/CMR.00029-06
- Pfaller, M. A. (2012). Antifungal drug resistance: mechanisms, epidemiology, and consequences for treatment. *Am. J. Med.* 125, S3–S13. doi: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2011.11.001
- Prasad, R., De Wergifosse, P., and Goffeau, A. (1998). Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel gene of *Candida albicans*, CDR1 conferring multiple resistance to drugs and antifungals. *Curr. Genet.* 27, 320–329. doi: 10.1007/BF00352101
- Prasad, R., and Goffeau, A. (2012). Yeast ATP-binding cassette transporters conferring multidrug resistance. *Ann. Rev. Microbiol.* 66, 37–61. doi: 10.1146/annurev-micro-092611-150111
- Prasad, R., Panwar, S. L., and Smriti, (2002). Drug resistance in yeasts – an emerging scenario. *Adv. Microb. Physiol.* 46, 155–201. doi: 10.1016/S0065-2911(02)46004-3
- Ricardo, E., Costa-de-Oliveira, S., Dias, A. S., Guerra, J., Rodrigues, A. G., and Pina-Vaz, C. (2009). Ibuprofen reverts antifungal resistance on *Candida albicans* showing overexpression of CDR genes. *FEMS Yeast Res.* 9, 618–625. doi: 10.1111/j.1567-1364.2009.00504.x

- Sanglard, D., and Odds, F. C. (2002). Resistance of *Candida* species to antifungal agents: molecular mechanisms and clinical consequences. *Lancet Infect. Dis.* 2, 73–85. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(02)00181-0
- Sharma, A., Chakravarti, B., Gupta, M. P., Siddiqui, J. A., Konwar, R., and Tripathi, R. P. (2010). Synthesis and anti breast cancer activity of biphenyl based chalcones. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 18, 4711–4720. doi: 10.1016/j.bmc.2010.05.015
- Sharma, M., Manoharlal, R., Shukla, S., Puri, N., Prasad, T., Ambudkar, S. V., et al. (2009). Curcumin modulated efflux mediated by yeast ABC multidrug transporters and is synergistic with antifungals. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 53, 3256–3265. doi: 10.1128/AAC.01497-08
- Smriti, Krishnamurthy, S., Dixit, B. L., Gupta, C. M., Milewski, S., and Prasad, R. (2002). ABC transporters Cdr1p, Cdr2p and Cdr3p of a human pathogen *Candida albicans* are general phospholipid translocators. *Yeast* 19, 303–318. doi: 10.1002/yea.818
- Srinivasan, A., Lopez-Ribot, J. L., and Ramasubramanian, A. K. (2012). Overcoming antifungal resistance. *Drug Discov. Today Technol.* 11, 65–71. doi: 10.1016/j.ddtec.2014.02.005
- Wink, M., Ashour, M. L., and Zaki El-Readi, M. (2012). Secondary metabolites from plants inhibiting ABC transporters and reversing resistance of cancer cells and microbes to cytotoxic and antimicrobial agents. *Front. Microbiol.* 3:130. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2012.00130

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Łącka, Konieczny, Bulakowska, Kodedová, Gašková, Maurya, Prasad and Milewski. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# The anti-*Candida* activity by Ancillary Proteins of an *Enterococcus faecium* strain

Utpal Roy\*, Ajay G. Chalasani and M. Raeesah Shekh

Department of Biological Sciences, Birla Institute of Technology and Science Pilani KK Birla Goa Campus, Vasco Da Gama, India

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Edvaldo Antonio Ribeiro Rosa,  
The Pontifical Catholic University of  
Paraná, Brazil

### Reviewed by:

Dmitri Debabov,  
NovaBay Pharmaceuticals, USA  
Siddharth Kaushal Tripathi,  
University of Mississippi, USA

### \*Correspondence:

Utpal Roy,  
Department of Biological Sciences,  
Birla Institute of Technology and  
Science Pilani KK Birla Goa Campus,  
NH 17B, Vasco Da Gama,  
Goa-403726, India  
utpalroy010@gmail.com;  
utpalroy@gmail.com

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Antimicrobials, Resistance and  
Chemotherapy,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Microbiology

Received: 07 February 2015

Accepted: 06 April 2015

Published: 08 May 2015

### Citation:

Roy U, Chalasani AG and Shekh MR  
(2015) The anti-*Candida* activity by  
Ancillary Proteins of an *Enterococcus*  
*faecium* strain. *Front. Microbiol.* 6:339.  
doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.00339

An antimycotic activity toward seven strains of *Candida albicans* was demonstrated erstwhile by a wild-type *Enterococcus faecium* isolated from a penguin rookery of the Antarctic region. In the present study the antimicrobial principle was purified by ion exchange and gel permeation chromatography and further was analyzed by LC-ESI-MS/MS. In the purification steps, the dialyzed concentrate and ion exchange fractions inhibited *C. albicans* MTCC 3958, 183, and SC 5314. However, the gel filtration purified fractions inhibited MTCC 3958 and 183. The data obtained from the LC-ESI-MS/MS indicate that the antimicrobial activity of the anti-*Candida* protein produced by *E. faecium* is facilitated by Sag A/Bb for the binding of the indicator organism's cell membrane. Partial N-terminal sequence revealed 12 N-terminal amino acid residues and its analysis shown that it belongs to the LysM motif. The nucleotide sequence of PCR-amplified product could detect 574 nucleotides of the LysM gene responsible for binding to chitin of the cell wall of *Candida* sp.

**Keywords:** antimycotic peptides, anti-*Candida* protein, *Enterococcus faecium*/lactic acid bacteria (LAB), Lysin M, *Candida albicans*

## Introduction

Antimicrobial and antimycotic peptides are small cationic and amphipathic molecules, generally with fewer than 50 amino acids. These peptides are omnipresent and have been isolated from prokaryotes and eukaryotes in plants, bacteria, fungi, and animals (Zasloff, 2002; Bulet et al., 2004).

Amongst Lactic Acid Bacteria (LAB), members of the genus *Enterococcus* are widely distributed throughout nature as inhabitants of the gastrointestinal tract of humans and other animals and are also present in vegetables, plant materials and foods (Giraffa, 2002). Many LAB bacteriocins, particularly those produced by enterococci (enterocins), are characterized by their broad range of activity against many gram-positive bacteria (van Belkum and Stiles, 1995; Nes et al., 2007). Bacteriocins may also play an important role in maintaining bacterial community structures (Riley and Wertz, 2002) in specific ecological niche. They have also been proposed as probiotics for both the gastrointestinal and urogenital tracts (Redondo-Lopez et al., 1990). One of the main mechanisms used by the LAB to interfere with the colonization of pathogens and avoid proliferation of those potential pathogens is production of antimicrobial agents, such as organic acids, hydrogen peroxide and bacteriocins or related substances (Redondo-Lopez et al., 1990; Jack et al., 1995).

Though the vast majority of enterocins produced by *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Enterococcus faecium* are found active only against Gram-positive bacteria (Larsen, 1993), some exceptions with broad activity spectra have been described in recent years to show the

ability of bacteriocins to inhibit the Gram-negative microorganisms (De Kwaadsteniet et al., 2005; Line et al., 2008). Reports on antifungal prowess of *E. faecium* or *E. faecalis* are relatively rare. It was demonstrated in one of the previous investigations that the antifungal compounds such as phenyllactic acid and 4-hydroxyphenyllactic acid were produced by *Lactobacillus plantarum* (Lavermicocca et al., 2000). Besides this, bacteriocin-like substances and other compounds were produced by *L. pentosus*, *L. coryniformis*, and *E. faecalis* (Okkers et al., 1999; Magnusson and Schnurer, 2001; Lupetti et al., 2002).

*Candida albicans* is the major human fungal pathogen of immunocompromised patients (Lupetti et al., 2002). The nature of the resistance to a few drugs has been identified as related to altered transport, modification of an enzyme, and a change in membrane composition (Lupetti et al., 2002). Additionally, antimicrobial peptides are promising candidates for the treatment of fungal infections since they have both mechanisms of action distinct from available antifungal agents and the ability to regulate the host immune defense systems as well (Lupetti et al., 2002). Probiotic strains that can be used for the treatment of vulvo-vaginal infection should be able to produce metabolites that are fungistatic for *C. albicans* and *C. glabrata* (Strus et al., 2005).

Though an umpteen number of peptide bacteriocins from *Enterococci* have been purified and genetically characterized over the last several years, yet the anti-*Candida* peptide/proteins are less investigated from the *E. faecalis* and *E. faecium*. Due to the increasing frequency of fungal infections in immunocompromised patients and development of an ominous trend in the treatment failures amongst the candidiasis patients receiving long-term antifungal chemotherapy resulted from the rapidly acquiring multidrug resistance (MDR) amongst pathogenic *C. albicans* a strong and pressing need has been felt in finding alternative form of antifungal antibiotics (Matejuk et al., 2010).

In this study, the APR210, the anti-*Candida* factor producer strain that was earlier identified as *E. faecalis* based on the biochemical tests and fatty acid methyl ester (FAME) analysis got redesignated as *E. faecium* based on rDNA sequence analysis (Shekh et al., 2011), biochemical tests (e.g., L-Arabinose+, Raffinose+, Melibiose and Sorbitol-), and PCR-amplification data obtained using the *E. faecium*-specific primers (Cheng et al., 1997) and the genomic DNA of the producer strain. In this study the anti-*Candida* protein produced by the wild type *E. faecium* was gel-filtration purified and the peptides responsible for the anti-*Candida* activity in the pooled active fractions was identified by LC-ESI-MS/MS Supplementary 1 (Image 1-a gel picture).

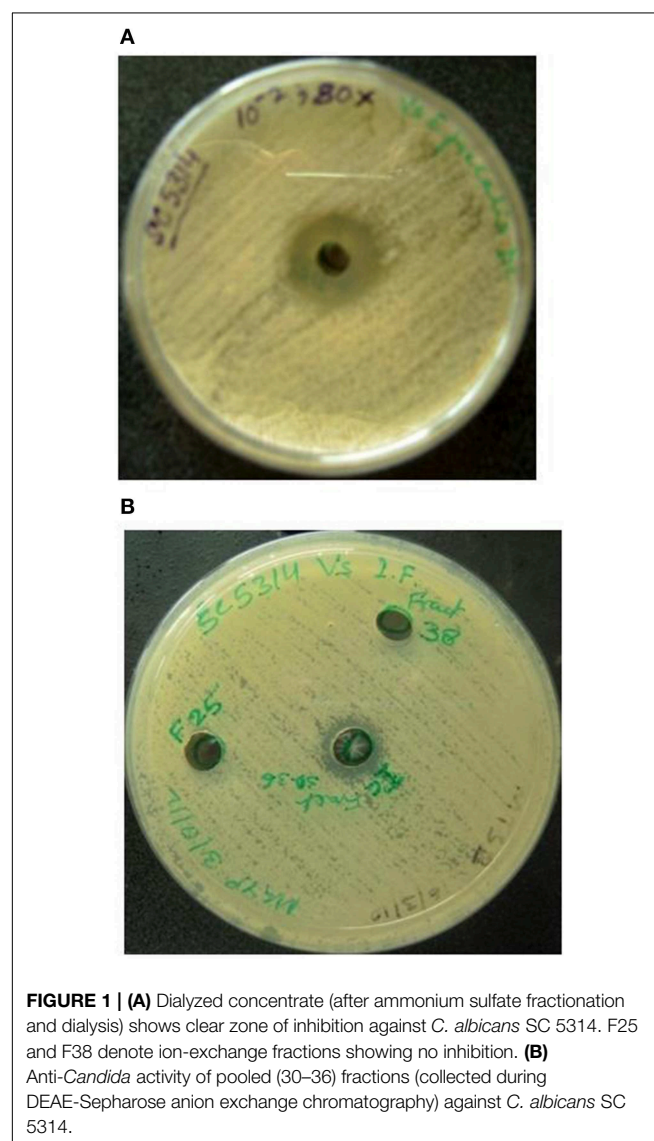
## Results

We attempted to purify the antimicrobial protein by using crude proteins in the cell free supernatant. A three-step method was followed that included salting-out by ammonium sulfate fractionation, ion exchange and gel filtration chromatography. The fractions collected from each step of purification was checked for the antimicrobial activity by cut-well agar assay using three *C. albicans* strains that are different in drug-resistance pattern and are from different sources. The protein band that produced

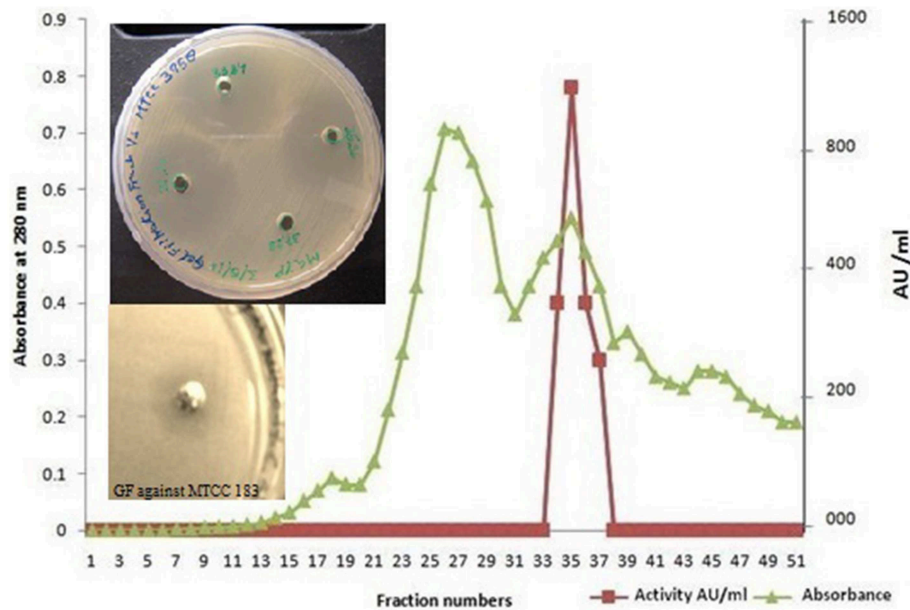
the anti-*Candida* activity in the zymogram assay was subjected to the LC-ESI-MS/MS analysis. The PCR-amplified product corresponding to the LysM domain gene was sequenced and analyzed.

### Gel Filtration of the Antimycotic Protein

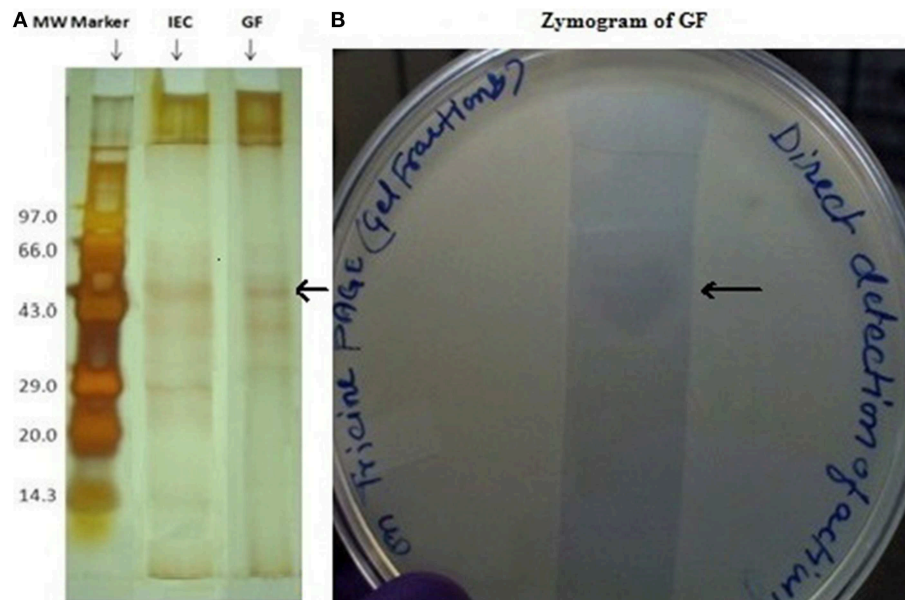
Dialyzed concentrate (after ammonium sulfate fractionation and dialysis) showed a clear zone of inhibition against *C. albicans* SC 5314 (Figure 1A) and MTCC 3958 (photo not shown). Prior to gel filtration, the ion exchange fractions were tested against *C. albicans* MTCC 3958, 183, and SC 5314. The ion exchange fractions showed clearly the antimicrobial activity against these three yeast strains. However, we have shown here the activity against SC 5314 only (Figure 1B). The Sephadex G-75 gel filtration chromatography showed that the recovery of antifungal activity was approximately 22-fold (Shekh and Roy, 2012) with a reduction of 45%. The chromatogram of fractions collected during gel filtration on Sephadex G-75 is shown in Figure 2. The



**FIGURE 1 | (A)** Dialyzed concentrate (after ammonium sulfate fractionation and dialysis) shows clear zone of inhibition against *C. albicans* SC 5314. F25 and F38 denote ion-exchange fractions showing no inhibition. **(B)** Anti-*Candida* activity of pooled (30–36) fractions (collected during DEAE-Sepharose anion exchange chromatography) against *C. albicans* SC 5314.



**FIGURE 2 | Gel filtration elution profile of ACP on Sephadex G 75 column.** Anti-*Candida* activity was detected in fractions 31–36. The pooled fractions showed a distinct anti-*Candida* activity against *C. albicans* MTCC 3958 and MTCC 183 in the inset. ■, represents AU ml<sup>-1</sup>; ▲, represents absorbance at 280 nm.



**FIGURE 3 | (A)** Tricine SDS-PAGE (10%) profile of ion exchange and gel filtration fractions having biological activity in zymogram. Lane1 (from left) shows the molecular weight marker, lane 3 pooled ion exchange fractions

(IEF) and lane 4 gel filtration fractions (GF). The arrow shows the band that showed in-gel inhibition in a zymogram assay. **(B)** Zymogram (right side) of the gel-filtration purified fraction after concentration.

fractions were tested against *C. albicans* MTCC 3958, MTCC 183, and SC 5314. It was observed that fractions between 31 and 36 showed antimicrobial activity against MTCC 3958 and MTCC 183 (**Figure 2** inset), whereas no zone of inhibition was recorded against SC 5314. These active fractions were pooled for further processing. As observed in **Figure 3A**, 10% SDS-PAGE

fractionation indicated the presence of a protein band from ion exchange and gel filtration fractions that showed antimicrobial activity in the zymogram assay of Tricine Native PAGE (**Figure 3B**). Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) values against MTCC 183 and 3958 were 133 and 267  $\mu$ g/ml respectively as determined in the earlier study (Shekh and Roy, 2012).



### PCR-Amplification from the N-Terminal Sequence

N-terminal amino acid analysis of the ion-exchange purified antimicrobial protein revealed the following partial sequence: NH<sub>2</sub>-DEVYTVKSGDSL (Shekh and Roy, 2012). Homology search was performed using NCBI BLAST (<http://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>). The sequence DEVYTVKSGD displays high similarity (as evident from the *e*-values) to LysM domain containing protein of most of the *Enterococcus* species 29 amino acids residues away from the N-terminus of the LysM domain protein (sequences similarity and alignments are shown below). This sequence demonstrated identity with LysM domain proteins of six *E. faecium* strains.

The forward (34–50) and reverse (592–610) primers were designed based on the N-terminal and C-terminal sequence of

the LysM domain respectively. The 574 bp amplicon (Figure 4) was obtained by PCR and was further sequenced and the sequence analysis revealed 94.7% similarity with the 574 bp LysM domain-encoding gene of the strain *E. faecium* DO chosen for the PCR amplification. The nucleotide sequence that encodes 12 amino acids (DEVYTVKSGDSL) previously found as a result of N-terminal sequencing was detected.

### Identification of the Protein by LC-ESI-MS/MS

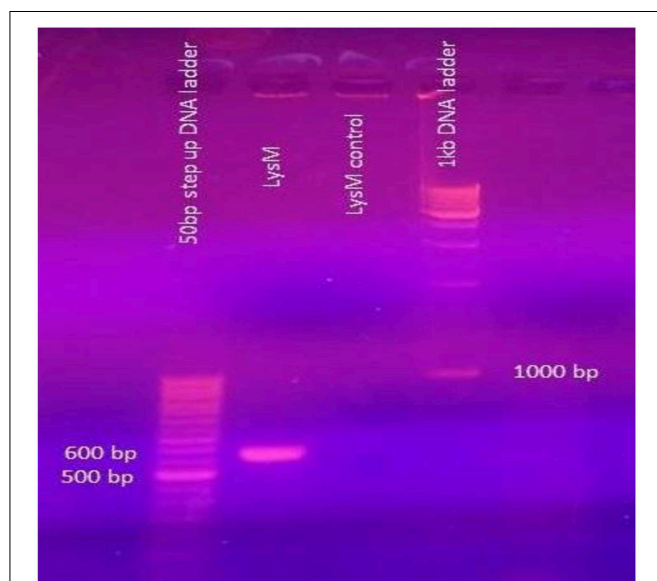
The gel-filtration purified band that showed anti-*Candida* activity in zymogram assay (Figure 3B, right side plate), was subjected to ESI-MS/MS analysis. The resulting protein sequence was blasted against the NCBI database with the best overall match showing 30 % identity with the NlpC/P60 family protein Tax\_Id=791161 protein of *E. faecium* [PC4.1]. Out of 509 amino acids of the NlpC/P60, 149 amino acids were detected by LC-MS/MS and the subsequent data analysis revealed that 30% sequence match with the NlpC/P60 family protein (Figure 5). Based on the LC-ESI-MS/MS, the peaks corresponding to (NQQADAQSQIDALESQVSEIN-TQAQDLLAK (Figure 6C), DIADLQER, VQAMTTMVK, and TSLAAEQATAEDKK) were obtained in the mass spectra.

The peptide sequence NQQADAQSQIDALESQVSEIN-TQAQDLLAK revealed the score 96.0 with an expected value of  $3.4 \times 10^{-8}$  in LudwigNR database, tr|D4VYT1|NlpC/P60 family protein Tax\_Id=791161 [*E. faecium* PC4.1] whereas the peptide sequence TSLAAEQATAEDKK scored 69 (half mark of identity) with an expected value of  $5 \times 10^{-5}$ . The individual peaks with corresponding amino acids are shown in Figures 6A–C.

### Protein View

MASCOT Search Results: Protein View: D4VYT1  
tr|D4VYT1|NlpC/P60 family protein Tax\_Id=791161 [*E. faecium* PC4.1]

Database:	LudwigNR
Score:	251
Nominal mass ( $M_r$ ):	53958
Calculated pI:	4.35
Protein sequence coverage	30%.



**FIGURE 4 |** From the left. Lane 1 50 bp step-up DNA ladder; Lane 2 574 bp amplified fragment of LysM gene; Lane 3. Control reaction showing no amplification, Lane 4 1 kb DNA ladder.

Matched peptides shown in **Bold red**.

```

1  MTLTAVASPI AAAADDFDSQ IQQQDQKIAD LKNQQADAQS QIDALESQVS
51 EINTQAQDLL AKQDTLRQES AQLVKDIADL QERIEKREDT IQKQAREAQV
101 SNTSSNYIDA VLNADSLADA IGRVQAMTTM VKANNDLMEQ QKQDKKAVED
151 KKAENDAKLK ELAENQAAL S QKGDLLSKQ ADLNVLKTSL AAEQATAEDK
201 KADLNRQKAE AEAEQARIRE QQRLAEQARQ QAAQEKAKE AREQAEAEAQ
251 ATQASSTAQS SASEESSAAQ SSTTEESSA AQSSTTEEST TAPESSTTEE
301 STTAPESSTT EESTTAPES TTEESTTVE SSTTEESTTV PETSTEESTT
351 PAPTTPSTDQ SVDPGNSTGS NATNNTNNT TTTPTPTPS GSVNGAAIVA
401 EAYKYIGTPY VWGGKDPSGF DCSGFTRYVY LQVTGRDIGG WTVPQESAGT
451 KISVSQAKAG DLLFWGSPGG TYHVAIALGG GQYIHAPQPG ESVKVGSVQW
501 FAPDFAVSM

```

**FIGURE 5 |** Aligned amino acid sequence (in red, bold font) of the novel protein with sequences from the amino acid database of Mascot and LudwigNR.



## Discussion

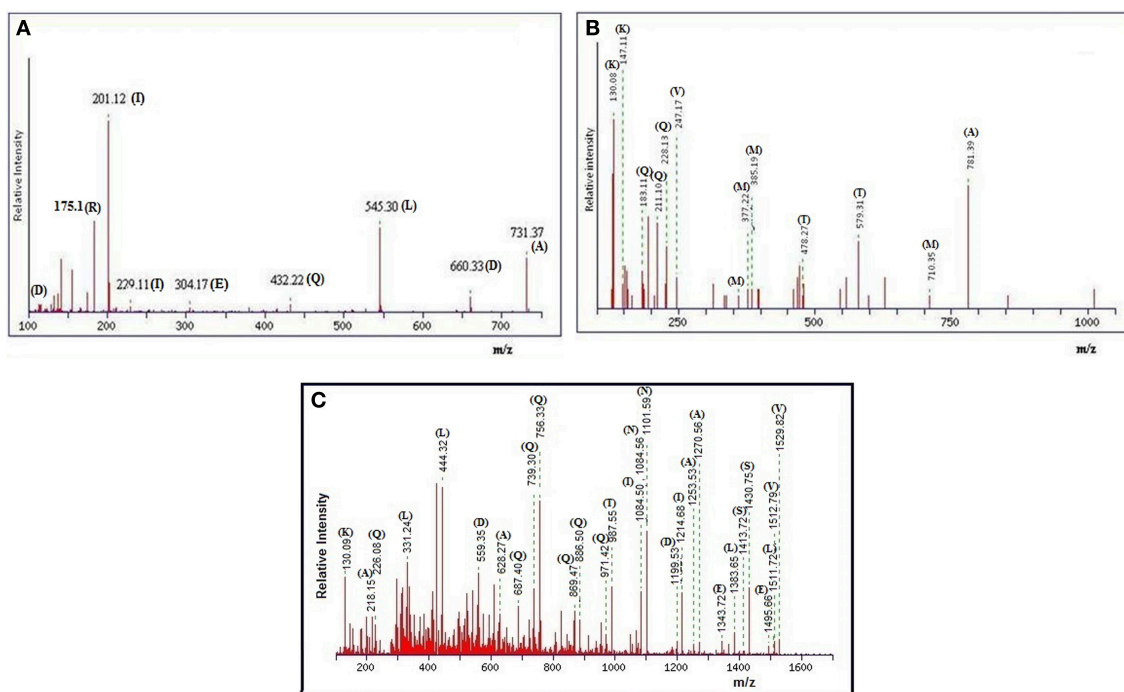
A number of species belonging to the genus *Enterococcus* have been reported to synthesize bacteriocins active against Gram-positive and negative bacteria. However, the reports on the anti-*Candida* activity of *Enterococcus* are rather rare.

In the present investigation, the anti-*Candida* substance was purified to a near homogeneity from the cell free supernatants via a three-step purification protocol. Sephadex G-75 gel filtration fractions containing nearly purified protein showed antimicrobial activity against *C. albicans* MTCC 3958 and MTCC 183 (Figure 2).

Based on the 12 amino acid residues from the N-terminal sequence determined in the previous study (Shekh and Roy, 2012), primers were designed and the PCR-amplified fragment of size 574 bp obtained (Figure 4) using the purified genomic DNA (as template) of the producer strain was sequenced; the nucleotide sequence was analyzed by BLAST using the NCBI search. The deduced amino acid sequence from the nucleotide sequence generated from the PCR amplified fragment (Figure 4) reveals the LysM motif that includes the DEVYTVKSGDLSL. In a mutational analysis study conducted by Onaga and Tiara (2008), the LysM domain of PrChi-A was found to bind a chitin contributing significantly to the antifungal activity mediated by PrChi-A through their binding activity. The N-terminal sequence of PrChi-A was determined as DCTTYTVKSGDTCYAIQAN. This sequence is not homologous to the sequence of any plant chitinase, but very interestingly shares homology with the LysM of other proteins from several organisms (Onaga and Tiara,

2008). The nucleotide sequence encoding the LysM motif and the N-terminal sequence belonging to the LysM motif derived from the protein band that produced the zone of inhibition in zymogram (in-gel assay) in our study revealed striking similarity with the PrChi-A that exhibited antifungal activity (Onaga and Tiara, 2008). The shaded serine amino acid residue present adjacent to YTVKSGD is of same nature since threonine is the hydroxylated version of serine. However, the CYA amino acid residues in the N-terminal sequence of LysM of PrChi-A was not found in the translated sequence deriving from the nucleotide sequence of the PCR-amplified product; this CYA was also not found in the LysM motif sequence of *E. faecium* DO; however the pink shaded amino acid stretch ISQ matched with the LysM motif. LysM is a protein domain of about 45 amino acids found initially in several bacterial autolysin proteins (Joris et al., 1992). The domains are also known to bind N-acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc)-containing glycan molecules including peptidoglycan from several bacteria and chitin from fungi (Bateman and Bycroft, 2000; Buist et al., 2008; Iizasa et al., 2010; Petutschnig et al., 2010). In the plant kingdom, LysM domains are found in receptors for chitoooligosaccharide and related compounds. The PrChi-A was reported to bind to chitin in the fungal cell wall mainly through LysM domains and then it degraded the chitin by hydrolytic action. This led to disruption of the fungal cell wall and fungal growth inhibition (Onaga and Tiara, 2008).

The LC-ESI-MS/MS generated the spectrum of separated peaks (Figures 6A–C) showing three abundant peaks, consistent with the molecular form of the purified protein. The resulting



**FIGURE 6 | (A)** MALDI-TOF spectra of anti-*Candida* peptide DIADLQER, produced by *E. faecium*. **(B)** MALDI-TOF spectra of anti-*Candida* peptide VQAMTTMVK, produced by *E. faecium*. **(C)** MALDI-TOF spectra of anti-*Candida* peptide NQQADAQSQIDALESQVSEINTQAQDLLAK, produced by *E. faecium*.

protein sequence was blasted against the NCBI database with the best overall match showing 30 % identity with the NlpC/P60 family (Anantharaman and Aravind, 2003). In mass spectrometry analysis, the protein sequence matched upto 30% with NlpC/P60 family protein present in the MASCOT database (Figures 6A–C, 7A–C). The Figures 7A–C, depict the dendrogram presentations of the multiple alignments of the deduced amino acid sequences of three peptides of NlpC/P60 of *E. faecium* and other closely related strains. NlpC/P60 is a large family of cell-wall related cysteine peptidases that are broadly distributed in bacteria, archaea and eukaryotes (Anantharaman and Aravind, 2003). While their biochemical function seems to be conserved, the physiological roles of NlpC/P60 proteins are diverse, including cell separation, expansion, differentiation, cell-wall turnover, cell lysis, protein secretion and virus infection (Xu et al., 2010). Multiple proteins with NlpC/P60 domains are found in individual Gram-positive bacteria (Humann and Lenz, 2009). SagA of *E. faecium* belongs to this NlpC/P60 and is a secreted antigen which binds to the extracellular matrix proteins (Teng et al., 2003). Teng et al. (2003) reported the N-terminal sequencing of the fibrinogen-binding protein revealing a 20-amino-acid sequence, DFDSQIQQQDQKIADLKNQQ, identical to the predicted N-terminal sequence of the mature SagA (Teng et al., 2003). In our study, the significant peptides NQQADAQSQIDALESQVSEINTQAQDLLAK, DIADLQER, VQAMTTMVK, and TSLAAEQATAEDKK detected were matched with secreted antigen Sag A/SagBb proteins produced by the *E. faecium* strain. NlpC/P60 proteins are often fused to auxiliary domains, many of which are known cell-wall binding modules (e.g., LysM domain) (Xu et al., 2010). These auxiliary domains may be thought to function as targeting domains which localize their proteins to the cell wall (Xu et al., 2010). The species designation of *E. faecium* isolates was confirmed by amplification of specific DNA sequences by PCR. The results obtained in this study reveal a so far not described function for enterococcal LysM domain protein and taken together our findings clearly indicate the presence of this auxiliary domain in the form of LysM domain and NlpC/P60. However, the functional synergy between the NlpC/P60 domains and their auxiliary domains (Xu et al., 2010) needs to be investigated further to establish the rationale of our findings in the present study.

Extracellular *E. faecium* Sag A/Bb protein that is antigenic in nature is apparently essential for growth and shows broad-spectrum binding to extracellular matrix (ECM) proteins forming oligomers (Humann and Lenz, 2009) whereas the secreted protein sspA or sspB produced by *Streptococcus sp.* was reported to adhere to collagen type I and *C. albicans* (Teng et al., 2003). Insertion inactivation experiments have shown that both sspA and sspB genes are necessary for the binding of *S. gordonii* cells to *C. albicans* (Holmes et al., 1996). The SspB protein, when expressed on the surface of *E. faecalis*, confers upon the enterococcal cells the ability to bind *C. albicans* (Teng et al., 2003). In the same study conducted by Teng et al. (2003) the gene in clones d1–27 and d2–29 named Sag A for major secreted antigen was found in all 11 *E. faecium* strains from different communities and/or from different geographic sources (Teng et al., 2003).

The results obtained in the present work are in partial agreement with the earlier works. The identified peptide sequences derived from the LC-ESI-MS/MS match partly with the secreted antigen A/Bb that might impart binding ability toward the extracellular matrix present on the cell surface of *C. albicans* and the bacteriocin secretion accessory proteins might play an important role in the antimicrobial activity of the producer strain. The SagA (often called P60), P54 from *E. faecium* and SagBb secreted by *Enterococcus hirae* (Teng et al., unpublished data; Muller et al., 2006) have been reported to be associated with the cell wall biosynthesis; however these secreted proteins have the likelihood in mediating cell wall hydrolysis to indicate that apart from the binding to the cell surface of *C. albicans*, Sag A/Bb might play a role in antimicrobial activity indirectly.

## Methods

### Bacterial Strains, Growth Conditions, and Media

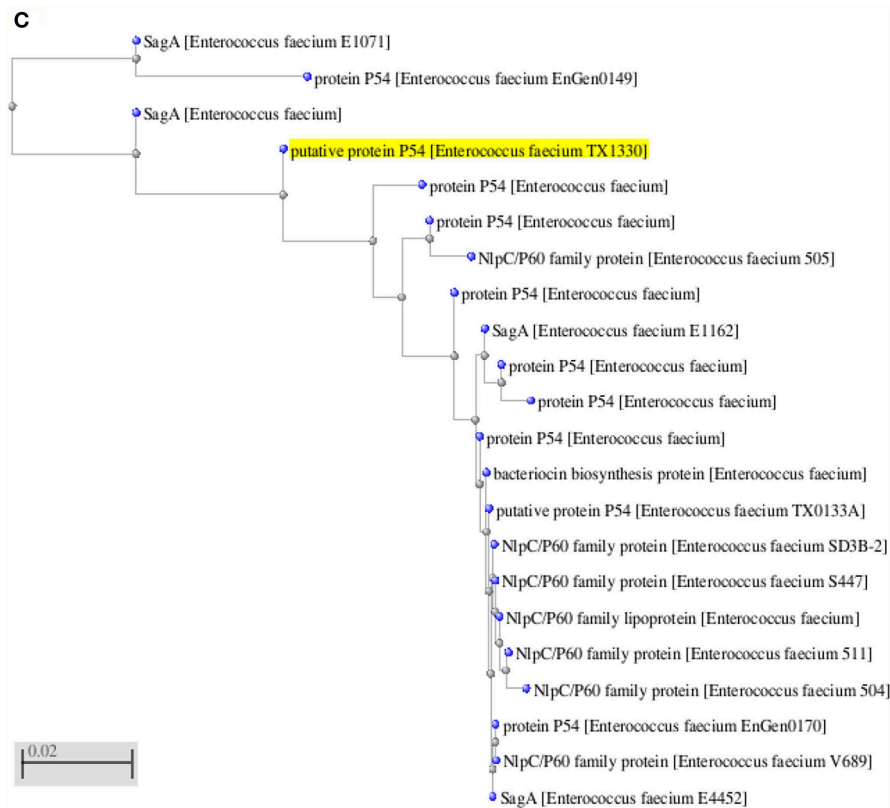
The producer test strain was routinely propagated in TGYE (tryptone, 5 g l<sup>-1</sup>; glucose, 1 g l<sup>-1</sup>; yeast extract, 3 g l<sup>-1</sup>, pH 7.2 ± 0.4) medium and was grown at 14 ± 0.5°C. The producer strain *E. faecium* and three indicator strains (*C. albicans* MTCC 3958, MTCC 183, and SC 5314) used in the present study were maintained in glycerol stock at -70°C (Shekh et al., 2011) and subcultured as and when required.

### Gel-Filtration of ACP

The anti-*Candida* protein (ACP) was partially purified from supernatant of cultures of *E. faecium* using ammonium sulfate fractionation and ion exchange chromatography (Shekh and Roy, 2012) which was followed by gel filtration chromatography. The dialyzed sample was loaded onto a DEAE-Sepharose Fast flow column (GE Healthcare) equilibrated with 20 mmol sodium phosphate buffer, pH 8.0. The fractions were eluted using a linear gradient of 0–0.30 M NaCl (Shekh and Roy, 2012). The ion exchange fractions exhibiting the anti-*Candida* activity were pooled and further purified by gel permeation chromatography. Three grams of Sephadex G-75 were soaked in 200 ml of sterile distilled water and washed three times for removing fine particles, and then dissolved in 20 ml of sterile distilled water and poured in a 1 × 50 cm column. Void volume was determined by passing blue dextran (2000 kDa) through the column. The pooled ACP fractions (2.0 ml) were loaded onto the gel filtration column. The above mentioned buffer was used to elute the fractions each of 1.5 ml; those fractions were collected at a flow rate of 65 ml h<sup>-1</sup> and read at 280 nm using UV-Visible spectrophotometer (Shimadzu). Antimicrobial assay for all fractions was performed against the freshly grown *C. albicans* MTCC 3958, MTCC 183 and SC 5314 by using cut-well agar assay (Shekh et al., 2011). The active fractions were concentrated by U-tube concentrator. That facilitated the removal of small molecules and also any salts present. The concentrated samples (100 µL) were added into a well of diameter 7.0 mm made in a freshly prepared MGY agar plate which was seeded with freshly grown (diluted to 10<sup>6</sup>–10<sup>7</sup> cells/ml) *C. albicans*. After 48 h of luxuriant growth of *C. albicans* at 37°C, the plates were inspected for the zone of inhibition and the zone diameter was measured in terms of millimeter.



FIGURE 7 | Continued



**FIGURE 7 | (A)** Dendrogram presentation of the multiple alignment of the deduced amino acid sequence of NQQ. LAK of NlpC/P60 from *Enterococcus* sp. and other closely related strains. **(B)** Dendrogram presentation of the multiple alignment of the deduced amino acid sequence

of VQAMTTMVK of NlpC/P60 from *Enterococcus* sp. and other closely related strains. **(C)** Dendrogram presentation of the multiple alignment of the deduced amino acid sequence of DIADLQER of NlpC/P60 from *Enterococcus* sp. and other closely related strains.

## Tricine SDS-PAGE

Samples were separated on a one dimensional SDS-PAGE. Slabs of 10% polyacrylamide (acrylamide/bisacrylamide, 30:0.8) with a 5% stacking gel were electrophoresed at 100 mV until the bromophenol dye reached the bottom of the gel. The gel was viewed after silver staining.

## Direct Detection of Biological Activity on Tricine PAGE

Tricine Native-PAGE (10%) (Schagger and Von Jagow, 1987) followed by a gel overlay was performed with active pooled fractions from gel filtration. After electrophoresis for 2 h at 20 mA, 2 duplicate gels were cut. One of the gels was silver stained. The other gel was fixed in 20% (v/v) isopropanol and 10% (v/v) acetic acid for 30 min, rinsed with 500 ml of MilliQ water for 1 h, and placed aseptically on an MGYP plate. To identify the active peptide band, the Tricine gel containing pooled active fraction was overlaid by freshly grown *C. albicans* MTCC 3958. After the agar solidified, the plate was incubated at 37°C for 48–72 h until *C. albicans* grew uniformly over the plate or an inhibition zone was observed.

## N-Terminal Amino Acid Sequence Analyses

The protein band that showed inhibition in the in-gel assay in Tricine-Native PAGE was further subjected to N-terminal amino acid sequencing using an ABI Procise 494 protein sequencer (Applied Biosystems), Iowa State University, US (Shekh and Roy, 2012).

## PCR Amplification and Nucleotide Sequencing

Based on the N-terminal sequence (Joris et al., 1992) of the LysM domain of the *E. faecium*, forward and reverse primers were designed. The primers used were: forward primer 5' ACT TTT GCT GCT GGT GC 3' and reverse primer 5' TTA GTA CCA GCC GTT TGC 3'; a 25 µl of reaction consisted of 100 ng of purified genomic DNA of the producer strain, forward and reverse primers (30 picomoles each) and 200 µM of dNTPs each, and 1.5 units of Taq polymerase. The PCR conditions consisted of an initial denaturation step at 94°C for 90 s, followed by 35 cycles of denaturation 60 s at 94°C, annealing at 50 s at 48°C, and 50 s at 72°C. The final extension step was at 72°C for 3 min. The nucleotide sequence was determined on both strands by using Big Dye Terminator chemistry and ABI 3500 × L Genetic Analyzer. The sequence data was evaluated



on the basis of sequence homology to GenBank entities using BLASTN and was analyzed using the open reading frame finder of NCBI.

## Mass Spectrometry of the Gel-Filtration Purified Protein

The gel filtration purified fractions that contained anti-*Candida* principle were pooled and resolved using the SDS-PAGE. The band in the stained gel was precisely cut and used for LC-ESI-MS/MS (Proteomics International, Australia). Protein samples were trypsin digested and peptides extracted according to standard techniques (Xu et al., 2010). Peptides were analyzed by electrospray ionization mass spectrometry using the Ultimate 3000 nano HPLC system [Dionex] coupled to a 4000 Q TRAP mass spectrometer [Applied Biosystems]. Tryptic peptides were loaded onto a C18 PepMap100, 3  $\mu$ m [LC Packings] and separated with a linear gradient of water/acetonitrile/0.1% formic acid (v/v). Spectra were analyzed to identify proteins of interest using Mascot sequence matching software [Matrix Science] with Ludwig NR database. Spectra were obtained for the major peptide ions in MS mode and sequence data obtained when the spectrometers automatically reverted to MS/MS mode. These spectra were then compared with databases (MASCOT and LudwigNR) to provide hits that could identify matching or similar

sequences. The amino acid sequences were identified using the tool provided by the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) and ORF Finder tool ([www.bioinformatics.org/sms/orf=find.html](http://www.bioinformatics.org/sms/orf=find.html)) for the sequences obtained. The translated ORFs were compared to known sequences deposited in the non-redundant protein databases ([www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov)) using the BLAST program (Shekh and Roy, 2012). Multiple alignments were performed with the CLUSTAL W proGram (Altschul et al., 1993) Supplementary Material Images 2–4.

## Acknowledgments

The authors heartily acknowledge University Grants Commission (Sanction No. 39-205/2010(SR)) and Council of Scientific and Industrial Research (Sanction No. 38(1142)/(07-EMR-II)) New Delhi, India for the funding. RS and AC acknowledge deeply the CSIR and UGC for senior research fellowship (SRF) and junior research fellowship (JRF) respectively.

## Supplementary Material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fmicb.2015.00339/abstract>

## References

- Altschul, S. F., Gish, W., Miller, W., Myers, E. W., Lipman, D. J. (1990). Basic local alignment search tool. *J. Mol. Biol.* 215, 403–410. doi: 10.1016/S0022-2836(05)80360-2
- Anantharaman, V., and Aravind, L. (2003). Evolutionary history, structural features and biochemical diversity of the NlpC/P60 superfamily of enzymes. *Genome Biol.* 4:R11. doi: 10.1186/gb-2003-4-2-r11
- Bateman, A., and Bycroft, M. (2000). The structure of a LysM domain from *E. coli* membrane-bound Lytic Murein Transglycosylase D (MltD). *J. Mol. Biol.* 299, 1113–1119. doi: 10.1006/jmbi.2000.3778
- Buist, G., Steen, A., Kok, J., and Kuipers, O. P. (2008). LysM, a widely distributed protein motif for binding to (peptidoglycan)s. *Mol. Microbiol.* 68, 838–847. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06211.x
- Bulet, P., Stocklin, R., and Menin, L. (2004). Antimicrobial peptides: from invertebrates to vertebrates. *Immunol. Rev.* 169–84. doi: 10.1111/j.0105-2896.2004.0124.x
- Cheng, S., McCleskey, F. K., Gress, M. J., Petroziello, J. M., Liu, R., Namdari, H., et al. (1997). A PCR assay for identification of *Enterococcus faecium*. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 35, 1248–1250.
- De Kwaadsteniet, M., Todorov, S. D., Knoetze, H., and Dicks, L. M. T. (2005). Characterization of a 3944 Da bacteriocin, produced by *Enterococcus mundtii* ST15, with activity against Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 105, 433–444. doi: 10.1016/j.jfoodmicro.2005.03.021
- Giraffa, G. (2002). *Enterococci* from foods. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 26, 163–171. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6976.2002.tb00608.x
- Holmes, A. R., McNab, R., and Jenkinson, H. F. (1996). *Candida albicans* binding to the oral bacterium *Streptococcus gordonii* involves multiple adhesin-receptor interactions. *Infect. Immun.* 64, 4680–4685.
- Humann, J., and Lenz, L. (2009). Bacterial peptidoglycan-degrading enzymes and their impact on host muropeptide detection. *J. Innate Immun.* 1, 88–97. doi: 10.1159/000181181
- Iizasa, E., Mitsutomi, M., and Nagano, Y. (2010). Direct binding of a plant LysM receptor-like kinase, LysM RLK1/CERK1, to chitin *in vitro*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285, 2996–3004. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.027540
- Jack, R. W., Tagg, J. R., and Ray, B. (1995). Bacteriocins of Gram-positive bacteria. *Microbiol. Rev.* 59, 171–200.
- Joris, B., Englebert, S., Chu, C. P., Kariyama, R., Daneo-Moore, L., Shockman, G. D., et al. (1992). Modular design of the *Enterococcus hirae* muramidase-2 and *Streptococcus faecalis* autolysin. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 70, 257–264. doi: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.1992.tb05218.x
- Larsen, B. (1993). Vaginal flora in health and disease. *Clinic. Obstet. Gynecol.* 36, 107–121. doi: 10.1097/00003081-199303000-00016
- Lavermicocca, P., Valerio, F., Evidente, A., Lazzaroni, S., Corsetti, A., and Gobetti, M. (2000). Purification and characterization of novel antifungal compounds from the sourdough *Lactobacillus plantarum* strain 21B. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 66, 4084–4090. doi: 10.1128/AEM.66.9.4084-4090.2000
- Line, J. E., Svetoch, E. A. B., Eruslanov, V. V., Perelygin, E. V., Mitsevich, I. P., Levchuk, V. P. O., et al. (2008). Isolation and purification of enterocin E-760 with broad antimicrobial activity against gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 52, 1094–1100. doi: 10.1128/AAC.01569-06
- Lupetti, A., Danesi, R., van Wout, J. W., van Dissel, J. T., Senesi, S., and Nibbering, P. H. (2002). Antimicrobial peptides: therapeutic potential for the treatment of *Candida* infections. *Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs* 11, 309–318. doi: 10.1517/13543784.11.2.309
- Magnusson, J., and Schnurer, J. (2001). *Lactobacillus coryniformis* subsp. *coryniformis* strain Si3 produces a broad-spectrum proteinaceous antifungal compound. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 67, 1–5. doi: 10.1128/AEM.67.1.1-5.2001
- Matejuk, A., Leng, Q., Begum, M. D., Woodle, M. C., Scaria, P., Chou, S. T., et al. (2010). Peptide-based antifungal therapies against emerging infections. *Drugs Future* 35, 197–237.
- Muller, C., Le Breton, Y., Morin, T., Benachour, A., Auffray, Y., and Rincé, A. (2006). The response regulator CroR modulates expression of the secreted stress-induced SalB protein in *enterococcus faecalis*. *J. Bacteriol.* 188, 2636–2645. doi: 10.1128/JB.188.7.2636-2645.2006
- Nes, I. F., Diep, D. B., and Holo, H. (2007). Bacteriocin diversity in *Streptococcus* and *Enterococcus*. *J. Bacteriol.* 189, 1189–1119. doi: 10.1128/JB.01254-06
- Okkers, D. J., Dicks, L. M., Silvester, M., Joubert, J. J., and Odendall, H. J. (1999). Characterization of pentocin TV35b, a bacteriocin-like peptide

- isolated from *Lactobacillus pentosus* with a fungistatic effect on *Candida albicans*. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 87, 726–734. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2672.1999.00918.x
- Onaga, S., and Tiara, T. (2008). A new type of plant chitinase containing LysM domains from a fern (*Pteris ryukyuensis*): roles of LysM domains in chitin binding and antifungal activity. *Glycobiology* 18, 414–423. doi: 10.1093/glycob/cwn018
- Petutschnig, E. K., Jones, A. M. E., Serazetdinova, L., Lipka, U., and Lipka, V. (2010). The Lysin Motif receptor-like kinase (LysM-RLK) CERK1 is a major chitin-binding protein in *Arabidopsis thaliana* and subject to chitin-induced phosphorylation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285, 28902–28911. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110.116657
- Redondo-Lopez, V., Cook, R. L., and Sobel, J. D. (1990). Emerging role of *Lactobacilli* in the control and maintenance of the vaginal bacterial microflora. *Rev. Infect. Dis.* 12, 856–872. doi: 10.1093/clinids/12.5.856
- Riley, M. A., and Wertz, J. E. (2002). Bacteriocin diversity: ecological and evolutionary perspectives. *Biochimie* 84, 357–364. doi: 10.1016/S0300-9084(02)01421-9
- Schagger, H., and Von Jagow, G. (1987). Tricine-sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis for the separation of proteins in the range from 1 to 100 kDa. *Anal. Biochem.* 166, 368–379. doi: 10.1016/0003-2697(87)90587-2
- Shekh, R. M., and Roy, U. (2012). Biochemical characterization of an anti-*Candida* factor produced by *Enterococcus faecalis*. *BMC Microbiol.* 12:132. doi: 10.1186/1471-2180-12-132
- Shekh, R. M., Singh, P., Singh, S. M., and Roy, U. (2011). Antifungal activity of Arctic and Antarctic bacteria isolates. *Polar Biol.* 34, 139–143. doi: 10.1007/s00300-010-0854-4
- Strus, M., Brzychczy-Wloch, M., Kucharska, A., Gosiewski, T., and Heczko, P. B. (2005). Inhibitory activity of vaginal *Lactobacillus* bacteria on yeasts causing vulvovaginal candidiasis. *Med. Dosw. Mikrobiol.* 57, 7–17.
- Teng, F., Kawalec, M., Weinstock, G. M., Hryniewicz, W., and Barbara, E. M. (2003). An *Enterococcus faecium* secreted antigen, SagA, exhibits broad-spectrum binding to extracellular matrix proteins and appears essential for *E. faecium* growth. *Infect. Immun.* 71, 5033–5041. doi: 10.1128/IAI.71.9.5033-5041.2003
- van Belkum, M. J., and Stiles, M. E. (1995). Nonantibiotic antibacterial peptides from lactic acid bacteria. *Nat. Prod. Rev.* 17, 323–335. doi: 10.1039/a801347k
- Xu, Q., Abdubek, P., Astakhova, T., Axelrod, H. L., Bakolitsa, C., Cai, X., et al. (2010). Structure of the c-D-glutamyl-L-diamino acid endopeptidase YkfC from *Bacillus cereus* in complex with L-Ala-c-D-Glu: insights into substrate recognition by NlpC/P60 cysteine peptidases. *Acta Cryst., Sect. F: Struct. Biol. Crystal. Commun.* 66, 1354–1364. doi: 10.1107/S1744309110021214
- Zaslloff, M. (2002). Antimicrobial peptides of multicellular organisms. *Nature* 415, 389–395. doi: 10.1038/415389a

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2015 Roy, Chalasani and Shekh. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Detection of inhibitors of *Candida albicans* Cdr transporters using a diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) fluorescence

Joanna Szczepaniak, Marcin Łukaszewicz and Anna Krasowska\*

Faculty of Biotechnology, University of Wrocław, Wrocław, Poland

## Edited by:

Chaminda J. Seneviratne, National University of Singapore, Singapore

## Reviewed by:

Siddharth K. Tripathi, University of Mississippi, USA

Takao Watamoto, Nagasaki University, Japan

## \*Correspondence:

Anna Krasowska, Faculty of Biotechnology, University of Wrocław, ul. Fryderyka Joliot-Curie 14a, 50-383 Wrocław, Poland  
e-mail: anna.krasowska@uni.wroc.pl

*Candida albicans* is a major cause of opportunistic and life-threatening, systemic fungal infections. Hence new antifungal agents, as well as new methods to treat fungal infections, are still needed. The application of inhibitors of drug-efflux pumps may increase the susceptibility of *C. albicans* to drugs. We developed a new fluorescence method that allows the *in vivo* activity evaluation of compounds inhibiting of *C. albicans* transporters. We show that the potentiometric dye 3,3'-dipropylthiacarbocyanine iodide diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) is pumped out by both Cdr1 and Cdr2 transporters. The fluorescence labeling with diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) enables a real-time observation of the activity of *C. albicans* Cdr1 and Cdr2 transporters. We demonstrate that enniatin A and beauvericin show different specificities toward these transporters. Enniatin A inhibits diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) efflux by Cdr1 while beauvericin inhibits both Cdr1p and Cdr2p.

**Keywords:** *Candida albicans*, ABC transporters, inhibitors, diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3), enniatin A, beauvericin

## INTRODUCTION

The mechanism of resistance in yeasts to antifungal drugs is different depending on the mode of action of the antifungals (Spampinato and Leonardi, 2013). The drug-efflux system represented by plasma membrane transporters is one of four mechanisms of multidrug resistance in *Candida albicans* (Sanglard et al., 2009).

Three efflux pumps situated in the *C. albicans* plasma membrane are responsible for decreasing the intracellular concentration of antifungals. These pumps are encoded by *Candida* drug resistance (*CDR1* and *CDR2*) and multidrug resistance (*MDR1*) genes and they differ in the source of energy used for their activity and in the specificity to the antifungal molecules (Cannon et al., 2009).

One of the strategies used to identify the mechanism and function of the *C. albicans* efflux pumps, and to screen for their substrates and inhibitors, is the preparation of the collection of *C. albicans* mutants with deletions of the *CDR1*, *CDR2*, and *MDR1* genes, which are used for investigating the molecular mechanisms governing the regulation of multidrug transporter genes (Coste et al., 2004, 2009). Studies of the multidrug resistance process have provided important knowledge about efflux pump gene regulation, their substrates and inhibitors, sources of energy, and transport mechanism.

Another strategy for testing drugs' inhibition of the efflux pumps is to study their heterologous expression in the non-pathogenic yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (Cannon et al., 2009). Tanabe et al. (2011) cloned 28 chimeric constructs between *C. albicans* Cdr1p (CaCdr1p) and Cdr2p (CaCdr2p) into *S. cerevisiae*, showing that most of the transmembrane spans and the nuclear binding domains (NBDs) are inhibitor binding sites or affect substrate efflux. Although *S. cerevisiae* is a frequently chosen yeast organism for expression and investigation of *C. albicans*

efflux pumps, it is important to consider the differences in the metabolism of the two microorganisms (Rodaki et al., 2009; Calahorra et al., 2012). Besides the obvious differences between the two species, heterologous expression affects several other intracellular interactions responsible for resistance to drugs. For example, tested transporter expression level, and its interplay with other proteins and regulations systems, could be completely different.

Thus, it is important to develop methods that may enable real-time observation of transporter activity fluctuations in response to environmental factors in wild, not modified strains. To this day the most popular method to measure activity of transporters is using rhodamine 6G or rhodamine 123 (Clark et al., 1996) or Nile red as pump substrates (Ivnitski-Steele et al., 2010). But methods and knowledge about the activity of the pumps in real time is scarce. Therefore, our purpose was to develop such a method and to validate it by using collections of isogenic strains with deletions of *CDR1*, *CDR2*, and *MDR1* genes and by testing transporters inhibitors.

One of the most potent inhibitors of MDR transporters are group of enniatins, cyclic hexadepsipeptides produced by *Fusarium* spp. Those mycotoxins have ionophoric properties but it was shown that enniatin can interact with *S. cerevisiae* Pdr5p (Hiraga et al., 2005) and *C. albicans* Cdr1p (Holmes et al., 2008) and inhibit their activity. Other compound from this family, beauvericin was observed to act synergistically with miconazole (Fukuda et al., 2004) and ketoconazole (Zhang et al., 2007) also suggesting its involvement in ATP binding cassette (ABC) transporters inhibition.

Hendrych et al. (2009) developed a novel screening method which uses potentiometric fluorescent probe diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) that measures the kinetics and potency of inhibitors of the *S. cerevisiae*

multidrug resistance pumps. In this work, we show for the first time in *C. albicans* that diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) is pumped out of the cell by both Cdr1p and Cdr2p. We set up the method for testing new drugs and transporters inhibitors, and we also demonstrated that enniatin A and beauvericin are effective inhibitors of Cdr1p and both Cdr1p and Cdr2p, respectively.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### STRAINS AND GROWTH MEDIA

The *C. albicans* strains used in this study (Table 1) were generous gifts from D. Sanglard (Lausanne, Switzerland; Sanglard et al., 1995, 1997; Sanglard and Ischer, 1996). All strains were grown at 28°C on YPD medium with 2% glucose, 1% Bacto peptone (Difco), and 1% yeast extract (Difco) and they were shaken at 120 rpm, as described herein. Solid medium was supplemented with 1.5% agar.

### SAMPLE PREPARATION

Cells were prepared according to Gásková et al. (1998) with modifications. Stationary cultures were prepared by growing strains at 28°C for 24 h. A volume of 150 µl of stationary culture was added to 20 ml of fresh YPD medium, incubated for 10 h at 28°C, and was shaken at 120 rpm. The cells were harvested by centrifuging at 110 × g for 3 min, washed twice with deionized water, resuspended in citrate-phosphate (CP) buffer (pH 6.0) at OD<sub>600</sub> = 0.1 or OD<sub>600</sub> = 0.4 (±10%), and kept on ice.

### DiS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) UPTAKE INTO CELLS

Aliquots of cell suspensions in CP buffer (3 ml, OD<sub>600</sub> = 0.1; 1.02 × 10<sup>6</sup> cfu) were labeled with diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) (Sigma) at a final concentration of 5 × 10<sup>-8</sup> M at room temperature. Fluorescence spectra were measured every 4 min for 120 min, with gentle stirring before each measurement, with a Fluorescence Spectrophotometer (HITACHI F-4500) equipped with a xenon lamp. The excitation wavelength was 531 nm and the fluorescence range was 560–590 nm. Scattered light was eliminated by an amber glass filter with a cutoff wavelength of 540 nm. Where indicated herein, 2% glucose was added after 60 min and enniatin A (2 µg/ml) (Sigma) and beauvericin (2 and 0.1 µg/ml) (Cayman) was added after 80 min. All experiments were repeated at least three

times and means with standard deviation were used as staining curve.

### DISK DIFFUSION ASSAY

*Candida* cells were suspended in deionized water (McFarland standard No. 0.5) and were streaked on YPG agar plates. Tested antifungal agents at concentrations described herein were applied to sterile OXOID Antimicrobial Susceptibility Test Disks, which were then placed on the agar. Culture growth was assessed after a 48 h incubation at 28°C. In disk diffusion assays concentrations below the one that gave inhibitory effect for a given compound was used 1/2 MIC (minimal inhibitory concentration) for fluconazole determined independently for each strain.

### CONFOCAL MICROSCOPY

Cell suspensions in CP buffer (5 ml, OD<sub>600</sub> = 0.4) were stained with 2 × 10<sup>-7</sup> M diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) probe for 30 and 150 min, with 2% glucose added after 60 min and enniatin A (2 µg/ml) and beauvericin (2–40 µg/ml) added after 80 min. Aliquots of cell suspensions were pelleted by centrifuging, washed in deionized water, and 4 µl of samples were viewed with Leica TCS SP8 X confocal microscope.

## RESULTS

### FLUORESCENT PROBE diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) IS A SUBSTRATE FOR *C. albicans* Cdr1 AND Cdr2 TRANSPORTERS

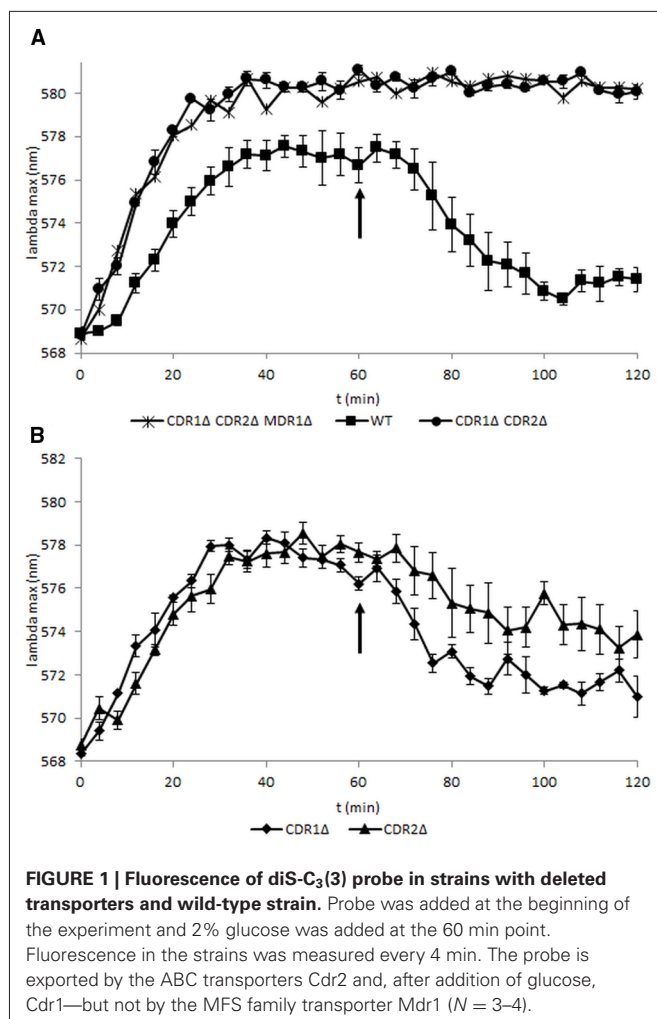
Previous studies of *S. cerevisiae* have shown that the fluorescent probe diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) is a substrate for the pleiotropic drug resistance (PDR) pumps, namely the Pdr5p and Snq2p pumps (Hendrych et al., 2009). The observed fluorescence results from both passive membrane-potential-dependent probe uptake and active probe extrusion by ABC pumps. The final maximum fluorescence wavelength (λ<sub>max</sub>) corresponds to the concentration equilibrium of the probe. Since the λ<sub>max</sub> of free probe in solution is about 10 nm lower than that of probe bound inside the cell, higher concentration of the probe within the cell results in higher λ<sub>max</sub> (red shift). The magnitude of this red shift decreases when the probe accumulation in the cell is lowered by the action of probe-exPELLING pumps; the extent of this lowering thus reflects relative activity of the transporters. To determine whether diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) is suitable for measuring transporter activity in *C. albicans* and to determine which pumps are responsible for its export, we monitored fluorescence in a collection of strains which expressed all pumps (wild type, WT), or which lacked the Cdr1, Cdr2, or Mdr1 pump (Table 1; Figures 1A,B). A maximum red shift was measured in a strain with simultaneous deletion of both Cdr1p and Cdr2p and a strain lacking all three transporters—Cdr1, Cdr2, and Mdr1. Mutants lacking Cdr1p or Cdr2p stained more intensely than the parent strain (Figure 1A). This means that diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) is actively expelled from *C. albicans* cells and serves as the substrate for the two Cdr transporters but not for Mdr1.

In the strain lacking Cdr2p the final λ<sub>max</sub> was higher, and thus the intracellular concentration of the probe was higher than in strain lacking Cdr1p. This indicates that under these conditions Cdr2p plays a larger role in lowering of the probe concentration in stained cells than Cdr1p.

**Table 1 | Collection of *C. albicans* strains used in this study.**

Strain	Genotype	Reference
CAF 2-1	<i>ura3Δ::imm434/URA3</i>	Fonzi and Irwin (1993)
DSY 448	<i>cdr1Δ::hisG-URA3-hisG/cdr1Δ::hisG</i>	Sanglard and Ischer (1996)
DSY 465	<i>mdr1Δ::hisG-URA3-hisG/mdr1Δ::hisG</i>	Sanglard and Ischer (1996)
DSY 653	<i>cdr2Δ::hisG-URA3-hisG/cdr2Δ::hisG</i>	Sanglard et al. (1997)
DSY 654	<i>cdr1Δ::hisG/cdr1Δ::hisG/cdr2Δ::hisG-URA3-hisG/cdr2Δ::hisG</i>	Sanglard et al. (1997)
DSY 1050	<i>cdr1Δ::hisG/cdr1Δ::hisG/cdr2Δ::hisG/cdr2Δ::hisG/mdr1Δ::hisG-URA3-hisG/mdr1Δ::hisG</i>	Mukherjee and Chandra (2003)





### ENNIATIN A AND BEAUVERICIN INHIBIT TRANSPORTERS WITH DIFFERENT SPECIFICITY

Fluorescent probes enabling the measurement of transporter activity in real time are valuable tools for screening new pump inhibitors. We tested the influence of a known inhibitor of Cdr1, enniatin A, on the transporter activity measured by fluorescence (Figures 2A,B). Addition of enniatin A to yeast cells resulted in a red shift of the fluorescence maximum of the probe in strains expressing Cdr1p, showing that the inhibitor is specific for Cdr1p and does not affect the activity of Cdr2p (Figure 2B).

After validation of the method with enniatin A, we tested the specificity of a new *C. albicans* CDR pump inhibitor, beauvericin (Figure 3). This inhibitor has been found to increase cell sensitivity to miconazole (Fukuda et al., 2004). But, to our knowledge, its specificity toward *C. albicans* transporters has never been tested.

In contrast to enniatin A, which affects the activity of only Cdr1p (Figure 2), beauvericin inhibited the activity of both Cdr1p and Cdr2p (Figure 3). As shown by diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) efflux, Cdr1p was more sensitive to beauvericin than Cdr2p.

To observe the activity of enniatin A and beauvericin as inhibitors of ABC transporters in real time, we monitored the accumulation of diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) in *C. albicans* strains which express

all pumps or lack Cdr1 and Cdr2 pumps using the confocal microscopy (Figure 4). We observed similar results to those obtained with the fluorimeter. The strain without Cdr1p pumped diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) out the cell faster than the strain without Cdr2p. In strain without Cdr2p the fluorescence is visible after 30 min while in strain without Cdr1 diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) is mainly present outside the cell (Figure 4). This confirms that Cdr2p plays a larger role in lowering of the probe concentration from the cells than Cdr1p.

After application of beauvericin the probe accumulated in both the *CDR1Δ* and *CDR2Δ* strains, unlike enniatin A in which activity as an inhibitor of probe efflux was observed only in the *CDR2Δ* strain (Figure 4). This result confirms our observation that beauvericin inhibited the activity of both Cdr1p and Cdr2p.

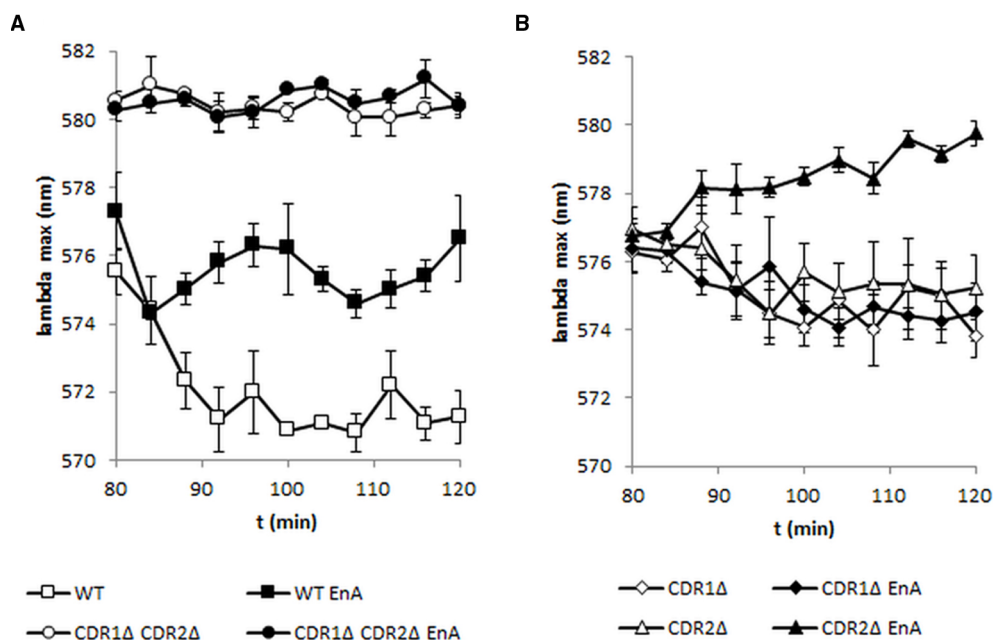
Inhibition of *C. albicans* transporters observed by using the fluorescent probe diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) should enable the screening for new drugs. We performed disk diffusion chemosensitization assays: paper disks containing fluconazole, alone, inhibitors (enniatin A, beauvericin), or combination of both were placed on plates seeded with *C. albicans* (Figure 5). The concentration of fluconazole was matched to the strain sensitivity so that it did not generate a growth inhibition zone. In case of strains expressing Cdr1p (*C. albicans* WT, *C. albicans* *MDR1Δ* or *C. albicans* *CDR2Δ*) inhibition zones were observed after addition of enniatin A or beauvericin together with fluconazole. This effect was not observed when the strains without Cdr1p were used. The combination of enniatin A with fluconazole increased the sensitivity of the strains in the same way shown by the fluorescence measurements (Figure 2). Beauvericin did inhibit probe export by both Cdr1 and Cdr2 (Figure 2), but it increased the sensitivity of the strain without Cdr2, not the strain without Cdr1 to fluconazole (Figure 5). This shows further differences in the specificity of the inhibitors against diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) and fluconazole.

### DISCUSSION

Multidrug resistance is a feature that causes serious medical problems associated with an increasing prevalence and diversity of fungal infections. This process was at first studied in the non-pathogenic yeast *S. cerevisiae* (Kolaczowska and Goffeau, 1999; Rogers et al., 2001). But recently, investigators are focusing on pathogenic fungi such as *C. albicans*, *Candida glabrata*, or *Candida parapsilosis* (Morschhäuser, 2010).

The fluorescent probe diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) has been found to be a useful tool to estimate and to continuously follow changes of the plasma membrane potential (PMP) of whole *S. cerevisiae* cells (Gášková et al., 1999), as well as to measure the kinetics of PDR pumps (Hendrych et al., 2009).

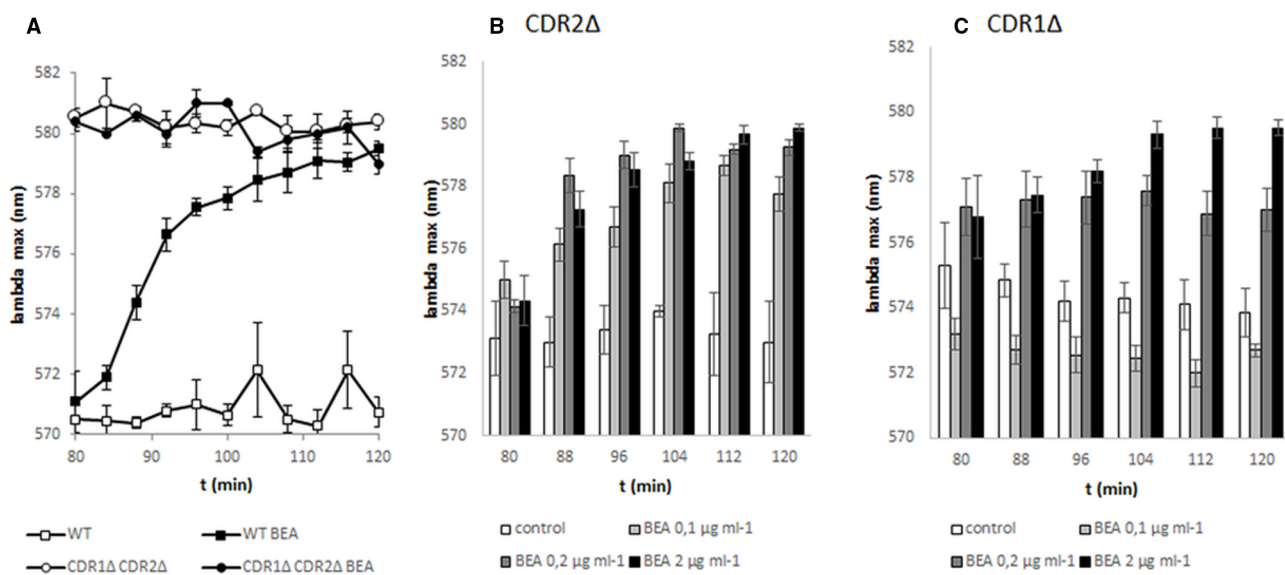
Our results indicate that diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) may be useful in measuring the activity of PDR transporters in *C. albicans* as well. The diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) probe is a substrate of Cdr1p and Cdr2p, but not Mdr1p. Previous investigations suggest that high aromatic, molecular branching compounds are substrates for Cdr1p, probably because of interactions with a large number of aromatic residues at an active site of the transporter (Puri et al., 2010). The possibility of observing the activity of efflux pumps in real time could provide a new tool for obtaining the answers to as yet unresolved questions like the speed of changes in pump activity in response to environmental factors (e.g., substrates or inhibitors).



**FIGURE 2 | Inhibition of ABC transporter Cdr1p by enniatin A.**

DiS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) was added at the beginning of the experiment and fluorescence was measured every 4 min in strains with or without

transporters; filled symbols indicate enniatin A addition (2 μg/ml) at 80 min, 2% glucose was added to the sample at 60 min (N = 3–4).



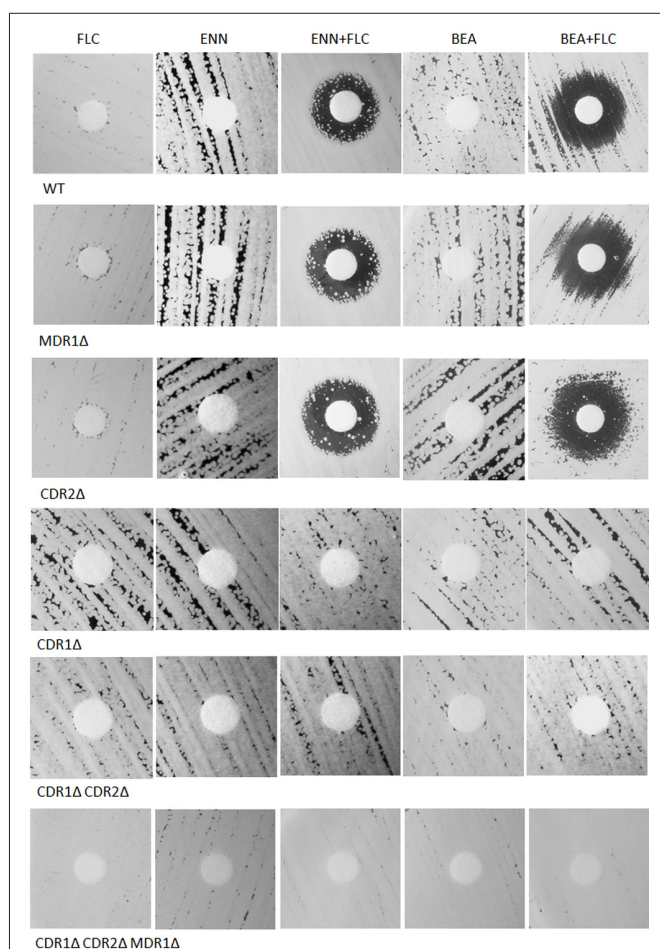
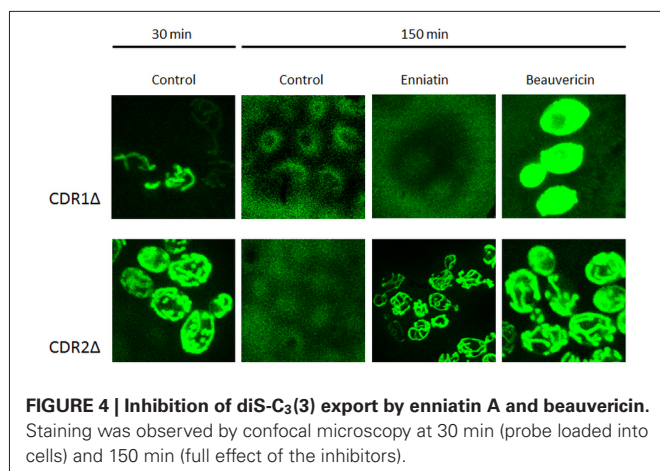
**FIGURE 3 | Inhibition of ABC transporters Cdr1p and Cdr2p by beavericin.**

DiS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) was added at the beginning of the experiment and fluorescence was measured every 4 min. Two percent glucose was added to the sample at 60 min and beavericin at 80 min. **(A)** Influence of 1 μg/ml beavericin on DiS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) staining in *C. albicans* WT and

CDR1ΔCDR2Δ strains. **(B)** Dose-dependent inhibition of DiS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) staining by beavericin on *C. albicans* CDR1Δ strain. Lower lambda max indicates more probe transported out of the cells. **(C)** Dose-dependent inhibition of DiS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) staining by beavericin on *C. albicans* CDR2Δ strain.

DiS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) easily passes through the plasma membrane and accumulates in the cells in response to membrane potential (Gášková et al., 1999). The staining of *C. albicans* strains by DiS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) is approximately twice as slow as that of *S. cerevisiae*

(Figures 1A,B; Hendrych et al., 2009). The reason for this difference in the rate of staining could be a lower PMP in *C. albicans* cells relative to *S. cerevisiae* cells. In the *S. cerevisiae* US 50–18C strain, with an overexpression of major pumps Pdr5p, Snq2p, and



**FIGURE 5 | Disk diffusion chemosensitization assays.** Paper disks containing inhibitors (2 μg of enniatin A; 10 μg beauvericin; 1.25 μg fluconazole for WT, MDR1Δ, and CDR2Δ; 0.15625 μg fluconazole for the three remaining strains) were placed on the surface of agarose plates seeded with yeast and the plates were incubated at 28 °C for 48 h.

Yor1p, the cell ATP level varies depending on the growth phase and activity of PDR pumps (Krasowska et al., 2010). This is not the case in *C. albicans*.

The efflux of diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) from *Candida* cells was inhibited by the depsipeptides, enniatin A, and beauvericin (**Figures 2 and 3**). Hiraga et al. (2005) suggested that enniatin A is a potent and specific inhibitor for Pdr5p, and Holmes et al. (2008) complemented these data by showing that enniatin A functions as an inhibitor of Cdr1p. Beauvericin was been found to function as an inhibitor of miconazole efflux from *C. albicans* (Fukuda et al., 2004). Enniatin A and beauvericin are ionophores that enhance the permeability of the cell membranes for ions (Tonshin et al., 2010). As shown here by the inhibition of diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) efflux, both enniatin A and beauvericin interact with ABC transporters (**Figure 3**). But beauvericin, in contrast to enniatin A, shows a different synergism in case of fluconazole susceptibility (**Figure 5**). Similar differences in inhibitor activity were observed for curcumin (Sharma et al., 2009), the modulatory effect of which was restricted to rhodamine 6G or miconazole while it had no effect on the efflux of fluconazole. Indeed, most of inhibitors like enniatin A (Holmes et al., 2008), FK506 (Niimi et al., 2004), or curcumin (Sharma and Prasad, 2011) inhibit only Cdr1p. It seems that only tetrandrine blocks all Cdr1, Cdr2, and Mdr1 pumps (Zhang et al., 2009). To our knowledge, our report is the first to show that beauvericin is an inhibitor of not only Cdr1p but also of Cdr2p. The response of transporter activity was fast (visible after 12 min when examining gene transcription, as well as in cell staining) yet about 40 min were necessary to reach full activity.

## CONCLUSION

In this paper we show that the carbocyanine dye diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) is employed in monitoring of real time activity of *C. albicans* ABC transporters Cdr1 and Cdr2. This method can be used as a powerful tools in the fight against multidrug resistance. Furthermore we present that two depsipeptides: enniatin A and beauvericin act as inhibitors of Cdr1p or Cdr1p and Cdr2p, respectively.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank prof. Dominique Sanglard for kindly provided *C. albicans* strains. For helpful comments on the manuscript we are grateful to prof. Karel Sigler. This work was supported by Wrocław Centre of Biotechnology, programme: The Leading National Research Centre (KNOW) for years 2014–2018. [www.know.wroc.pl](http://www.know.wroc.pl).

## REFERENCES

- Calahorra, M., Sánchez, N., and Peña, A. (2012). Characterization of glycolytic metabolism and ion transport of *Candida albicans*. *Yeast* 29, 357–370. doi: 10.1002/yea.2915
- Cannon, R. D., Lamping, E., Holmes, A. R., Niimi, K., Baret, P. V., Keniya, M. V., et al. (2009). Efflux-mediated antifungal drug resistance. *Clin. Microbiol. Rev.* 22, 291–321, Table of Contents. doi: 10.1128/CMR.00051-08
- Clark, F., Parkinson, T., Hitchcock, C., and Gow, N. (1996). Correlation between rhodamine 123 accumulation and azole sensitivity in *Candida* species: possible role for drug efflux in drug resistance. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 40, 419–425.
- Coste, A. T., Crittin, J., Bauser, C., Rohde, B., and Sanglard, D. (2009). Functional analysis of *cis*- and *trans*-acting elements of the *Candida albicans* CDR2 promoter with a novel promoter reporter system. *Eukaryot. Cell* 8, 1250–1267. doi: 10.1128/EC.00069-09



- Coste, A. T., Karababa, M., Ischer, F., Bille, J., and Sanglard, D. (2004). TAC1, transcriptional activator of CDR genes, is a new transcription factor involved in the regulation of *Candida albicans* ABC transporters CDR1 and CDR2. *Eukaryot. Cell* 3, 1639–1652. doi: 10.1128/EC.3.6.1639-1652.2004
- Fonzi, W., and Irwin, M. (1993). Isogenic strain construction and gene mapping in *Candida albicans*. *Genetics* 134, 717–728.
- Fukuda, T., Arai, M., Yamaguchi, Y., Masuma, R., Tomoda, H., and Omura, S. (2004). New beauvericins, potentiators of antifungal miconazole activity, Produced by *Beauveria* sp. FKI-1366: I. Taxonomy, fermentation, isolation and biological properties. *J. Antibiot. (Tokyo)* 57, 110–116. doi: 10.7164/antibiotics.57.110
- Gásková, D., Brodská, B., Herman, P., Vecer, J., Malinský, J., Sigler, K., et al. (1998). Fluorescent probing of membrane potential in walled cells: diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) assay in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Yeast* 14, 1189–1197. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1097-0061(19980930)14:13<1189::AID-YEA320>3.0.CO;2-K
- Gásková, D., Brodská, B., Holoubek, A., and Sigler, K. (1999). Factors and processes involved in membrane potential build-up in yeast: diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) assay. *Int. J. Biochem. Cell Biol.* 31, 575–584. doi: 10.1016/S1357-2725(99)00002-3
- Hendrych, T., Kodedová, M., Sigler, K., and Gásková, D. (2009). Characterization of the kinetics and mechanisms of inhibition of drugs interacting with the *S. cerevisiae* multidrug resistance pumps Pdr5p and Snq2p. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1788, 717–723. doi: 10.1016/j.bbame.2008.12.001
- Hiraga, K., Yamamoto, S., Fukuda, H., Hamanaka, N., and Oda, K. (2005). Enniatin has a new function as an inhibitor of Pdr5p, one of the ABC transporters in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 328, 1119–1125. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.01.075
- Holmes, A. R., Lin, Y.-H., Niimi, K., Lamping, E., Keniya, M., Niimi, M., et al. (2008). ABC transporter Cdr1p contributes more than Cdr2p does to fluconazole efflux in fluconazole-resistant *Candida albicans* clinical isolates. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 52, 3851–3862. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00463-08
- Ivniński-Steele, I., Holmes, A. R., Lamping, E., Monk, B. C., Richard, D., and Sklar, L. A. (2010). Identification of Nile Red as a fluorescent substrate of the *Candida albicans* ABC transporters Cdr1p and Cdr2p and the MFS transporter Mdr1p. *Anal. Biochem.* 394, 87–91. doi: 10.1016/j.ab.2009.07.001
- Kolaczowska, A., and Goffeau, A. (1999). Regulation of pleiotropic drug resistance in yeast. *Drug Resist. Updat.* 2, 403–414. doi: 10.1054/drup.1999.0113
- Krasowska, A., Łukaszewicz, M., Bartosiewicz, D., and Sigler, K. (2010). Cell ATP level of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* sensitively responds to culture growth and drug-inflicted variations in membrane integrity and PDR pump activity. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 395, 51–55. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.03.133
- Morschhäuser, J. (2010). Regulation of multidrug resistance in pathogenic fungi. *Fungal Genet. Biol.* 47, 94–106. doi: 10.1016/j.fgb.2009.08.002
- Mukherjee, P., and Chandra, J. (2003). Mechanism of fluconazole resistance in *Candida albicans* biofilms: phase-specific role of efflux pumps and membrane sterols. *Infect. Immun.* 71, 4333–4340. doi: 10.1128/IAI.71.8.4333-4340.2003
- Niimi, K., Harding, D. R. K., Parshot, R., King, A., Lun, D. J., Decottignies, A., et al. (2004). Chemosensitization of fluconazole resistance in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and pathogenic fungi by a D-octapeptide derivative. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 48, 1256–1271. doi: 10.1128/AAC.48.4.1256-1271.2004
- Puri, N., Prakash, O., Manoharlal, R., Sharma, M., Ghosh, I., and Prasad, R. (2010). Analysis of physico-chemical properties of substrates of ABC and MFS multidrug transporters of pathogenic *Candida albicans*. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* 45, 4813–4826. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2010.07.050
- Rodaki, A., Bohovych, I. M., Enjalbert, B., Young, T., Odds, F. C., Gow, N. A. R., et al. (2009). Glucose promotes stress resistance in the fungal pathogen *Candida albicans*. *Mol. Biol. Cell* 20, 4845–4855. doi: 10.1091/mbc.E09-01-0002
- Rogers, B., Decottignies, A., Kolaczowski, M., Carvajal, E., Balzi, E., and Goffeau, A. (2001). The pleiotropic drug ABC transporters from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *J. Mol. Microbiol. Biotechnol.* 3, 207–214.
- Sanglard, D., Coste, A., and Ferrari, S. (2009). Antifungal drug resistance mechanisms in fungal pathogens from the perspective of transcriptional gene regulation. *FEMS Yeast Res.* 9, 1029–1050. doi: 10.1111/j.1567-1364.2009.00578.x
- Sanglard, D., and Ischer, F. (1996). Susceptibilities of *Candida albicans* multidrug transporter mutants to various antifungal agents and other metabolic inhibitors. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 40, 2300–2305.
- Sanglard, D., Ischer, F., Monod, M., and Bille, J. (1997). Cloning of *Candida albicans* genes conferring resistance to azole antifungal agents: characterization of CDR2, a new multidrug ABC transporter gene. *Microbiology* 143(Pt 2), 405–416. doi: 10.1099/00221287-143-2-405
- Sanglard, D., Kuchler, K., Ischer, F., Pagani, J. L., Monod, M., and Bille, J. (1995). Mechanisms of resistance to azole antifungal agents in *Candida albicans* isolates from AIDS patients involve specific multidrug transporters. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 39, 2378–2386. doi: 10.1128/AAC.39.11.2378
- Sharma, M., Manoharlal, R., Shukla, S., Puri, N., Prasad, T., Ambudkar, S. V., et al. (2009). Curcumin modulates efflux mediated by yeast ABC multidrug transporters and is synergistic with antifungals. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 53, 3256–3265. doi: 10.1128/AAC.01497-08
- Sharma, M., and Prasad, R. (2011). The quorum-sensing molecule farnesol is a modulator of drug efflux mediated by ABC multidrug transporters and synergizes with drugs in *Candida albicans*. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 55, 4834–4843. doi: 10.1128/AAC.00344-11
- Spampinato, C., and Leonardi, D. (2013). *Candida* infections, causes, targets, and resistance mechanisms: traditional and alternative antifungal agents. *Biomed Res. Int.* 2013, 204237. doi: 10.1155/2013/204237
- Tanabe, K., Lamping, E., Nagi, M., Okawada, A., Holmes, A. R., Miyazaki, Y., et al. (2011). Chimeras of *Candida albicans* Cdr1p and Cdr2p reveal features of pleiotropic drug resistance transporter structure and function. *Mol. Microbiol.* 82, 416–433. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.2011.07820.x
- Tonshin, A. A., Teplova, V. V., Andersson, M. A., and Salkinoja-Salonen, M. S. (2010). The *Fusarium* mycotoxins enniatins and beauvericin cause mitochondrial dysfunction by affecting the mitochondrial volume regulation, oxidative phosphorylation and ion homeostasis. *Toxicology* 276, 49–57. doi: 10.1016/j.tox.2010.07.001
- Zhang, H., Gao, A., Li, F., Zhang, G., Ho, H. I., and Liao, W. (2009). Mechanism of action of tetrandrine, a natural inhibitor of *Candida albicans* drug efflux pumps. *Yakugaku Zasshi* 129, 623–630. doi: 10.1248/yakushi.129.623
- Zhang, L., Yan, K., Zhang, Y., Huang, R., Bian, J., Zheng, C., et al. (2007). High-throughput synergy screening identifies microbial metabolites as combination agents for the treatment of fungal infections. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 4606–4611. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0609370104

**Conflict of Interest Statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Received: 21 December 2014; accepted: 17 February 2015; published online: 09 March 2015.

Citation: Szczepaniak J, Łukaszewicz M and Krasowska A (2015) Detection of inhibitors of *Candida albicans* Cdr transporters using a diS-C<sub>3</sub>(3) fluorescence. *Front. Microbiol.* 6:176. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2015.00176

This article was submitted to Antimicrobials, Resistance and Chemotherapy, a section of the journal *Frontiers in Microbiology*.

Copyright © 2015 Szczepaniak, Łukaszewicz and Krasowska. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) or licensor are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



